Knox College

- Recognized as one of America’s 40 Colleges That Change Lives, where students and their professors develop the kind of meaningful relationships that result in life-changing experiences.
- #14 in the nation for “students happy with financial aid,” #10 in the nation for “great college radio station,” and a “Best Value” according to Princeton Review’s The Best 361 Colleges.
- #19 in the nation for in the percentage of international students and one of the most diverse liberal arts colleges in the nation as ranked by the U.S. News & World Report’s 2007 Best Colleges.
- In the top 2 percent of all U.S. colleges and universities in the proportion of graduates who earn doctoral degrees.
- 11th among all U.S. colleges in the percentage of graduates earning doctoral degrees in the natural sciences and mathematics.
- In the top 20% of all U.S. colleges in number of alumni who are corporate executives, according to Standard & Poor’s Executive College Survey.
- Awards students over $150,000 in grants to support their undergraduate research and creative projects.
- One of 50 colleges recognized nationally for its strength in international education.
- Knox’s Ford Undergraduate Research Fellows Program, one of only fifteen selected programs nationally funded originally by the Ford Foundation to promote careers in research and teaching.
- Knox’s Catch is the six-time winner of the nation’s best college literary magazine award.

Profile

The College
Four-year liberal arts. Independent, coeducational, residential, non-denominational. Founded in 1837.

Location
Galesburg, Illinois. County seat, Knox County. Pop. 33,500. Located mid-way between Chicago and St. Louis, Missouri. Accessible via Interstate 74, two national Amtrak rail lines, and by air via Moline and Peoria airports.

Student Body
1351 students from 45 states and 44 countries. Diverse and well-balanced geographically. 15% are students of color, 7% are international.

Faculty
Size: 127; 93% hold Ph.D. or appropriate professional degree from nation’s top graduate schools.

Student–Faculty Ratio
12 to 1

Average Class Size
17 students

Degree Conferred
Bachelor of Arts; 38 majors and 51 minors, including the natural sciences, mathematics, computer science, social sciences, economics, humanities, and fine and performing arts.

Academic Calendar
Three ten-week terms; three courses per term (3-3).

Preceptorial Program
Innovative, interdisciplinary first-year courses focusing on the core issues of a liberal education.

Facilities
42 academic and residential buildings on 82-acre campus.

Libraries
Henry M. Seymour Library with more than 300,000 volumes, over 600 current periodicals, and access to more than 3,000 additional online periodicals through a variety of full text databases. Separate Science-Mathematics and Music libraries. OCLC Interlibrary Loan, internet and on-line databases; automated catalog accessible from remote workstations around campus.

Graduates
More than 65% of Knox graduates attain advanced professional and graduate degrees. Others go directly into a wide variety of careers.

Accreditations
North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools; American Chemical Society; Phi Beta Kappa; Pew Mid-States Science and Mathematics Consortium; Associated Colleges of the Midwest; Association of American Colleges and Universities; American Council on Education; College Entrance Examination Board; and other regional and national educational organizations.

Statement of Non-Discrimination
Knox College does not discriminate on the basis of sex, gender, race, color, creed, national or ethnic origin, sexual orientation or affectional preference, age, marital status, disability, or other irrelevant factors in admission, financial aid, employment, athletics, or any of its educational policies and programs. Questions and comments concerning this policy should be addressed to the affirmative action officer, Gina Zindt.
Celebrating the 150th anniversary of Old Main

Old Main, designed by Charles Ulricson, was opened on July 7, 1857.

*A beautiful building is “clear, transparent, proportionate, symmetrical, balanced, and harmonious.”*—Aristotle

Cover photo by Chuck Savage, 2007
Table of Contents

Statement of Mission .................................................................3
   The faculty’s guiding statement on the goals of a Knox education

A Knox Education .........................................................................4
   The key features that account for the quality of the Knox educational experience

Campus Life ...............................................................................10
   A description of the campus community

The Academic Program ..............................................................16
   The Honor System and Knox’s graduation requirements

Departments and Courses of Study ..........................................22
   Academic majors and minors

Special Programs and Opportunities .......................................211
   Study abroad, internships, student research and other special programs

Academic Rules & Regulations ...............................................230
   Essential procedures and definitions; grading; academic difficulty

Admission ..................................................................................244
   Requirements and deadlines

Tuition and Fees .........................................................................246
   Comprehensive fee, costs for special programs, refund policy

Financial Aid ...............................................................................252
   Eligibility, policy and procedures

Scholarships ...............................................................................258
   Financial awards for special talents and merit

Awards and Prizes ......................................................................262
   Awards for special student accomplishments

Directory .....................................................................................270
   Knox’s trustees, faculty and staff

Campus Map ...............................................................................288

Index ..........................................................................................291

Academic Calendar ......................................................................297
Statement of Mission

Knox College is a community of individuals from diverse backgrounds challenging each other to explore, understand, and improve ourselves, our society, and our world. The commitment to put learning to use to accomplish both personal and social goals dates back to the founding of the College in 1837. We take particular pride in the College’s early commitment to increase access to all qualified students of varied backgrounds, races, and conditions, regardless of financial means.

Today, we continue to expand this historic mission and the tradition of active liberal arts learning. We provide an environment where students and faculty work closely together and where teaching is characterized by inviting and expecting students to pursue fundamental questions in order to reach their own reflective but independent judgments. The mission is carried out through:

- our curriculum: combining inquiry in traditional as well as newer disciplines with the integrative perspective of interdisciplinary work; building from basic skills of writing, reading, calculating, and critical analysis to opportunities for sophisticated student research and creative expression.

- the character of our learning environment: encouraging the critical exchange of ideas, challenging our students with high expectations and persistent demands for rigorous thinking within a supportive and egalitarian environment, characterized by an informality and openness that mirrors our Midwestern surroundings.

- our residential campus culture: encouraging the personal, cultural and intellectual growth of our students in a reflective, tolerant and engaged campus community through supportive residential opportunities, numerous student organizations, a wide array of creative activities and cultural programming, and opportunities for intercollegiate and recreational sports.

- our community: reaffirming and extending our ongoing commitment to a diverse community of students, faculty, and staff with each new hiring and admission.

Our aims throughout are to foster a lifelong love of learning and a sense of competence, confidence and proportion that will enable us to live with purpose and to contribute to the well-being of others.

— approved by the Knox College Faculty, May 1993
A Knox Education

The paramount obligation of a college is to train its students to develop the ability to think clearly and independently. This ability will enable them to live confidently, courageously, and hopefully.

— Ellen Browning Scripps Knox Class of 1859

Knox College was founded in 1837 by a colony from upstate New York who came to western Illinois to build an educational institution. The founders were led by the Reverend George Washington Gale, a renowned Presbyterian minister and a national leader of the manual labor movement, after whom Galesburg is named. The Illinois legislature chartered the Knox Manual Labor College on February 15, 1837. The name was officially shortened to Knox College in 1857.

A private, independent college for its entire history, Knox’s traditions have shaped those who have become a part of the College. At its core, the College is a community of teachers and students, working closely together and dedicated to the values of independent thought, personal integrity, and community responsibility. These values, rooted in Knox’s early history, continue after 170 years to guide the College and its educational mission. The College is proud of its heritage as one of the first colleges open to both African-Americans and women. Knox’s founder, Reverend Gale, was indicted for harboring fugitive slaves, and its first president, Hiram Huntington Kellogg, opposed discrimination against women. It was at Knox that Abraham Lincoln, in 1858, spoke out publicly to condemn slavery in his historic debate with Stephen Douglas. Two years later, the Knox College Board of Trustees awarded Lincoln his first honorary degree, to aid him in his fateful campaign for the presidency. Knox graduated one of the first Black students in Illinois, Barnabas Root, and the first Black U.S. Senator, Hiram Revels, was also educated at Knox. S.S. McClure, founder of the influential McClure’s Magazine, was a Knox graduate, as was John Huston Finley, long-time editor of The New York Times. It is no accident that Knox was, in 1916, the first liberal arts college in Illinois to receive a Phi Beta Kappa charter.

In a lighter vein, Knox is also proud of its past as the inspiration for the rambunctious and lively college immortalized in George Fitch’s humorous stories about “Good Old Siwash,” which were hugely popular in the 1920s, 30s and 40s. Fitch, a Knox graduate of 1897, published his stories in the Saturday Evening Post, fondly depicting a college of high-spirited young men and women making the most out of the extracurricular, athletic and social aspects of a residential college. Knox students were delighted to find themselves parodied in stories that grew into several books and eventually a Hollywood movie (Those Were the Days, starring William Holden, filmed on the Knox campus in 1940). They adopted “Old Siwash” as a cherished College nickname, symbolizing for generations the deep affection and attachment to friends, professors and the College they carry with them for a lifetime after graduation. The memory of “Old Siwash” may have faded in the public mind, remaining now only as a somewhat obscure and controversial addition to the English language, but for generations of Knox alumni it lives on as the beloved nickname for their alma mater.

Today, as throughout its entire history, education at Knox is not passive. Classes are small—the average size is 18—so professors can engage students directly and, equally important, encourage students to engage with each other. Discussion—often impassioned—is the common way learning proceeds at Knox, and it frequently spills over beyond the classroom into residence halls, dining halls and faculty living rooms. Students test their knowledge and understanding through independent research, writing, or artistic and creative work, mentored by members of the faculty.

The independent, often solitary acts of research, artistic creation and writing and the collaborative, shared engagement in intellectual conversation are twin poles of Knox’s active education. But these
A Knox Education

could not assure an education of high quality without additional preconditions. There are six key features of a Knox education that help this ideal become a reality:

- The quality of the faculty.
- The relationship between faculty and students.
- An academic and residential program that assists students to become active shapers of their own education.
- A coherent curriculum that promotes both breadth and depth of learning.
- A student body noted for its diversity and energy, that generates a vital, lively, and stimulating campus life.
- Outstanding academic facilities, resources, and equipment.

The Quality of the Faculty

For teachers to inspire their students, they must themselves be alive with ideas. Knox is proud of its faculty as one of the most distinguished bodies of college teachers anywhere, not only well-trained at the nation’s leading graduate universities but working at the forefront of their disciplines.

For example, a Knox biochemist is conducting pioneering research on biochemistry and cell molecular biology, sponsored by the National Science Foundation. A political scientist served as a United States Supreme Court Fellow. An English professor’s book on Emily Dickinson has won a national award. A theatre professor recently produced several award-winning plays in Chicago. In the past few years Knox faculty have received major grants and fellowships from the National Research Council, National Institute of Health, National Endowment for the Humanities, National Endowment for the Arts, Research Corporation, Educational Foundation of America, Howard Hughes Medical Institute, and National Science Foundation.

However, even with such national recognition for their scholarship and creativity, Knox faculty are teachers, first and foremost. While they take pride in their achievements in research, exhibitions, performances and publication, they are equally excited—and energetic—about their classrooms. Many have found ways to incorporate new technologies into their courses. Groups of faculty regularly discuss teaching methods and many bring new styles of teaching to their classes, such as collaborative learning and workshop formats.

All Knox faculty are teachers and scholars, dedicated to their students and actively engaged in the pursuit of knowledge.

Faculty and Students Working Together

All the scholarly distinctions in the world would not matter much if it were not part of the Knox tradition that each professor be involved with students—not only in class, but outside as well. The close association of a distinguished, energetic faculty with students is a crucial feature that helps set Knox apart.

The College’s three-term academic calendar is designed to promote this interaction. Knox professors teach only two courses at a time and students enroll in only three courses each term—a schedule that provides opportunity for students and their teacher to meet and talk. Faculty serve as academic advisors for all students, frequently direct them in independent study and often become research mentors for advanced student work. Collegial relations between faculty and students may be visible in informal situations, as groups gather for a cup of coffee or share a meal in the dining hall; these interactions are an outgrowth of the relationship as co-learners and collaborators that develops between students and their mentors.
Learning Responsibility

The Honor Code is at the center of student learning. The Honor system places students, not faculty, in charge of maintaining the academic integrity of their own work. There is no proctoring of exams at Knox. As one student put it recently, the Knox Honor System means she thinks carefully as she puts her name onto her exam or research paper.

Right at the start of their college career, Knox students are immersed in a course, First-Year Preceptorial, designed to engage them in talking and writing about some of the most important and influential ideas of the past several thousand years. Students report they find the course unsettling at first: they cannot simply take their cue from their instructor to arrive at a “right answer.” Then, as the term proceeds, they discover that working out what they think for themselves is in reality a more rewarding goal.

Since all first-year students take the Preceptorial together—although in small discussion groups of one professor and eighteen students—the issues, ideas and challenges of the course are debated not only in class, but also in dining halls, residence suites, locker rooms and coffee shops. Students share papers, pore together over difficult texts, and wrestle with tough questions late into the night. In this way, students learn to take responsibility for their own education.

This focus on self-reliance extends to other parts of students’ lives through the learning that occurs as part of the residential experience. Residence at Knox involves more than the halls where students live. From a system of self-governance and establishment of community standards through the Student Senate, to the participation of students on faculty governance committees, living within the Knox community provides challenging experiences through which students learn to take responsibility.

The Curriculum-A Guiding Structure

Rooted in more than a century and a half of experience, yet continually evolving, the Knox curriculum provides breadth and depth of learning. The curriculum is organized in ways that yield the following outcomes for students:

• Acquiring the essentials—the proven strengths of a liberal arts education are acquired through an introduction to the foundations of liberal learning, the development of key competencies, and mastery of a major field of study.

• Adapting to an interconnected world—infusing students’ classroom and residential experiences with an awareness of the increasing interdependence of cultures, technologies and forms of knowledge.

• Connecting knowledge with experience—integrating experiential forms of learning (including internships, community service and independent research) throughout the educational program; and

• Taking responsibility for one’s education—guiding students to develop the ability to shape their educational paths in ways that will help them achieve their personal and career goals; and leading them to take greater personal responsibility for their own educational choices.

Through the advising system, students are encouraged, particularly during the first two years, to follow their interests and explore widely in the curriculum. By the end of the sophomore year, students sharpen their focus to arrive at a major field of study. The major provides the core of studies during the junior and senior years, and it is through work in the major that students learn to master a body of knowledge and methods of inquiry, to understand the principles for sorting the significant from the spurious and to stand on their own intellectually.

Knox’s liberal arts curriculum is the product of years of reflection and experience, but the real test of its value is that it leads students to a level of accomplishment few may have thought themselves capable of when they started their studies. For many students, the major culminates when, with faculty advice
and guidance, they carry out a significant research, scholarly or creative project, presenting the results to their peers and mentors in a formal setting. Outstanding seniors undertake College Honors, preparing a substantial thesis or portfolio and submitting it for evaluation to a select committee including a distinguished scholar from outside the College. Through the Honors Program and other special research support, many students prepare presentations for scholarly conferences, so that their work becomes a demonstration to graduate and professional schools, employers and national fellowship competitions of their capacity for significant achievement.

The Knox curriculum is enhanced through the opportunities the College provides for study elsewhere in the country and around the world. About twenty-five percent of all Knox students take advantage of the wide array of off-campus programs the College makes available. Its own programs in Spain, France and Argentina draw students not only from Knox but from other leading colleges and universities as well. Moreover, the Associated Colleges of the Midwest, a consortium that Knox helped to found, as well as several other organizations operate programs open to Knox students in Latin America, Africa, Asia, and Europe, as well as domestic programs in Chicago and the Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

**The Diversity and Energy of Student Life**

The fifth factor that ensures that Knox students are not just passive learners is the students themselves. Knox students are remarkably diverse. They are drawn from many different ethnic groups, and from all across the country and more than thirty other nations around the world. They come to Knox from a wide variety of economic backgrounds, from rural farms, small towns, affluent suburbs and the heart of bustling cities. This rich variety of backgrounds and perspectives brings an energetic cosmopolitan atmosphere to the campus.

A hallmark of life at Knox is the imagination students bring to extracurricular activities. Participation, service and leadership are long-standing traditions, and the wide range of activities going on at any given moment bears witness to their continued vitality. These include academic clubs, political and social service organizations, intramural sports, club sports with competition against other schools and organizations and varsity competition. In addition, Knox students staff an FM radio station, several student news publications and an award-winning student literary magazine. The College choir, jazz ensemble, dance troupe and various musical combos provide additional opportunities. Finally, students organize and run their own entertainment programs, including the booking of outside artists. They plan events, schedule concerts, and, via the Student Senate, allocate funds to the myriad Knox clubs and organizations.

In living arrangements as well, there is a great deal of autonomy and a wide array of choices. Living on campus, whether in the residence halls, apartments, special interest houses or fraternities, gives students the opportunity to have fun together, share ideas, widen perspectives and make lasting friendships.

**Facilities and Resources**

Knox has worked hard to ensure that, in the course of their educational explorations, students are provided with the resources necessary for success. The College has outstanding, modern academic facilities and resources. Spread across the 82-acre campus are forty-two buildings, spacious greens, tennis courts, lawns and five athletic fields.

**Old Main**, home of the history, English and philosophy departments, is one of the most significant pre-Civil War buildings in the Midwest and the setting in 1858 for an historic Lincoln-Douglas debate.

**In Seymour Library**, Knox is fortunate to have one of the most gracious undergraduate libraries in the country. Built in 1928 and totally renovated in 1991, it is a wonderful place to study; its oak paneling, wing chairs, fireplaces and leaded-glass windows provide an inviting space for concentration and
A Knox Education

A Knox Education

contemplation. Knox has more than a quarter million books and subscribes to almost 700 periodicals. With its computer-based catalog, the library also provides access through the Internet to collections at other institutions. The College’s Special Collections include the Finley Collection, which holds every important primary source on the Midwest printed since 1820; the Strong Collection of 18th- and 19th-century maps and photographs; and the Hughes Collection of manuscripts and first editions of Hemingway and the “Lost Generation” of American expatriate writers. The Fumulener Collection of prints includes works by Rembrandt, Dürer and other leading printmakers. These collections have enabled generations of Knox students to sink their teeth into major research projects.

In addition to the usual laboratories and classrooms, the Sharvy G. Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center houses the College’s science library and special laboratories equipped for student-faculty research in all the sciences. These labs are furnished with electron microscopes, an NMR, spectrometers and chromatographs, darkrooms, X-ray equipment, and instrumentation for experimental psychology. Thanks in part to a series of major grants from the National Science Foundation, the National Institute of Health, and the Howard Hughes Medical Institute, Knox is continually adding new scientific equipment, all of which is regularly used by students. Students also make use of the 760-acre Green Oaks Field Study Center, twenty miles from campus, which has areas for ecological research as well as one of the oldest prairie restoration projects in the Midwest.

The Eleanor Abbott Ford Center for the Fine Arts is a spacious, modern building fully equipped for teaching and performance in all the arts. It houses the 600-seat Harbach Theatre, with a revolving stage that changes from proscenium to thrust; the 350-seat Kresge Recital Hall; the 100-seat Studio Theatre; instrumental and choral practice and rehearsal rooms; a music library; and spacious ceramics, printmaking, sculpture, drawing and painting studios. The Auxiliary Gymnasium provides dance facilities.

Knox guarantees students open access to its computer resources. The entire campus—all academic and residential rooms—is linked through both wireless and fiber optic connections to the Internet. Every student with a compatible computer can log on from his or her residence hall room. In addition, the College provides four computer facilities across the campus which are open to students. The Founders Lab, located in Seymour Union, provides fifty workstations available 24 hours a day. In the Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center, the Stellyes Classroom has twenty-four computers for general use, while the Caterpillar Classroom provides twenty-one additional high-end computers for mathematics and computer science instruction. The Centel Data Analysis Lab, located in Davis Hall, is used primarily in the social sciences and is equipped with twenty workstations. Assistance with printing posters for class presentations, making color photocopies, and all forms of computer issues can be found at the Help Desk in the Computer Center.

The College also has excellent facilities for athletics and recreation. Memorial Gymnasium has an outstanding 1000-seat hardwood gymnasium for varsity basketball and volleyball, a swimming pool, weight and Nautilus facilities, as well as exercise and practice rooms. The campus contains six outdoor tennis courts, five playing fields, and a new outdoor track for recreation and intercollegiate competition in football, soccer, softball, baseball, tennis and track. In addition, the T. Fleming Fieldhouse houses a 200-meter, six-lane running track and additional courts for tennis, volleyball and basketball. In February 2006, the College opened the new, state-of-the art E. and L. Andrew Fitness Center. Almost one-third of all Knox students engage in intercollegiate athletic competition in twenty-one NCAA Division III sports, and over half of the student body takes part in intramural sports. In addition, there are numerous opportunities for biking, jogging and other individual recreational pursuits.
An Education for Success

Knox is a college with a proud tradition of independence and integrity, where students learn to take responsibility for their own lives.

Knox is nationally known for the caliber of research carried out by our students. In recent years Knox students have presented their research at national conferences in biology, physics, chemistry, mathematics, philosophy, English, theatre, psychology, and anthropology.

Many Knox students have distinguished themselves in national graduate fellowship competitions. In recent years, for instance, Knox students have received Mellon Fellowships in the Humanities, Jacob Javits Fellowships, Fulbright and National Science Foundation fellowships. Leading research universities also have awarded fellowships in order to help attract Knox students to their graduate programs. A recent sample includes: the University of Chicago (medicine, biology); Princeton University (theology); University of Toronto (philosophy); Purdue University (composition, rhetoric); University of California-Berkeley (chemistry, ethnic studies); John Marshall School of Law, Yale (psychology, medicine); New York University (creative writing, theatre); Notre Dame University (history, economics); Stanford University (creative writing); Cornell University (physics, human development); University of North Carolina—Chapel Hill (city & regional planning, anthropology, sociology); Massachusetts Institute of Technology (psychology, business, chemistry); University of Michigan (history, political science, law, mathematics); University of Texas (biopsychology); Georgetown University (German); and Harvard University (American Studies).

Students who enter the world of business are equally noteworthy. In three recent Standard & Poor's surveys of the colleges attended by leading business executives, Knox has consistently ranked among the top 50 colleges and universities in America in the preparation of the nation's corporate leadership. An examination of the members of the Knox College Board of Trustees shows that many of those successful corporate leaders have remained actively involved in the life of the College. A very brief sample of the employers of recent Knox graduates would include Abbott Laboratories, State Farm, Hewitt Associates, Genentech, Micron PC, Caterpillar, Sprint, ABN-AMRO, Maytag, R.R. Donnelly, Allstate, Nextel, Goldman Sachs, Mitsubishi Corp., Citibank, and Pharmacia Upjohn.

Knox students succeed around the world. The College has been identified as one of the fifty most important colleges in the country in graduating people who go on to eminence in international affairs. Knox alumni with international credentials range from corporate executives, to ambassadors, to Peace Corps volunteers.

An Education for the 21st Century

Knox students succeed because they take responsibility for their own education. Knox graduates have been nurtured and challenged along the way by a talented, demanding, yet supportive faculty; they have mastered a curriculum that has given both breadth and depth to their learning; and they have had the benefit of outstanding educational resources. Crucial also is the fact that they have lived in a remarkably diverse and active campus community, where people from around the world learn from one another.

Knox graduates can speak and write coherently and with insight; they can think and create for themselves; and they are prepared to grasp the initiative, in active collaboration with others of diverse backgrounds. Knox graduates have the education they need to flourish amidst the challenges of the 21st century.
Campus Life

The Knox campus is home for the 1,300 students who live in the residence halls and nearby apartments, eat in the student union, study in the libraries, labs and classrooms, work in campus offices and play in the gymnasiums, theatres, athletic fields, game areas and recital halls. It is home also to the hundreds of faculty members, administrative and support staff who spend long hours here every day meeting the many needs of Knox students.

The Knox Community reaches out beyond the boundaries of the campus as well, to take in the city of Galesburg, a regional center and county seat. Knox and Galesburg were founded together in 1837, and their histories are closely entwined. Today, city and college remain close. Knox students often find work in town, and others are deeply involved in internships or volunteer activities with local groups and agencies. Students are a familiar presence in the city’s churches and temple, welcomed by the many residents who are often Knox alumni. They are commonly to be found relaxing at the mall, in downtown shops, at the city’s many varied restaurants or at the movies, the symphony, the civic theatre, or nearby Lake Storey.

The Campus Atmosphere

The Knox campus is spacious and inviting, with broad expanses of lawn, tennis courts, playing fields and a generous profusion of trees and other greenery, including much that flowers spectacularly in the spring. There are ample open spaces, as well as more secluded, shady spots for a quiet stroll, reading a novel or just being alone. For all the spaciousness of the 82-acre campus, however, the distance from wherever you may be to wherever you want to go is seldom more than two city blocks.

The attractiveness of the physical environment contributes to an informal, friendly campus atmosphere, as does the open-hearted generosity that marks Midwestern attitudes and character. Students, faculty and staff quickly get to know each other, and friendly greetings are an everyday feature of walking across campus. Students from across the nation and around the world take readily to the campus informality, with the result that it is easy to meet and make friends with people from many different cultural backgrounds, with different social, religious or political views and of varied cultural tastes. One frequent result is that students’ preconceptions are regularly challenged and re-examined, while their appreciation of the value of human diversity is strengthened.

Residential Life

An important aspect of Knox is the experience of residential life. Besides fostering the strong sense of community that characterizes the campus, living together is important to both personal and intellectual growth. Among other things, living with others involves working and playing together, helping each other with course assignments and engaging in heated debates with people of different ideas, priorities and values. All these experiences help students develop and defend their own ideas, as well as learn valuable lessons in working out relationships. For these reasons, Knox generally requires all students to live in college housing. (There are a few exceptions—for example, married students and those whose homes are in the immediate area.)

Most housing is arranged by suites, with a group of student rooms opening onto a common living area, which often becomes the site for informal social activities. Some residence halls are arranged along a single hallway, while others are set up as apartments. Generally, student rooms are doubles (two persons sharing a room). In addition to the residence halls, a few former private homes have been converted to student residences. These alternative housing options are often structured as thematic living areas, such as the International House. Similarly, several suites within the residence halls proper are organized around common interests and themes. Most residence halls also have upperclass resident assistants (RAs) living in the suites as peer counselors. The social fraternities maintain houses, each of which holds fifteen to twenty-five upperclass men.
Knox operates its own Dining Services in Seymour Union for all students residing on campus. The Gizmo snack bar, named in the late 1940s by students who were World War II veterans, is a popular gathering place for students and faculty. The Out Post is a convenience store centrally located in the lobby of Post Residence Hall. The Out Post offers a wide variety of bottled beverages, candy and snack items, dairy products, frozen entrées, grab-n-go foods, toiletries, and over the counter medicines.

The Active Examined Life

Socrates claimed that the unexamined life is not worth living. While Knox tries to make sure that all students question and reflect on what they are doing, it also provides ample opportunities to be doing. Life at Knox involves more than working late in the lab or the library; co-curricular activities supply a stimulating complement to the rigors of coursework. They provide balance to life on campus, a refreshing diversion, and the chance to explore untied interests and talents. Groups, organizations and programs of all kinds provide activities ranging from jazz performance, to political activism, to varsity athletics, to religious reflection.

Speaking a second language outside the classroom is facilitated by the weekly language tables. Students meet for lunch with faculty and native speakers from the college community to share informal conversation in Chinese, German, French, Spanish or Japanese.

Opportunities for artistic performance abound. All students, regardless of major, are encouraged to try out for acting roles or “tech” support in the several theatre productions staged each year. Every third year, Repertory Term offers serious students the chance to immerse themselves in theatrical production for an entire ten-week term. In addition to campus productions, Prairie Players Civic Theatre, a local theatre organization, welcomes Knox participants. Terpsichore Dance Collective serves as a forum for dancers to express themselves and to provide opportunities for dancers and choreographers to meet and organize projects.

Students interested in music have many opportunities for performance. The Knox-Galesburg Symphony is a joint professional-amateur orchestra cosponsored by the College and the Galesburg community. The Knox College Choir makes annual spring tours, nationally and internationally. The Chamber Singers is a smaller choral ensemble, which specializes in chamber music. Knox students may also sing in the Galesburg Community Chorus, which performs major choral works, often with the orchestra. There is an active interest in jazz, with several groups performing, including the Knox Jazz Quintet, which toured Barcelona in 1996 and 2000. The Jazz Ensemble is an award-winning instrumental group specializing in jazz chamber music. A number of other Jazz Combos also perform regularly. The String Ensemble is a group of students who play classical Western stringed instruments. The Knox-Sandburg Community Band performs for community and college functions. Knox students may earn academic credit for performing in any of these musical groups. In addition, there is a variety of informal student-organized musical groups that play both on campus and in the community. Varying with student interest and initiative from year to year, such groups have focused on rock ‘n’ roll, jazz and other popular musical forms.

For those students whose interests include the media the college has a newspaper, The Knox Student, a Knox institution since 1878; WVKC, a radio station; and a nationally recognized literary magazine, Catch, that publishes short stories, poetry, drama, essays, art and photography two times a year.

Students interested in sports and physical recreation have many outlets for their talents and energies. Varsity intercollegiate competition is organized through the NCAA Division III Midwest Athletic Conference, in which Knox fields a total of twenty-one teams. Women compete in soccer, tennis, volleyball, cross-country, golf, basketball, softball, swimming and indoor and outdoor track. Knox fields men’s teams in football, basketball, baseball, soccer, tennis, golf, swimming, cross-country, wrestling and indoor and outdoor track. Additional Knox clubs compete against other colleges in lacrosse, ultimate frisbee and men’s volleyball. An intramural sports program, run by a student board, offers spirited
Campus Life

competition among coeducational and single-sex student teams, with faculty-staff teams occasionally joining the fray. Basketball, indoor soccer, softball, tennis and volleyball are the most popular intramural sports.

Seymour Union has a game room for table-tennis and billiards, as well as a multi-purpose room for films and parties. Camping equipment is available for check-out at the Union. Canoeing, fishing and camping are available at Lake Storey, on Galesburg’s northwest limits, and at Green Oaks, the College’s ecological field station and nature preserve, located about twenty miles northeast of the campus.

How “Diversity in Community” Works

Campus diversity is an important part of what makes Knox distinctive among liberal arts colleges, and both students and faculty are rightly proud of it. This remarkable diversity is sustained by many different kinds of groups and networks of support. Some bring students of different backgrounds together, in the classroom, in the residential suites, on the playing field, on stage and, perhaps surprisingly, to those not familiar with Knox, in the social fraternities. In social gatherings, in pursuit of common goals and just relaxing together at the end of the day, students get to know, understand and respect each other, forming friendships perhaps unimagined a few years earlier.

Other groups and organizations help to support students by uniting them around common fundamental concerns. Student organizations such as International Club; Allied Blacks for Liberty and Equality (ABLE); Lo Nuestro; Korean Club; Chinese Club; Japanese Club; Amnesty International; Tertulia; Common Ground and Students Against Sexism in Society (SASS) provide a forum for celebrating and exploring common identities, cultural values and concerns that bring their members together.

Knox also provides professional support services for students of different backgrounds, especially those for whom the transition to a traditional American liberal arts college poses particular challenges. The Center for Intercultural Life, for example, has staff members charged particularly with responding to the needs of U.S. students of color, women and international students.

As a result of this web of supportive relationships, Knox has succeeded to a considerable degree in creating an environment that broadens the intellectual, social and personal horizons of a great many of its students—those from the heartland as much as those from across the oceans.

A Place for the Spirit

Founded by Congregationalists and Presbyterians who were strong activists in the cause of abolitionism, Knox has always been home to religious idealists. Although the College has always been independent of any official religious affiliation, Knox offers students opportunities to participate in a variety of student groups based around common religious concerns. Among these are the Chi Alpha Campus Ministries, InterVarsity Christian Fellowship, the Fellowship of Christian Athletes, Newman Club, Hillel Club, and Islamic Club. These groups sponsor speakers, films, social gatherings, community service activities and opportunities for worship.

In addition, Galesburg is home to many Christian denominations and a Reform Jewish temple, all of which welcome Knox students to their services.

Knox and the Outside World

The Knox community is connected to the larger world of the region, the nation and the globe. Visits, performances and lectures by leading figures in the fields of politics, religion, the arts and the sciences have always been an important part of a Knox education. Abraham Lincoln spoke at Knox, as did Jane Addams and Theodore Roosevelt, and, more recently, Supreme Court Justice Antonin Scalia,
Congressman John Lewis, Helen Caldicott, George Mitchell, Ted Koppel, Senator Barack Obama, Stephen Colbert, and former President Bill Clinton. Other, more literary visitors have included poets Robert Haas, Gwendolyn Brooks, W.H. Auden, Rita Dove and Richard Wilbur; and novelists Tobias Wolff, Susan Sontag, Wole Soyinke, and Philip Roth.

Dance troupes, theatrical companies, singers and bands are frequently brought to campus. Some recent examples include Primitive Science, Jan Erkert and Dancers, the Second City Comedy Troupe, the National Theatre of the Deaf, the Ethnic Heritage Ensemble, The Silos, and the Orchestra of the Chinese Music Society of North America.

A key student organization involved in coordinating campus entertainment is Union Board (UB), which, through its committees, schedules films, dances, speakers, coffeehouses and concerts. UB also organizes excursions to plays and sporting events and recreational outings to amusement parks.

Knox not only brings the outside world to the campus, its students and faculty are also frequently involved in the world beyond the College. Through the Office of Student Development, for example, student volunteer activities are coordinated and supported. Knox students founded the first college chapter of United Way in the nation. The Knox chapter of Alpha Phi Omega regularly sponsors charitable events. Knox is home to a Habitat for Humanity chapter. Members of Sigma Alpha Iota, an academic fraternity in the field of music, usher at concerts and perform at local nursing homes. Many Knox students provide volunteer services directly in the Galesburg community, in such forms as tutoring local high school students at Carver Community Center, serving as literacy volunteers at the Heartland Literacy Coalition and providing volunteer staff support for the Safe Harbor Family Crisis Center. Also active in sponsoring fundraising events for charitable causes are the campus’s five national social fraternities and three national social sororities.

Galesburg and Knox County are rich in Midwestern history and modern amenities. Birthplace of Carl Sandburg, perhaps the nation’s best-known poet, Galesburg is a city of stately mansions and modest homes, refined restaurants and fast-food joints, the historic Orpheum Theater and a multiplex movie theatre. In short, it remains as Sandburg once described it, “a piece of the American republic.” The nineteenth, twentieth, and twenty-first centuries co-exist in Galesburg—on the one side, brick streets, wonderful Victorian houses, lovingly restored shops on Seminary Street and the city train station; on the other, modern banks, pizza places, two major hospitals, Sandburg Mall and the municipal airport. To generations of Knox students, Galesburg, inevitably, is “The Burg” that grows in affection with each passing year.

Galesburg is midway between the Illinois and Mississippi Rivers—about an hour drive either way. Surrounding the city are miles of the black, rich soil that so astounded the College’s founders back in 1837. One of the prime agricultural regions of America, west-central Illinois still produces enough corn and soybeans each year to supply Russia and China, as well as the United States. Cutting through the prairie are tree-lined river valleys, most notably the Spoon, made immortal by the poetry of Knox alumnus Edgar Lee Masters, in his powerful Spoon River Anthology.

Student Organizations

Student organizations affect life at Knox in significant ways. Their activities include community service projects, cultural events, social gatherings, and all-college explorations of issues such as nuclear arms control or diversity.

The Student Senate is the official governance body for Knox students. A large, inclusive group, the Senate plays a key role in advocating student self-governance issues. Student Senators serve as voting members of faculty governance committees, often meet with Trustees, and participate in the College’s monthly faculty meetings.

Several student organizations promote campus awareness of social and political issues—local, national, and international. Among these are the Latin American Concerns Committee, the Model United Nations Club, College Republicans, College Democrats, the Model Illinois Government Club, and
Knox Advocates for Recycling and Environmental Support (KARES). The International Fair, sponsored by the International Club, features cultural booths, demonstrations, entertainment, crafts, and international cuisine.

Student groups affiliated with academic departments also sponsor events of interest both for majors in a particular department and for the entire college community. Meetings of the English department’s Caxton Club and Writer’s Forum, for instance, attract students and faculty, along with visiting writers, who read from and speak about their own work. Other active organizations are the Economics Club; the History Club; the Mathematics Club; the Anthropology and Sociology Club; the French, German, Spanish, and Classics Clubs; the Biology and Chemistry Clubs; the Pre-Med Club; Physics, Psychology, and Philosophy Clubs.

The fraternities—Beta Theta Pi, Tau Kappa Epsilon, Phi Gamma Delta, Sigma Nu, and Sigma Chi—maintain their own residential houses. The sororities—Delta Delta Delta, Pi Beta Phi, and Kappa Kappa Gamma—have their own activity houses and group suites within the residence halls. The campus “Greek” organizations comprise about 35 percent of Knox students and sponsor many social and community service events throughout the year. The Interfraternity Council is the governing body of the fraternities on campus. Pan-Hellenic Council governs the sororities.

Support Services

Student success is bolstered by a set of support services which provide assistance for both academic and personal aspects of the college experience.

Each Knox student has a faculty advisor who assists in planning the student’s academic program. The Center for Teaching and Learning provides peer tutoring and professional assistance for subjects across the curriculum as well as help for students who wish to improve their writing. Any student can visit the office to request such assistance. The federally funded TRIO Achievement Program provides further academic support for students eligible under federal guidelines. Special faculty advisors for those interested in law and medicine work with students in planning their programs from the beginning of their first year. Students also may call upon the staff of the Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development to assess their career aspirations, interests and options, and to help them make plans for the future. Individual advising, group workshops and seminars, speakers from the world outside college, internships, and visits to Knox alumni help students make informed career choices. The Center maintains a library of information on graduate and professional study, training programs, and summer jobs. The office also coordinates recruiting visits from representatives of businesses and schools, trips to job fairs, and provides a credential service for students and alumni. Students are strongly encouraged to make use of the wide range of career resources available throughout their years on campus. The Center for Community Service helps to coordinate volunteer and service opportunities that fit well with the College’s theme of connecting knowledge with experience.

Informal personal counseling is available from the Office of Student Development. In addition, the College’s Counseling Service provides confidential professional counseling to students who experience emotional stress or personal problems. The Counseling Service also offers workshops throughout the year on tension reduction, interpersonal relationships, optimal performance, focusing, and concentration. A new Student Health Center is scheduled to open in Fall 2007.

Community Expectations

The College operates as an institution to foster learning and academic pursuits. Essential to this purpose is the sharing of diverse ideas. Perhaps the best general guiding principle for any residential academic community is one that emphasizes both tolerance and active engagement with a diversity of ideas, and the necessity of mutual sensitivity and response in interpersonal relationships. Common courtesies and
respect for the dignity of others are central to making community life what it ought to be. All members of the Knox community are expected to be respectful of each other, all campus property, and themselves. Community members are expected to apply common sense, tell the truth and be responsible for their own actions. These principles apply to academic life and to social life on the campus. Appropriate action may be taken when these principles are not adhered to.

• All allegations concerning academic integrity are referred to the Honor Board.

• All allegations involving discrimination, harassment, sexual harassment and sexual misconduct are heard by the College Grievance Panel.

• Other allegations involving violations of community expectations, college policies, and rules and regulations are handled by the Conduct Council.

All students are obligated to familiarize themselves with and adhere to the Honor Code, Conduct Code, policies, rules and regulations of the institution. Knox students and employees are subject to all federal and Illinois state laws.
The Academic Program

For its entire history, Knox has been committed to the liberal arts as the best educational preparation for life. At various points in the College’s past, the faculty has reassessed the curriculum, revising it in the light of changes in our society, and in student needs and aspirations. In this same tradition, the Knox curriculum today is designed to reaffirm—and to demonstrate—the continuing fundamental value of liberal education as a preparation for life, for personal success, and for collective civic welfare in the 21st century.

The academic program is structured by four goals, or guideposts: an understanding of the four broad areas of human inquiry (Foundations), developing expertise in a field of study (Specialization), acquiring competencies in key areas required for personal and professional success in the new century (Key Competencies); and applying classroom learning through hands-on experience (Experiential Learning). The advising system engages students in a four-year dialogue with faculty through which they develop a personalized Educational Plan addressing these four goals, but tailored to their own unique aspirations, values, and talents.

In addition to addressing Knox’s four broad academic goals, each student’s Educational Plan is enriched by special opportunities, such as off-campus study, internships, independent research, the Ford Fellowship Program, the Honors Program, the McNair Program, Repertory Term, or other special departmentally-sponsored projects (see the Special Programs and Opportunities section of this catalog).

The Honor System

Academic and intellectual integrity is the fundamental principle that guides Knox College. All academic work at Knox is conducted under the Honor System, which was established by student initiative at the College in 1951. The system is based on individual integrity and concern for the welfare of the academic community.

By accepting admission to Knox College, each student affirms that the primary responsibility for academic honesty rests with them. Each is morally responsible for the integrity of his or her own work.

The Honor System is overseen by the Honor Board, consisting of two seniors, two juniors, two sophomores and two faculty members. Cases of dishonesty in academic matters are referred to the Honor Board, whose obligation it is to investigate all cases of alleged violation of the Honor System, to determine guilt or innocence, and to specify penalties. Decisions of the Board may be appealed to the Dean of the College.

See the publication, The Knox College Honor System, for further details.

Degree Requirements

What follows are the requirements for a Knox degree. The terms used here are explained in more detail in subsequent sections. Students may fulfill the general degree requirements and major requirements which are in effect when they first matriculate, or any set subsequently in effect while they are continuously candidates for a Knox degree (enrolled or “on leave” status). For both the general requirements and major requirements, students who withdraw may be required to fulfill the degree requirements that are in effect after they are readmitted. Students seeking a substitution for or an exception to the degree requirements listed must submit a petition to the Curriculum Committee, which is chaired by the Dean of the College, at least one term prior to graduation. Students requesting exceptions to this rule must petition the Curriculum Committee and, if an exception is granted, the student will incur a late petition fee.
The Academic Program

Degree Requirements

The requirements for a Knox degree include the satisfactory completion of at least 36 credits, including:

1. Foundations: First-Year Preceptorial, and at least one course in each of four broad areas of human inquiry (Arts, Social Sciences, Humanities, and Sciences) not included in the major and second field of concentration
2. Specialization: a major field of study, plus a second field of concentration (a minor or a second major)
3. Key Competencies, including writing, oral presentation, quantitative literacy, information literacy and informed use of technology, second language and understanding diversity
4. Experiential Learning: an out-of-classroom hands-on learning experience

1. Foundations

Students must pass the interdisciplinary First-Year Preceptorial in the first term of the first year. Students who enter in the Fall Term with less than one year of previous full-time college attendance must pass First Year Preceptorial. Students who enter as beginning students in the Winter or Spring Term, as sophomores, juniors or seniors, or who enter having at least one year of previous full-time college attendance are not required to pass First-Year Preceptorial.

A student must also pass one credit or credit-equivalent in each area of the curriculum (1. Arts, 2. History and Social Sciences, 3. Humanities, and 4. Mathematics and Natural Sciences) not represented by the major, second major, minor, or independent minor.

Students who are exempt from First-Year Preceptorial must complete one extra credit in one of the above areas selected from courses outside the area of the student’s major. The Curriculum Committee shall determine in what area or areas a course may be counted. Transfer credits and credits from off-campus programs may be approved by the Registrar as satisfying Foundation requirements.

Courses Meeting the Foundations Goal, 2007-2008

The current list of courses meeting the Foundations goal is below. Note that course descriptions in the Departments and Courses of Study section of the Catalog also indicate Foundation area when appropriate.

Arts (ARTS)

Dance: 141, 142, 143, 145, 241, 242, 243, 244
English: 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 319*
Environmental Studies: 284
Journalism: 118, 206
Music: 180(A-J), 181(A-Z), 182, 220
Preceptorial: 319*
Theatre: 121, 131, 209, 221, 271
* on approval of program director

History and Social Science (HSS)

American Studies: 259, 260
Anthropology and Sociology: 102, 103, 201, 205, 215, 228, 241, 265, 270
Black Studies: 101, 145, 205, 263, 264
Business: 280
Classics: 104
Economics: 110, 120
Educational Studies: 201
Gender and Women’s Studies: 101, 214, 227, 228, 312
Integrated International Studies: 100
Journalism: 305
Latin American Studies: 121, 222, 227, 263, 314, 326
Religious Studies: 113, 260, 271
Humanities (HUM)

American Studies: 307, 325
Art and Art History: 202, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 231, 232, 246, 342
Classics: 201, 202, 203
Environmental Studies: 118
French: 214, 220, 311E, 330E
Gender and Women’s Studies: 206, 221, 235, 238, 243, 325, 332
German: 202, 323E
Greek: 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218
History: 201
Journalism: 270
Latin: 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218
Latin American Studies: 202, 203, 238, 330E
Music: 112, 120, 130, 240, 241, 242

Philosophy: 115, 118, 120, 125, 243, 285
Preceptorial: 319*
Religious Studies: 153
Theatre: 123, 240, 300A, 331, 332
* on approval of program director

Mathematics and Natural Science (MNS)

Biology: 101, 110, 120, 130, 150, 160, 201
Chemistry: 101, 102, 161, 273, 275
Computer Science: 127, 141, 142, 205
Environmental Studies: 101, 140, 150, 160, 201, 275
Mathematics: 141, 151, 152, 175, 205, 210
Physics: 110, 120, 130, 163, 167, 205, 241
Psychology: 100*, 201, 202
Science: SCI 100
*Transfer credit for PSYC 100 satisfies MNS

Foundations only if the course has a laboratory component

2. Specialization: Major Requirements

Completion of a major is required for graduation. Students declare a major before pre-enrolling for their junior year, so that the junior and senior years may be planned with an advisor from the major field. The chair of the major department (or a colleague designated by the chair) becomes the student’s academic advisor. Although students may declare a major before junior year pre-enrollment, there is no obligation to do so. Students are encouraged to explore several fields during their first two years, which better prepares them for choosing a major field. Forms for declaring a major are available from the Office of the Registrar.

The completion of a second area of specialization, either a minor or a second major, is also required for graduation. A grade point average of at least 2.0 is necessary in courses required for a major or minor.

The specifications for each departmental major are listed in the Courses of Study section of this catalog. Exemption from any of the specifications of the major or minor, e.g., from required courses, requires approval of the Dean of the College on behalf of the Curriculum Committee. All requests for exemptions must be submitted at least one term prior to graduation. Requests should be made by the student and must have the program chair’s statement of approval.

Students are expected to plan their schedules in advance to take courses required for their majors when those courses are normally offered. Independent study courses may not be substituted for courses regularly scheduled. Exemptions should not be requested by students encountering scheduling difficulties because they wish to graduate in fewer than twelve terms.

Transfer, exam, and off-campus credits are counted for the major or minor if the program chair is willing to accept them, and so notifies the Registrar. This must be done at least one term prior to graduation.

The chair of the program may approve two courses from other departments to be counted toward the elective courses in the major.

See the Academic Rules and Regulations section of this catalog for rules regarding permissible combinations of majors and minors.
3. Key Competencies

Writing

Every student is required to complete with a grade of C or better three writing-enhanced (W) courses (ENG 101 does not count as a W course), including the following:

- First-Year Preceptorial. Students who do not receive a grade of C or better are required to pass with a grade of C or better an additional W course. (Transfer students not required to take PREC 100 must transfer in the equivalent of ENG 101 or ENG 102, or pass an additional credit from any W course beyond the following requirements.)

- One W course in a student’s major. A student with two majors need satisfy this goal for only one major.

- One additional W course

Independent Studies and College Honors courses may count as W courses if the faculty sponsor certifies that they will meet the appropriate criteria.

Writing-enhanced courses currently approved are as follows:

- American Studies: 367, 390
- Anthropology and Sociology: 330, 399
- Art and Art History: 221, 222, 224, 225, 226, 246, 342
- Biochemistry: 140, 310
- Biology: 210, 347, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384 (a total of one credit in 38x courses)
- Black Studies: 390
- Center for Teaching and Learning: 275
- Chemistry: 212, 215
- Classics: 201, Greek 310-318, Latin 310-318
- Computer Science: 127, 292, 322
- Economics: 258
- Educational Studies: 202, 203, 310
- Environmental Studies: 399

Oral Presentation

Each student must acquire oral presentation skills through practice and feedback in a manner determined by their major program and approved by the Curriculum Committee.

Courses currently approved as meeting the oral presentation skills goal are as follows:

- American Studies: 392
- Anthropology and Sociology: 399
- Art and Art History: 313, 315, 316, 317, 390 (the courses Art 313-317 must be accompanied by Art 390)
- Biochemistry: 265
- Biology: 210
- Black Studies: 392
- Chemistry: 399
- Classics: All Greek and Latin 200-level courses, CLAS 399
- Computer Science: 292, 322, 330, 340, 360
- Creative Writing: 307, 308, 311 (the preceding must be accompanied by a Writer’s Forum reading)
- Economics: 399
- Educational Studies: 204, 314, 315, 316, 318, 319
- English Literature: 398
- Environmental Studies: 399
- French: 210
- Gender & Women’s Studies: 271
- German: 210
- Greek: 310-318
- Journalism: 270, 370, 371
- Latin American Studies: 314, 326
- Mathematics & Financial Mathematics: 300, 321, 331, 341
- Music: 361, 362, 364 (all three must be taken)
- Neuroscience: 399
- Philosophy: 399
- Physics: 241
- Political Science and International Relations: 227, 245, 314, 315, 317, 326, 333, 342, 362, 363
- Preceptorial: 312
- Psychology: 361, 365, 368
- Religious Studies: 371
- Spanish: 302, 399
- Theatre: 123, 375, 376
Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology

Each Knox student must demonstrate information literacy and develop an informed understanding of the use of technology as determined by their major program and approved by the Curriculum Committee. By developing these skills, students acquire the ability to adapt to continuously evolving technologies and information resources in various formats. Essential skills include:

- familiarity with at least one of the standard operating systems (Windows and Macintosh systems are commonly used and supported throughout the campus)
- word processing techniques, including document formatting and editing
- use of the campus network and e-mail system to store and transmit documents
- ability to effectively locate, assess, and use information resources on the World Wide Web
- ability to use the campus on-line library catalog, as well as digital indexes and full-text resources licensed by the library

The Computer Center and Seymour Library regularly provide assistance to students with basic skills. In addition, some courses have specific information and educational technology needs, such as:

- presentation software
- spreadsheets
- statistical packages
- graphics design programs and packages
- mathematical programs

Quantitative Literacy

All students must demonstrate both proficiency in elementary mathematics and quantitative literacy. Proficiency in elementary mathematics is demonstrated by satisfying one of the following:

1. Obtaining a score of 24 or above on the ACT math component
2. Obtaining a score of 570 or above on the SAT Level 1 math component
3. Completing a course in the mathematics department at the level of Math 121 or above, or completing CTL 120 or CTL 130
4. Passing a full-credit course with a grade of C or better at or above the level of College Algebra at another college or university

Quantitative literacy is demonstrated by passing a course designated by the Curriculum Committee as QL. The current list of QL courses appears below.

Chemistry: 101, 102, 205, 321
Economics: 257, 258, 302
Mathematics: any course, with the proviso that MATH 121 cannot be used to satisfy both proficiency and quantitative literacy
Physics: any course except 242
Psychology: 282
Statistics: 200

Notes: A passing grade in any mathematics course (with the exception of MATH 121—see above) will simultaneously satisfy both math proficiency and quantitative literacy. STAT 200 has math proficiency as a prerequisite, and so fulfills only quantitative literacy.

The Academic Program

History: 392
Japanese: 210
Mathematics: 361, 399, 400
Music: 361, 362, 364 (all three must be taken)
Philosophy: 399
Physics: 241

Political Science and International Relations: 306, 312, 315, 317, 362, 363
Psychology: 271, 282
Spanish: 210
Theatre: 121, 131, 232, 233, 325

Quantitative Literacy

All students must demonstrate both proficiency in elementary mathematics and quantitative literacy. Proficiency in elementary mathematics is demonstrated by satisfying one of the following:

1. Obtaining a score of 24 or above on the ACT math component
2. Obtaining a score of 570 or above on the SAT Level 1 math component
3. Completing a course in the mathematics department at the level of Math 121 or above, or completing CTL 120 or CTL 130
4. Passing a full-credit course with a grade of C or better at or above the level of College Algebra at another college or university

Quantitative literacy is demonstrated by passing a course designated by the Curriculum Committee as QL. The current list of QL courses appears below.

Chemistry: 101, 102, 205, 321
Economics: 257, 258, 302
Mathematics: any course, with the proviso that MATH 121 cannot be used to satisfy both proficiency and quantitative literacy
Physics: any course except 242
Psychology: 282
Statistics: 200

Notes: A passing grade in any mathematics course (with the exception of MATH 121—see above) will simultaneously satisfy both math proficiency and quantitative literacy. STAT 200 has math proficiency as a prerequisite, and so fulfills only quantitative literacy.

Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology

Each Knox student must demonstrate information literacy and develop an informed understanding of the use of technology as determined by their major program and approved by the Curriculum Committee. By developing these skills, students acquire the ability to adapt to continuously evolving technologies and information resources in various formats. Essential skills include:

- familiarity with at least one of the standard operating systems (Windows and Macintosh systems are commonly used and supported throughout the campus)
- word processing techniques, including document formatting and editing
- use of the campus network and e-mail system to store and transmit documents
- ability to effectively locate, assess, and use information resources on the World Wide Web
- ability to use the campus on-line library catalog, as well as digital indexes and full-text resources licensed by the library

The Computer Center and Seymour Library regularly provide assistance to students with basic skills. In addition, some courses have specific information and educational technology needs, such as:

- presentation software
- spreadsheets
- statistical packages
- graphics design programs and packages
- mathematical programs
In cases in which specialized technology is used for a course, a combination of in-class instruction, library instruction, and Computer Center support enables students to develop the necessary skills.

**Second Language**
Each student must demonstrate understanding of a second language by satisfying one of the following:
1. Passing a language course numbered 103 or above
2. Receiving at least 1 credit granted through the Registrar’s Office for a course numbered 103 or above. This can be accomplished through transfer work at the college level or through a score of 4 or 5 on the Advanced Placement exam.
A student who reads, writes, and speaks a language other than English may petition the Associate Dean of the College to have the requirement waived.

**Understanding Diversity**
All students should acquire an understanding of diversity through appropriate coursework or experiences as designated by the faculty. Courses and experiences which satisfy this requirement are those that help students (a) to think about the cultural limitations of their own perspectives; (b) to explore the power relations that help define groups and their interactions; and (c) to develop skills and strategies that enable them to interact effectively with people different from themselves.

Currently designated diversity (DV) courses are as follows:

- American Studies: 259, 260, 307, 325
- Art and Art History: 231
- Anthropology and Sociology: 102, 105, 205, 215, 228, 231, 236, 270, 280, 281
- Educational Studies: 201
- English: 221, 235, 242, 245, 376, 377
- Environmental Studies: 231
- Gender and Women’s Studies: 101, 206, 221, 227, 228, 235, 278, 312, 325, 333, 377
- History: 113, 259, 263, 264, 271, 366, 371
- Latin American Studies: 222, 227, 263
- Music: 120, 130
- Philosophy: 285
- Political Science: 220, 222, 227, 260, 311, 323, 333
- Preceptorial: 312, 319, 336
- Psychology: 278
- Religious Studies: 113, 260, 271, 371
- Spanish: 307, 307E
- Theatre: 376, 377

**4. Experiential Learning**
Each student’s program of study must include at least one experiential learning project that involves the application of knowledge completed after the first year of study. Experiential learning may include internships, study abroad or other off-campus programs, courses that involve a substantial experiential component, community service, independent research, teaching assistantships or other activities as approved by the Curriculum Committee. An experiential learning project may earn academic credit, subject to the approval of a sponsoring faculty member.
The following sections describe Courses of Study (majors, minors, course offerings, special programs) of the College. The faculty who teach these courses are organized administratively into 18 academic departments:

- Anthropology and Sociology
- Art and Art History
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Classics
- Computer Science
- Economics
- Educational Studies
- English
- History
- Mathematics
- Modern Languages and Literatures
- Music
- Philosophy
- Physics
- Political Science and International Relations
- Psychology
- Theatre and Dance

Some departments offer several disciplinary majors, e.g., the English Department offers majors in English Literature and Creative Writing. Most departments also offer minors.

Program Committees are groups of faculty drawn from different departments and disciplines who administer some interdisciplinary majors (American Studies, Asian Studies, Biochemistry, Black Studies, Environmental Studies, Gender and Women’s Studies, Integrated International Studies, Neuroscience) and interdisciplinary minors (Black Studies, Business and Management, Environmental Studies, Gender and Women’s Studies, Latin American Studies, Neuroscience, Religious Studies, Social Service).

### Numbering System

A three-digit system is used for numbering courses; the first digit indicates the level of the course. Course levels are:

- **100**: Introductory level courses recommended to first-year students and having no prerequisites except when courses form a sequence, such as a first-year language sequence.
- **200**: Introductory and intermediate courses, which have some prerequisites or which require class standing above first-term students.
- **300**: Advanced courses, with one or more prerequisites in specific courses or in general educational preparation and maturity. Courses at this level are both for majors and for any student with the requisite preparation.
- **400**: Advanced studies (College Honors Program)

All courses are one credit unless otherwise noted after the title. Most courses run for a full term. Although the need seldom arises, the scheduling of a course may be changed or canceled when there is not sufficient registration or when other circumstances necessitate such action.

The following abbreviations are used:

- **Prereq:** prerequisites.
- **CL:** cross listing
- **QL:** course satisfies Quantitative Literacy requirement
- **DV:** course satisfies Understanding Diversity Key Competency requirement
- **W:** course satisfies Writing Key Competency requirement
Courses of Study

O: course satisfies Oral Presentation Key Competency requirement
ARTS: satisfies Arts Foundation requirement
HSS: satisfies History and Social Science Foundation requirement
HUM: satisfies Humanities Foundation requirement
MNS: satisfies Mathematics and Natural Science Foundation requirement

Independent Study
Students may pursue independent study in any of the academic fields offered at Knox. Independent study provides a means to supplement the courses regularly offered, either by more intensive study of selected topics or by exploration of topics not included in other courses. Independent study may be pursued at both an intermediate and advanced level. In addition, well-prepared students may pursue independent study during the summer or while on leave status.

Students admitted to honors register for 400 Advanced Study for Honors.

250: Independent Study (1/2 or 1 credit)
Intermediate-level guided reading, guided research, or other independent study

350: Independent Study (1/2 or 1 credit)
Advanced-level guided reading, guided research, or other independent study

400: Advanced Study for Honors (1 or 2 credits each term)
See “Honors Program,” in Special Programs and Opportunities

Teaching Assistantships
Most departments offer highly qualified students the opportunity to assist professors in course management and development. (See “Student Teaching Assistantships” in the Special Programs and Opportunities section of this catalog for details) With permission of the instructor of the course for which the student is to assist, the student can enroll in one of the following:

248/348: Teaching Assistantship (1/2 or 1 credit)
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. May be graded S/U at instructor’s discretion.

Special Topics Courses
Special Topics courses provide flexibility in the curriculum. They are temporary courses, established with the approval of the Curriculum Committee, to meet the interests of a particular group of students, or of a visiting faculty member or similar temporary situations. Depending on staffing and student interest, special topics may be offered in any of the programs of the College.

295/395: Special Topics (1/2 or 1 credit)
Courses offered occasionally in special areas not covered in the usual curriculum. May be repeated for credit if different topics are offered.

Course Scheduling
The list of courses in this catalog is the full record of courses taught at the College, as of June 30, 2007. Not all courses are offered every year. A schedule of course offerings is published prior to each term with the course pre-enrollment materials.
## Courses of Study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programs</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Course Work</th>
<th>Pre-professional</th>
<th>Capstone</th>
<th>Off-campus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>American Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology and Sociology</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Art History</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art - Ceramics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art - Painting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art - Photography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art - Printmaking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art - Studio Art - Sculpture</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics - Greek and Roman Culture</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics - Greek</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics - Latin</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Studies - Elementary</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Studies - Secondary</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English - Creative Writing</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English - Literature</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry/Environmental Management</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender and Women’s Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Major</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated International Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>Course Work</td>
<td>Pre-professional</td>
<td>Co-op</td>
<td>Off-Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese - Japanese Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journalism</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin American Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics - Financial Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicine</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages and Classics</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music - Jazz Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music - Music History</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music - Music Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music - Music Theory</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Therapy</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optometry</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science - American Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science - Comparative Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Service</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies Education</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Studies</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Certification</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre - Design and Technology</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre - Directing</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre - Dramatic Literature and History</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre - Performance</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
American Studies

Major and Minor

Program Committee
Konrad Hamilton, *History*, chair
Greg Gilbert, *Art and Art History*
Lane Sunderland, *Political Science*

American Studies is an interdisciplinary and multidisciplinary program, drawing its faculty and many of its courses from across the Knox curriculum. Incorporating both traditional and cutting edge academic approaches to the field, the program examines crucial questions of American political, social and cultural identity. American Studies provides students with the flexibility to design an individualized course of study, within the context of a common intellectual experience. Among the areas of study of past and current students are such diverse topics as: popular culture, Native American studies, folk music, Latino studies, westward expansion, museum studies, consumerism, and media studies. Part of the common intellectual experience comes from the dedication of the program to the exploration of American democracy. Students are required to ask critical questions of American political culture and its institutions, grappling with issues of civil liberties, the role of dissent and protest, and the balance between security and liberty, among others. Through its various co-curricular activities, the program also seeks to encourage engagement between differing groups and points of view on campus, in a manner that models civil discourse in a democratic society.

The American Studies program seeks to provide its graduates with the intellectual tools with which to fashion their own articulate, informed, well-reasoned and multi-dimensional answers. Such graduates possess the skills and background to be successful in graduate school, public service, business, or the media.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - Students enroll for AMST 390 in conjunction with a research project done for an AMST 350, 400, or other appropriate course as approved by the program chair. Several core category courses, including AMST 367, PS 362 and 363, HIST 366, ART 225 and 226, and ENG 335 and 336 are also writing intensive.

- **Speaking Key Competency** - Students enroll for AMST 392 and do a presentation outside formal coursework, as approved by the program chair.

- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Students in American Studies develop important professional skills, and fulfill the college’s goal to foster Informed Use of Technology, through the application of new research methods in digital resources as well as the analysis and development of multimedia presentations.
Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- AMST 285: In Search of America
- PS 245: American Political Thought
- Four core courses - one from each of the following categories
  - Political Foundations: PHIL 230, PS 101, PS 362, PS 363
  - History: AMST 259, AMST 367, HIST 122, HIST 260, HIST 261, HIST 263, HIST 264, HIST 363, or HIST 366
  - Social Structure and Institutions: AMST 272, ANSO 103, ANSO 215, BKST 101, EDUC 201, ENVS 228, GWST 101, JOUR 323
  - Cultural Identity: AMST 243, AMST 260, AMST 307, ANSO 231, ANSO 233, ART 221, ART 225, ART 226, BKST 233, BKST 235, ENG 231, ENG 232, ENG 335, ENG 336, ENVS 232, GWST 206, GWST 325, MUS 120, PHIL 273, or THEA 378
- Four elective courses, which may be drawn from the core category courses above in any combination
- At least two courses for the major must focus upon a non-white American culture, history, or literature (one of these courses may include the same course being used to satisfy the college Understanding Diversity requirement, as long as it is drawn from one of the four core categories).
- No more than four 100-level courses will count for the major.
- At least three 300-level courses must be taken for the major.
- Two written projects
  - state of the field essay (completed in AMST 285)
  - capstone research project (AMST 390, 0 credit)
- Experiential Learning Activity: Majors will be required to choose and participate in one of the following off-campus programs: Washington Semester; ACM Urban Studies program; ACM Chicago Arts program; ACM Urban Education Term; an approved internship (e.g. museum, government agency, NGO).
- Oral Presentation (AMST 392, 0 credit)

Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- AMST 285: In Search of America
- PS 245: American Political Thought
- Three core courses - one course chosen from each of three core categories: History, Social Structure and Institutions, Cultural Identity as listed above.
- At least one course for the minor must focus upon a non-white American culture, history, or literature (this course may not include the same course being used to satisfy the college Understanding Diversity requirement).
- No more than two 100-level courses will count for the minor.
- At least one 300-level course must be taken for the minor.

No more than two credits from a second major or minor shall be counted for the American Studies major or minor.
AMST 243 U.S. Latino Literature: Identity and Resistance
Examines major works by U. S. Latino writers. We explore the themes of identity and resistance as they are developed in the poetry, fiction, theater, and essays of Chicano and Puerto Rican authors. Taking as our starting point the cultural-nationalist discourses developed by the Chicano writers in the late 60s, we analyze Puerto Rican and Chicano critiques of the American ideal of the “melting pot.” We see how poets, novelists, and dramatists have grappled with questions regarding Spanish as a proud marker of identity, with the impossibility of the return to an ideal Island paradise, or to an “Aztlán.” In addition, special attention is given to the discussion of gender dynamics as they are expressed in the literature and culture. CL: ENG 243; M. Roy-Féquière

AMST 259 America in the 1960s
The 1960s was one of the defining periods in American history, when great conflict served to reveal fundamental elements of the American character. American values and practices regarding sex and race, poverty and justice, apathy and activism, violence and peace, drugs, music, and other issues all came under intense scrutiny during this era. This class immerses students in the “sixties experience” - the events, ideas, values, sights and sounds of this exciting and important decade - and asks what this era reveals about America’s past, present and future. HSS; CL: HIST 259; DV; HSS; K. Hamilton

AMST 260 Religion and Politics
See description for PS 260. HSS; CL: PS 260, RELS 260; DV; D. Oldfield, L. Hulett

AMST 261 American Art, Architecture and Culture
See description for ART 261. Prereq: ART 105 or 106, and/or HIST 260 or 261 are recommended; CL: ART 261; G. Gilbert

AMST 267 Great American Debates
This course examines the way in which debate has informed American history - the issues that inhabitants of the continent have found pressing; the means by which they have articulated and advanced their perspectives; and the consequences of their successes and failures over time. By focusing on one broad issue - such as women’s rights, election to political office, or abolitionism - this course examines debate as a cultural creation and explores connections between present-day debates and those of the past. CL: HIST 267; Course may be repeated for credit; C. Deniel

AMST 272 Alternatives to Consumerism
Many thinkers have criticized the manner in which consumerism, overconsumption, and profit-seeking dominate both American and global culture. This course uses these criticisms as the starting point for an exploration of various alternatives which might lead humans toward not only a more sustainable lifestyle, but one which is also more personally enlivening and socially just. These alternatives include changes in personal lifestyles, economic organization, media practices, and social structures. We discuss not only the scholarly ramifications of these ideas, but how to act upon them in our lives and society more broadly. Prereq: AMST 285, ANSO 103, ENVS 101, or BUS 280; CL: ENVS 272; T. Kasser, D. Beck

AMST 285 In Search of America
This course will survey the fundamental issues, methods, and perspectives in the field of American Studies. Course readings include theoretical and methodological works, foundational documents, and selected examples of representative new scholarship in the field. Students will also analyze feature films, music, and radio and film documentaries. This class is intended for American Studies majors, minors, and any student interested in the serious study of American culture and society. Prereq: sophomore standing or above; K. Hamilton

AMST 307 Identity and Alterity in Latino Literature and Culture
See description for SPAN 307. HUM; CL: SPAN 307E; DV; J. Dixon
AMST 325 Beyond Stereotypes: Exploring Literature by Chicanas
See description for GWST 325. HUM; Prereq: junior standing; CL: GWST 325; DV; M. Roy-Féquière

AMST 367 American West: Cultures, Regions, and Frontiers
This course examines the West as frontier, region, and product of the American imagination. As frontier, the West refers to the regions where Europeans, Euro-Americans, African Americans, and Native people have interacted, often in conflict, with the environment and each other. As a particular region, the West is a diverse area that has long been home to a remarkable variety of people. As a myth, the West and its frontiers have profoundly shaped American culture and politics for over three centuries. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 367; C. Denial

AMST 390 Senior Research Project (0)
Majors shall produce a significant research project that addresses the general issues of American identity, uses primary sources, and is consistent with the spirit of the student’s educational plan essay. Acceptable examples include an honors project (AMST 400), independent study (AMST 350), or 300-level research project in any department (students will also register their project under the 0 credit designation, AMST 390). All projects must be pre-approved by the chair of the program, and are subject to review upon completion by the chair or designated representative before receiving credit. To be pre-approved the project must meet college standards for writing intensive (W) courses. W; STAFF

AMST 392 Oral Presentation (0)
Majors shall acquire the oral presentation skills appropriate to the field of American Studies through completing a project that fosters honest and reasoned discussion on issues of fundamental American values, problems, and issues, outside formal coursework. All projects must be pre-approved by the chair of the program, and are subject to review upon completion by the chair or designated representative before receiving credit (students will register their project under the 0 credit designation, AMST 392). To be pre-approved the project must meet college standards for oral presentation (O) courses. Examples of acceptable presentations could include: debates and panel discussions; individual presentations - e.g. papers, art shows, recitals; radio show production and hosting on Knox radio station (WVKC 90.7). O; STAFF
Anthropology and Sociology

Major and Minor

Faculty and professional interests

- **Jon Wagner**, chair  
  *North America, contemporary mythology, human evolution and adaptation*
- **David Amor**  
  *Media and social change, political economy of media*
- **Lawrence Breitborde**  
  *Anthropological linguistics, language and identity, sociolinguistics, Africa*
- **Nancy Eberhardt**  
  *Psychological anthropology, Southeast Asia, religion, gender*
- **Pavel Osinsky**  
  *Macrosociology, globalization, political sociology*
- **Amy Singer**  
  *Sociology of gender, popular culture, social inequality*
- **Jill Wightman**  
  *Latin America, social theory, anthropology of religion*

Special Facilities

Small folk art, artifact and fossil cast museum with rotating displays.

Recent Student Achievements

- Ford Fellowship
- Haring Huston Award
- Howell Atwood Prize
- Max Schwartzman Labor Prize
- McNair Fellowship
- Mikiso Hane Asian Studies Prize
- Phi Beta Kappa

Recent Off-Campus Study Locations

- Argentina, Chicago, Chile, China, Costa Rica, Egypt, England, Fiji, France, Holland, India, Jordan, Mexico, Poland, Scotland, Spain, Tanzania, Thailand, Uruguay

Cooperating faculty from other programs

- **Diana Beck**, *Educational Studies*
- **Frederick Hord**, *Black Studies*
- **Donna Jurich**, *Educational Studies*
- **Duane Oldfield**, *Political Science*

Lecturers

- **Nicole Civettini**
- **Wendel Hunigan**
- **Carol St. Amant**

Capstone Work

Aided by one-on-one faculty tutors, each senior undertakes an extended research project of his or her own design, culminating in a formal paper and a seminar presentation.

Recent Student Achievements

- Ford Fellowship
- Haring Huston Award
- Howell Atwood Prize
- Max Schwartzman Labor Prize
- McNair Fellowship
- Mikiso Hane Asian Studies Prize
- Phi Beta Kappa

Recent Off-Campus Study Locations

- Argentina, Chicago, Chile, China, Costa Rica, Egypt, England, Fiji, France, Holland, India, Jordan, Mexico, Poland, Scotland, Spain, Tanzania, Thailand, Uruguay

Anthropology and Sociology provide a comparative framework for interpreting and explaining human social behavior.

Traditionally, sociologists have investigated the structure and dynamics of industrialized societies, often employing survey research techniques and quantitative analysis. In contrast, anthropologists have researched non-industrialized societies and small communities within industrialized states using the characteristic methodology of participant observation, in which the investigator lives with a group and becomes familiar with its customs, language, and view of the world.

Despite these differences in emphasis and method, the two disciplines draw from a common body of theory, and the distinction between them is breaking down in contemporary social science. Since bureaucratic, industrialized societies have touched the lives of nearly every human group on this planet, the two disciplines have increasingly come to deal with a common, unifying theme: the nature of industrial society, its antecedents, and its impact upon the traditional societies of the Third World. The two disciplines also share a common concern with more fundamental theoretical issues: What is human society? How did it arise? How have
people made meaning out of their environment and of their experience? What is the extent of variability in human experience and social organization? For these reasons, the department presents the two fields as interdependent.

Courses in the department focus on the problems of contemporary industrial society, on the nature of non-industrial societies, on the impact of technological and administrative change on the traditional societies of the Third World, and on the methodological and theoretical issues that arise in the study of these topics.

Students majoring in the department should call upon the faculty to assist them in designing a personalized program of study, emphasizing relevant courses in allied disciplines and independent study or research as required. Those contemplating the major are urged to take courses in allied departments (particularly economics, political science, psychology, black studies, gender and women’s studies and history, as well as in philosophy and mathematics).

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:
- **Writing Key Competency** - ANSO 330 and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - ANSO 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - The following skills are developed in various departmental courses through a combination of relevant assignments, tutorial guidance, classroom presentation, and formal workshops.
  1. Ability to assess reliability of sources on the World Wide Web
  2. Use of bibliographic databases
  3. Effective use of PowerPoint presentation software
  4. Ability to prepare and format academic research for submission in digital form

Students are required to culminate and demonstrate each of these skills in the core course sequence required of all majors: Theories, Methodologies, Research Design, and Research Seminar.

**Requirements for the major**

10 credits in the department, as follows:
- Two introductory 100-level courses
- Area course: ANSO 231, ANSO 232, ANSO 233, ANSO 234 or ANSO 236
- Theory and method: ANSO 300 and ANSO 301
- Electives: three other courses in the department, of which at least one must be at the 300-level
- Senior research courses: ANSO 398 and ANSO 399

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

**Recent Internships**
- Alternatives, Inc. of Chicago
- Chicago Transit Authority
- Court Appointed Special Advocates
- Global Intern Trek (Egypt)
- Gordon Behrens Senior Center
- Hands on New Orleans
- Illinois Department of Children & Family Services
- Knox County Area Project
- Knox County Child Advocacy Center
- Knox County Court Services
- Knox County Health Department
- Knox County Housing Authority
- Knox County Jail
- Knox County Teen Court
- Knox-Warren Special Education District
- Lutheran Social Services of Illinois
- Office of U.S. Congressman Lane Evans
- Office of U.S. Senator Dick Durbin
- Safe Harbor Family Crisis Center
- Salvation Army
- San Francisco Department of Human Services
- St. Mary’s Square Living Center
- Udon Thai Conservation Club
- Women in Law and Development
- World Bank, Bangkok Office
Requirements for the minor
5 credits in the department, including:
• No more than two 100 level courses
• At least one 300 level course (which cannot be ANSO 301)

Courses

ANSO 101 Human Origins
Humankind’s place in nature, the origins of humanoid traits, the nature of the earliest human societies, and the relation of biology to human behavior are discussed on the basis of current anthropological evidence. J. Wagner

ANSO 102 Introduction to Culture and Society
This class introduces students to a wide range of human societies and cultural forms throughout the world, along with some of the major concepts and methods that anthropologists have used to understand them. Our approach is ethnographic and comparative, with an emphasis on appreciating cultural complexity, understanding the global connections that link one society to another, and most of all, learning to think analytically about other people’s lives and our own. HSS; DV; STAFF

ANSO 103 Contemporary Social Issues
This introductory sociology course begins with an examination of globalization and social inequality in the U.S. from both a microsociological and macrosociological perspective. We then explore the “rationalization” of social and economic life and the social dimensions of consumerism. The course invites students to develop their “sociological imagination” by attempting to link their lives as workers and consumers to broader social and economic forces at work in the contemporary world. HSS; DV; STAFF

ANSO 105 American Culture and Inequality
This course is designed to introduce students to some central ideas and perspectives in sociology by examining the construction and maintenance of critical social inequalities. It provides an introduction to classical and contemporary approaches to class relations, status, and social inequality. Topics include Marxian and Weberian analysis, social mobility, class consciousness, class reproduction, and the place of race and gender in the class order. Students will read and critically assess both sociological studies and an award-winning work of contemporary non-fiction. DV; A. Singer

ANSO 201 School and Society
See description for EDUC 201. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: EDUC 201; D. Jurich, J. Helfer

ANSO 205 Race and Ethnic Relations
This course examines the development and role of race and ethnicity in comparative perspective. HSS; CL: BKST 205; DV; W. Hunigan

ANSO 215 Poverty and Social Welfare Policy
This course examines poverty and social welfare policy in the United States from a historical and sociological perspective, drawing upon the social history of Chicago as a case study. It begins with an historical analysis of American poverty and early social reforms aimed at the poor before and during the New Deal. The course then shifts to an extensive sociological—both statistical and ethnographic—analysis of contemporary poverty and the social consequences of recent changes to the American welfare system. HSS; DV; STAFF

ANSO 218 Urban Sociology: Cities and Society
This course studies the sociological dimensions of urban life. It will focus on ideas about cities and the people who live there through a series of lenses including: city as symbol; city as locus of social relationships and cultural forms; city as a site of segregation, power, and capital. How do cities work and for whom? By combining theoretical readings with case studies, we will move from historical ethnographies of cities and com-
munities to current studies of cities in sociological contexts. The course will begin with an overview of the field and then cover several advanced topics, such as the processes of urban change, urban poverty and social conflict, and strategies for urban revitalization. Prereq: Previous coursework in ANSO, and sophomore standing; A. Singer

ANSO 228 Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
The course examines the gendered experiences of women and men in a range of cultures to try to come to some understanding of the factors—economic, socio-cultural, religious, political and biological—that could account for the similarities and differences in gender ideologies and behavior. HSS; Prereq: ANSO 102 or GWST 101; CL: GWST 228; DV; STAFF

ANSO 231 Native America: Identity and Adaptation
Cultural diversity of North American tribes at the time of contact, adaptive strategies of particular culture areas, intellectual and artistic traditions of native North America, and confrontation of Indian and European cultures are explored. CL: ENVS 231; DV; J. Wagner

ANSO 232 Indigenous Peoples of Latin America
This course will provide an ethnographic and historical introduction to the indigenous peoples and cultures of Mexico, Central and South America from the pre-Colombian period up to the present. Particular attention will be paid to processes of colonialism, neoliberalism, and globalization. CL: LAST 232; STAFF

ANSO 233 American Utopias
This course treats nineteenth century and modern communal societies from a social science viewpoint, examining conditions under which the societies arose, and the social and cultural characteristics of “successful” and “unsuccessful” utopias. CL: AMST 233; J. Wagner

ANSO 236 Peoples and Cultures of Southeast Asia
This course considers the historical background of contemporary Southeast Asian societies, the similarities and differences between the various ethnic groups of both mainland and insular Southeast Asia, and some of the major choices and controversies that Southeast Asians face today. DV; N. Eberhardt

ANSO 241 Social Movements
See description for PS 241. HSS; CL: PS 241; D. Oldfield

ANSO 260 Medicine, Culture and Society
This course provides an historical and theoretical introduction to the anthropology of medicine using a cross-cultural perspective. Several different contemporary approaches to the field of medical anthropology will be examined, with a particular emphasis placed on critical medical anthropological perspectives. The course will engage in an examination of the relations between medicine and colonialism; examine current debates over indigenous medical knowledge and property rights; discuss global capitalism and medical ethics; and explore variations in cultural responses to emerging global epidemics such as AIDS. STAFF

ANSO 265 Science, Technology & Culture in Everyday Life
This course will consider how debates in the study of the philosophy, history and sociology of science can contribute to, and be influenced by, anthropological discussions about the relationship between knowledge and power, colonialism, identity politics and (post)modernity. The course will discuss such issues as the way social interests influence laboratory practices, how ‘multiculturalism’ influences both the content and very definition of science, and the relationship between capitalism and science in students’ everyday lives. HSS; STAFF

ANSO 270 Language and Culture
An examination of the relationship of language to culture and social organization. Topics include the relationship between language and thought, ways in which language structure (phonology & grammar) is shaped by culture, and communicative styles as culturally-embedded behavior. HSS; Prereq: a 100-level
Anthropology and Sociology course or permission of the instructor; DV: L. Breitborde

ANSO 280 - ANSO 281 Social Service Internship
This course combines experiential learning and academic study to investigate the practical, social and theoretical issues of social work. At the beginning of this two-term, two-credit course sequence, students are placed as interns in local social service organizations. Students have interned with a wide variety of populations (e.g. the elderly, the developmentally delayed, at-risk teens, domestic violence victims) across a broad range of issues and practices (e.g. teen reproductive health and education, public housing, Teen Court, individual counseling, legal assistance). In the classroom, students discuss and analyze their internship experiences, while also exploring the principles of introductory social work practice. Prereq: junior standing; ANSO 215 recommended. ANSO 280 is a prerequisite for ANSO 281.; DV: C. St. Amant

ANSO 300 Modern Theories of Society and Culture
Major nineteenth and twentieth century theorists are discussed, with particular attention given to the emergence of the disciplines of anthropology and sociology and the types of social theory that have been developed. Majors should take this course in the junior year. Prereq: two courses in the department; STAFF

ANSO 301 Methodologies in Sociology and Anthropology
An examination of philosophical, theoretical and practical issues that arise when humans attempt to study other humans scientifically. The strengths and weaknesses of a variety of methodological strategies that have been devised by social scientists to deal with these issues are explored. Majors should take this course in the senior year. Prereq: ANSO 300; N. Eberhardt

ANSO 315 Paleoanthropology
This course uses lab materials, computer simulations, internet activities and seminar discussions to cover basic archeological methods, primate and hominid anatomy, and current issues in the study of hominid evolution. Students pursue and present individual research projects based on the latest developments and sources. Prereq: ANSO 101 and sophomore standing; J. Wagner

ANSO 323 Media and Society
See description for JOUR 323. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 323; D. Amor

ANSO 324 Media and Globalization
See description for JOUR 324. Prereq: Junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 324; D. Amor

ANSO 326 Psychological Anthropology: Self, Culture, and Society
How is our subjective experience of ourselves and others shaped by the social and cultural context in which we live? How might one investigate this? Are Western accounts of human psychology valid cross-culturally? Drawing on recent research in the field of psychological anthropology, this course takes a comparative approach to such topics as emotional experience and its expression, gender identity, the role of power in social life, language and discursive practices, notions of self and personhood, and the indigenous representation of these in various ‘folk theories’ or ethnpsychologies. Prereq: two courses in Anthropology and Sociology and junior standing; ANSO 102 recommended; CL: GWST 326; N. Eberhardt

ANSO 335 Museum Anthropology
This course examines museums critically in their social context and considers some of the cultural issues at stake in the conception and design of museum displays. The course takes a dual approach that gives attention both to practical problems and methods of museum work, and to such general issues as the politics and theory of cultural representation, appropriation of cultural artifacts and meanings, and the social analysis of tourism. Alternate years. Prereq: three courses in Anthropology and Sociology; ANSO 300 recommended; J. Wagner
ANSO 337 Divisions of Labor: The Sociology of Housework
This course introduces students to the history of American housework, to theories of housework’s meaning, to studies of household divisions of labor, to the home economics movement, and to contemporary approaches to “the housework problem.” It will focus on sociological literatures that intersect around issues of the family, of public and private spheres of influence, of divisions of labor, of gender, and of social and cultural change. Prereq: Permission of the instructor; A. Singer

ANSO 340 Order and Dissent
This course explores the constructed nature of law, order, justice, and social reality itself. In addition to sociological and cross-cultural readings, we will consider the issue of social order and control through literature, which provides key insights into social institutions that generate order, including the educational and legal systems, the police and military, the family, the workplace, and the media. We will also examine traditions of dissent that have challenged existing social orders. Prereq: junior standing; ANSO 300 recommended; STAFF

ANSO 342 Contemporary Indigenous Movements in Latin America
This course will examine contemporary political, cultural and environmental movements involving indigenous peoples in Latin America, including the armed struggles of the Zapatista army in Southern Mexico, the Pan-Maya cultural movement in Guatemala, and indigenous concerns and activism surrounding environmental and intellectual property rights issues. Prereq: ANSO 232 or ANSO 234 recommended; CL: LAST 342; STAFF

ANSO 398 Research Design
Working closely with a departmental faculty member, each student prepares a research proposal including appropriate theoretical and methodological background materials and a detailed research design to be implemented in ANSO 399. During periodic group meetings, issues that have emerged in research design are shared and alternative solutions are discussed. Prereq: senior standing or ANSO 300, ANSO 301, or permission of the instructor; STAFF

ANSO 399 Research Seminar
Working closely with a departmental faculty member, each student executes the research design prepared in ANSO 398 and prepares a “professional” research report. These reports are orally summarized and discussed during group meetings toward the end of the term. Prereq: ANSO 398 or permission of the department; O; W; STAFF
Completion of four years of undergraduate study is recommended as preparation for many specialized programs outside the core liberal arts discipline. Students wishing to pursue a career in architecture can establish a strong undergraduate liberal arts preparation at Knox. They should take as many mathematics and physics classes as possible. All courses in the art department are extremely relevant to developing visual literacy, learning creative problem-solving, and building a portfolio. In particular, future architects should be sure they learn to draw with great control. It is also crucial to take courses in art history that survey developments in architectural design and urban planning.

Although Knox does not offer architecture courses per se, Knox students who apply to architecture schools traditionally have been very well-prepared, have been accepted into prestigious programs, and done well in their subsequent careers.

Knox-Washington University
Cooperative Program

In cooperation with the School of Architecture of Washington University in St. Louis, Knox offers a 3-4 program through which qualified students can receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox and a Master of Architecture degree from Washington University.

Prior to starting study at Washington University, a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 2.0 grade point average;
- have been in residence on the Knox campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits;
- have completed all the requirements for a Knox degree except the requirements for the major, for total credits, and that the last credits and terms before the degree be in residence;
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon the Dean’s request, by the faculty program advisor.

In addition to these general Knox requirements for participation in a cooperative program, students must have completed at Knox at least one course in calculus, one course in physics, two courses in the history of art and four courses in studio art.

Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor.
Faculty and professional interests
Gregory Gilbert  
Art history, critical theory
Tony Gant  
Printmaking, sculpture, design, African art history
Michael Godsil  
Photography
Mark Holmes  
Sculpture, ceramics, art theory
Lynette Lombard  
Printmaking, drawing, painting, art theory
Claire Sherman  
Painting, drawing

Lecturers
Tina Browder, Printmaking
Elizabeth Dorris, Art History

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Stephen Fineberg, Classics
Jon Wagner, Anthropology and Sociology

The mission of the Department of Art and Art History is to educate students in the foundational concepts of visual literacy, as well as to foster critical, historical and contextual understanding of visual culture within a global society. In keeping with the interdisciplinary nature of a liberal arts education, the Art and Art History curriculum stresses the vital cultural role of art. Students are encouraged to integrate the making and theoretical study of art with a broader knowledge of disciplines in the humanities, social sciences and natural sciences. In fact, studio art and art history courses are incorporated into such diverse programs as American Studies, Asian Studies, Classics, Environmental Studies, Latin American Studies, and Journalism. Students in other majors also actively pursue elective study of studio art and art history as a means to enrich knowledge and research in their own disciplines. Majors and minors are offered in either Studio Art or Art History, but the department offers the unique opportunity for students to double major in Studio Art and Art History or combine a major in Studio Art or Art History with a minor in the complementary field. These combinations are particularly ideal for students contemplating a teaching career in the visual arts.

Majors in Studio Art initially take courses introducing them to a variety of media and creative practices, but during their junior year students choose a specialized focus on a particular medium: ceramics, painting, photography, printmaking, sculpture, or cross-media approach. All Studio Art majors also take the Studio

Special Facilities
Spacious north light painting, drawing, printmaking, sculpture and ceramics studios in the Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Famulener Collection of prints, Seymour Library
Sigsbee Slide Reference Room

Special Programs
“Open Studio” term allows studio majors to work as full-time artists during one term.
“Knox in New York”—an intensive on-site introduction to the New York City art world
Lakeview Museum, Peoria—formal museum internship program

Recent Off-Campus Programs
ACM London/Florence Program
ACM Chicago Arts Program

Recent Internships in Art History
National Museum of Women in the Arts, Washington, D.C.
Art Institute of Chicago
Museum of Contemporary Art of Chicago
St. Louis Museum of Art
Lakeview Museum, Peoria
Bishop Hill, State Historical Site
Seminar, which exposes them to issues of integrating studio praxis with critical discourse. Majors then pursue advanced training in integrated media courses, and during the senior year they develop an accomplished body of work during Open Studio term, an intensive experience of working in dialogue with a creative community. Open Studio, which culminates in a senior thesis exhibit, focuses on building the practical and critical skills which will sustain artists once they have left an academic setting. Students can also pursue courses and independent study projects in applied areas of design and commercial art, such as graphic design, architecture, and photojournalism, which make use of innovative digital technologies.

The Art History program encompasses a comprehensive range of courses focusing on a variety of stylistic periods and cultures, which includes multicultural offerings in African Art, Japanese Art, and Native Arts of the Americas. As a complement to the Studio Art program, there is a strong emphasis on courses in modern and contemporary art, as well as courses in the new methodological fields of Visual Culture Studies and Critical Theory. Art History majors traditionally take introductory surveys of art history, which are followed by more advanced period surveys. These courses are dedicated to examining art and architecture in relation to such interdisciplinary issues as politics, religion, socio-economic trends, philosophy, and gender. The major’s abilities in analysis and research are further developed in special topic seminars and a capstone course in Art History methodology. All students complete a senior thesis project, which involves intensive research on a focused art historical topic that is formally presented in a senior symposium.

The Department of Art and Art History is also dedicated to various mentoring structures for pre-professional development and preparation for applying to graduate programs. Studio Art majors are given assistance in applying to summer art residency programs, and workshops are offered on developing portfolios and other artworld skills. Art History majors are also advised on graduate school preparation and careers in art history, and the department offers various curatorial internships for students interested in museum or gallery careers.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - ART 221, 222, 224, 225, 226, and 342 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - ART 313, 315, 316, and 317 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors, when accompanied by ART 390
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Studio Art majors acquire technology and information literacy skills through the use of appropriate software in photography, digital art, and through the development of design skills. Studio Art majors are also required to take Art History courses through
which both information literacy and appropriate use of technology are further developed. Art History courses numbered 200 and above include library research workshops, in which they are introduced to a variety of technological research tools and sources, including journal databases, online dictionaries, electronic journals, informational web sites, and digital images.

Requirements for the majors

Art History
10 credits as follows:
• Studio art: three credits, at least one of which is at the 200-level
• Art history: six credits
• Senior Research in Art History: ART 399A.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

Studio Art
12 credits as follows:
• Art history: Three 200-level courses, at least one in 20th century art
• Drawing: ART 110, 210, or 310
• Specialized media-Four credits from one of the following groups:
  1. Painting: ART 113, 213 or 363, and 313 (2 credits)
  2. Photography: ART 114, 214, and 314 (2 credits)
  3. Printmaking: ART 115, 215, and 315 (2 credits)
  4. Ceramics: ART 116, 216, and 316 (2 credits)
  5. Sculpture: ART 117, 217, and 317 (2 credits)
• Studio Seminar: ART 258
• Open Studio: ART 390 (3 credits)
• Senior show: students majoring in studio art present a senior show during their last term.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

A double major in Studio Art and Art History is permissible under the restriction that at most two courses can count toward both majors; additionally, for the Studio Art major one of the required credits in Art History is replaced by a credit from an allied field of study selected from: DANC 260, ENG 363, PHIL 211, PHIL 246, or THEA 123.

Requirements for the minors

Art History
5 credits as follows:
• Studio Art: One 100-level course
• One art history survey course: ART 105 or ART 106
• Three art history courses at the 200-level or above

Studio Art - Ceramics
6 credits as follows:
• One credit in Art History
• Drawing: ART 110, 210, or 310
• One 100-level, one 200-level, and one 300-level course in ceramics
• One additional art course at the 200-level or above
Studio Art - Painting
6 credits as follows:
- One credit in Art History
- Drawing: ART 110, 210, or 310
- One 100-level, one 200-level, and one 300-level course in painting
- One additional art course at the 200-level or above

Studio Art - Photography
6 credits as follows:
- One credit in Art History
- Drawing: ART 110, 210, or 310
- One 100-level, one 200-level, and one 300-level course in photography
- One additional art course at the 200-level or above

Studio Art - Printmaking
6 credits as follows:
- One credit in Art History
- Drawing: ART 110, 210, or 310
- One 100-level, one 200-level, and one 300-level course in printmaking
- One additional art course at the 200-level or above

Studio Art - Sculpture
6 credits as follows:
- One credit in Art History
- Drawing: ART 110, 210, or 310
- One 100-level, one 200-level, and one 300-level course in sculpture
- One additional art course at the 200-level or above

A major-minor combination in Studio Art and Art History is permissible under the restriction that at most one course can count toward both specializations.

Courses

ART 105 Art History I AH
Surveys painting, sculpture and architecture with emphasis on the Western world from their origins in prehistory through the Middle Ages. While the focus of the course is on Western traditions, issues and works from non-Western cultures are also treated. The course aims to develop a sense of visual literacy and an iconographic knowledge of art while examining key works in various historical, religious, political, philosophical and socio-cultural contexts. 
G. Gilbert

ART 106 Art History II AH
Surveys the painting, sculpture and architecture of the Western world from the Renaissance to the present. While the focus of the course is on Western traditions, issues and works from non-Western cultures are also treated. The course aims to develop a sense of visual literacy and an iconographic knowledge of art while examining key works in various historical, religious, political, philosophical and socio-cultural contexts. 
G. Gilbert

ART 110 Drawing I AS
Drawing is the probity of art, said Ingres. Since drawing is the basis for constructing visual form, ART 110, 210, 310, and 312 constitute an ongoing drawing workshop available to all students every term. Focusing on close observation from nature and working primarily from the life model, issues of composition, proportion, space and volume are addressed as well as issues of the gaze. A variety of media including charcoal, ink wash and collage are explored. ARTS; STAFF

ART 113 Painting I AS
Explores a variety of approaches and attitudes. Fundamentals of color harmony, shape, and space; two and three-dimensional organization of a painted surface. Projects in still life, figure, landscape, and non-objective painting. Grade is based on work presented at weekly group critiques. ARTS; STAFF

ART 114 Photography I AS
Includes fundamentals of exposing, developing, printing, and displaying black and white photographs. Group critiques of class work. Students
supply camera, film, printing paper, and mounting supplies. Darkroom facilities and processing chemicals are supplied with a lab fee applied. This course focuses on both technical competence and conceptual creativity. ARTS; M. Godsil

ART 115 Printmaking I AS
Projects in intaglio (etching and drypoint) relief printing techniques, monotypes, mixed media prints, book art and collagraphs. ARTS; T. Gant, L. Lombard

ART 116 Ceramics I AS
Hand-built and wheel-thrown techniques are used to explore the nature of clay as a tool for personal expression. High-fire stoneware and glazes. ARTS; M. Holmes

ART 117 Sculpture I AS
Uses a variety of 3-D media to explore problems of organizing volume, space, and scale. ARTS; M. Holmes

ART 118 Graphic Design and Electronic Publishing I AS
This course surveys the history, theory, and techniques of graphic design and electronic publishing, with particular focus on print media. Through use of real-world projects, students learn the principles and techniques of publication design and photo editing techniques, using Mac and PC platforms with QuarkXPress, Adobe Photoshop and Adobe Illustrator. ARTS; CL: JOUR 118; C. Cirone

ART 119 Digital Photography I AS
Includes fundamentals of composition, proper exposure, and image editing processes. Students may provide a suitable digital camera, or the college will have a limited number of digital cameras for check out. PhotoShop software is used to edit photos, but this is not primarily a course to learn PhotoShop. Weekly group critiques of class work. This course focuses on both technical competence and conceptual creativity. ARTS; Students may not receive credit for both ART 119 and JOUR 119; M. Godsil

ART 120 Drawing II AS
ARTS; STAFF

ART 123 History of Architecture AH
Surveys world architecture from the Neolithic to the present. Singles out key monuments and architects for special emphasis, e.g., the Parthenon, Alhambra, Chartres Cathedral, Palladio, Borromini, Frank Lloyd Wright. STAFF

ART 202 Greek Art and Architecture AH
See description for CLAS 202. HUM; CL: CLAS 202; S. Fineberg

ART 210 Drawing II AS
ARTS; STAFF

ART 213 Painting II AS
ARTS; Prereq: ART 113; L. Lombard, T. Gant

ART 214 Photography II/Digital Photography II AS
Students select one or two photographic projects and explore those in depth. Weekly group critiques of work, and class discussions of assigned readings. Students who have only completed ART 114 will be required to work only in analog black and white film. Students who have only completed ART 119 or JOUR 119 will be required to work only in digital images. Students who have completed both 114 and 119 may work in black and white film or digital or both. ARTS; Prereq: ART 114, ART 119 or JOUR 119, or permission of the instructor; Students may not receive credit for both ART and JOUR 214. M. Godsil

ART 215 Printmaking II AS
ARTS; Prereq: ART 115; T. Gant, L. Lombard

ART 216 Ceramics II AS
ARTS; Prereq: ART 116; M. Holmes

ART 217 Sculpture II AS
ARTS; Prereq: ART 117; M. Holmes

ART 218 Graphic Design and Electronic Publishing II
This course will further develop graphic design skills with a focus on magazine production. The history of magazines and current trends will be studied. Students will develop a concept and
produce a 24-page publication as their final project. Prereq: ART 118 or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 218; C. Cirone

ART 219 Sculpture From The Figure AS
This course will introduce students to making clay sculpture directly from the life model. Students will work on clay sketches, portraits, and sculptures of the entire figure. The practical aspects of armature construction and plaster casting will be explored. Fundamentally, the course will emphasize how principles of rhythm, proportion, volume, gravity, tension and mass create expressive and dynamic form.

T. Gant

ART 221 Native Arts of the Americas: Their History and Cultural Legacy AH
Surveys the art of the native peoples of the Americas with a focus on the ancient art of Mesoamerica and the Andes, as well as cultural artifacts of native American Indian peoples. Considers methodological and cultural issues of studying non-Western artistic traditions in conjunction with a critical examination of the cultural legacy of native arts to more recent artistic developments. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 221; W; G. Gilbert

ART 222 Medieval Art and Architecture AH
Early Christian, Byzantine, Carolingian, Romanesque and Gothic art and architecture. Shows how Western art emerged and developed under the influence of classical, near eastern and barbarian traditions. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; G. Gilbert

ART 223 Renaissance Art and Architecture AH
European architecture, sculpture, and painting of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Emphasis on such major figures as Brunelleschi, Masaccio, Michelangelo, Van Eyck, Durer, Titian, Gentileschi, and Giotto in the context of pictorial and sculptural form and religious, philosophical and cultural beliefs. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; L. Lombard

ART 224 Baroque Art and Architecture AH
Seventeenth century European painting, sculpture, and architecture. Special attention is given to major artists such as Bernini, Gentileschi, Poussin, Rubens, and Rembrandt in the context of social, political, cultural and religious trends. Particular emphasis is given to such topics as artistic identity, gender, Baroque theories of visibility, and the role of art in relation to Absolutism. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; G. Gilbert

ART 225 Nineteenth Century European and American Art and Architecture AH
Treats major movements from Neoclassicism to Post-Impressionism and examines artists such as David, Turner, Delacroix, Monet, Cézanne, Rodin, and Van Gogh in the context of political, social, and philosophical trends. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; G. Gilbert

ART 226 Twentieth Century European and American Art and Architecture AH
Emphasis is primarily on European painting, sculpture, and architecture from 1900 to World War II. Special attention is given to major artists such as Matisse, Picasso, Kandinsky and Mondrian with an emphasis on examining modern aesthetic movements in relation to issues of radical and utopian politics, philosophy, spiritualism, psychological theory, and gender. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; G. Gilbert

ART 231 African Art History AH
Traces the history of African art from ancient Nubia to contemporary work from the Ivory Coast. Encompasses as well the study of ritual, African and western aesthetics and the influences of African art on the art of the West. HUM; CL: BKST 231; DV; T. Gant

ART 232 Japan: Art and Idea AH
This course provides a general introduction to Japanese art from the prehistoric period through the present day. The development of painting, sculpture, architecture, photography and print media will be examined in light of various
socio-political and historical contexts. Select topical themes include: Shinto and Buddhist art and architecture; imperial and feudal court patronage of the arts; the changing status and role of the artist in Japanese society; the utilization of art to construct national identity and the shifting policies and opinions regarding the values of cross-cultural exchange. HUM; Prereq: One course in art history or permission of the instructor; STAFF

ART 246 Contemporary American and European Art
Examines key formal and critical developments from the 1940s to the present within a social context. Considers the relation of late modernism and postmodernism to issues of philosophy, cultural history and politics. HUM; Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; W; G. Gilbert

ART 247 Knox in New York
Knox in New York is a unique course that combines Studio Art and Art History. It is a Fall Term course that extends into Winter Break. At Knox, students participate in a seminar course that focuses on European and New York artists and art movements from the early 20th century to the present. Students should also take a drawing course in preparation for the intensive drawing classes at the New York Studio School. In New York, students visit galleries and museum collections, present a research project, and attend classes and lectures at the Studio School. In the last week, students return to Knox to resolve a body of work based on their experiences in New York. Prereq: Concurrent registration in ART 310; one 200-level art history course and one 200-level studio art course; or permission of the instructor; The cost of the New York segment is covered by a special program fee; L. Lombard, T. Gant

ART 258 Studio Seminar
This studio course will explore the complexities of becoming an artist. As students develop a body of work, issues of form and how we understand meaning will be addressed. Fundamentally, this course defines models and establishes standards for the role of discourse and critical analysis. Prereq: sophomore standing, and one 200-level studio course, except ART 210; STAFF

ART 261 American Art, Architecture and Culture
This course is a selected overview of the history of American art from the late eighteenth century through the mid-twentieth century with an emphasis on art as part of a larger material culture related to political, socio-economic and intellectual trends. A major concern is the contribution of visual culture to the conceptualization of American national identity in light of changing views associated with nature, labor, race, gender and sexuality. A special topical issue is the influence of American Transcendental and Pragmatist philosophy on the development of artistic styles and themes. Prereq: ART 105 or 106, and/or HIST 260 or 261 are recommended; CL: AMST 261; G. Gilbert

ART 262 Site-Specific Art
Questions the traditional role of art by taking works outside the studio context and placing them in a public arena. Incorporates performance art, 2-D and 3-D work and installations. Temporary work is installed around campus. Students learn to build preliminary scale models of their proposed projects, as well as procedures necessary for the installation of public works of art. ARTS; Prereq: Any prior art course; T. Gant

ART 263 Interpreting Landscape
A variety of approaches to the pictorial language of color and drawing is investigated through painting from nature. Emphasis is placed on the process of perceptual painting while exploring various spatial structures in both representational and non-representational works. The expression of the material, the sense of place, the development of formal vocabulary and issues of content are integral to assigned projects and individual work. ARTS; Prereq: one drawing or studio course, or permission of the instructor; L. Lombard

ART 310 Drawing III
ART 310-ART 317 Continuing investigations of the methods, concepts and materials of the 200-
level courses. Individual development and experimentation are encouraged. ARTS; STAFF

**ART 312 Continuing Life Drawing (1/2) AS**
Prereq: ART 210; May be taken three times; L. Lombard, T. Gant

**ART 313 Advanced Painting AS**
Prereq: ART 213; O with ART 390; May be taken three times; L. Lombard

**ART 314 Advanced Photography/Advanced Digital Photography AS**
ARTS; Prereq: ART 214 or JOUR 214, or permission of the instructor; May be taken three times; STAFF

**ART 315 Advanced Printmaking AS**
Prereq: ART 215; O with ART 390; may be taken three times; T. Gant, L. Lombard

**ART 316 Advanced Ceramics AS**
Prereq: ART 216; O with ART 390; May be taken three times; M. Holmes

**ART 317 Advanced Sculpture AS**
Prereq: ART 217; O with ART 390; May be taken three times; STAFF

**ART 323 Visual Culture Theory**
This course examines the emerging interdisciplinary field of Visual Culture Theory and will introduce students to a study of modern and post-modern discourses on vision and visuality. Drawing from art history, sociology, psychology, film and media studies, Marxism, feminist and post-colonial theory, Visual Culture Theory analyzes the role of visual images in shaping philosophical, cultural, political, racial and sexual notions of identity. The course also investigates the meaning of images in relation to such popular media as photography, film, television, video, animation, advertising, pornography and the digital culture of the web. CL: PREC 323; G. Gilbert

**ART 326 Curriculum Development and Teaching in Art (K-12) AS**
An independent study course for Art (K-12) specialists. Students examine art materials, activities and instructional methods appropriate for the K-12 classroom, with an emphasis on elementary. Projects are determined through consultation with art teachers in public schools. Prereq: One 200-level studio art course; STAFF

**ART 342 Interpreting Works of Art AH**
An overview of the historiography and methodology of art history. Through comparative analysis of interpretive strategies such as formalism, iconography, Marxism, psychoanalysis, feminism, and semiotics, the benefits and limitations of various methodological and theoretical perspectives are considered and debated. HUM; Prereq: previous work in art history or permission of the instructor; W; G. Gilbert

**ART 351 Advanced Inter-Media Studio Workshop (1/2 or 1)**
Combined studio for advanced students in all media. Emphasizes tools and critical dialogue in a creative context. Prereq: Any 200-level studio course and either an art history or studio seminar course; or permission of the instructor; May be taken up to three times as a substitute for any 300-level studio course; STAFF

**ART 390 Open Studio (1 to 3)**
Independent study with a faculty mentor. Forty hours a week of studio work. To be taken in the term before student’s Senior Show. Required of all studio art majors. O; STAFF

**ART 399A Senior Research in Art History**
Independent study of a selected topic with a faculty mentor and production of a research paper. STAFF
Asia, a vast, culturally and linguistically diverse region, is home to half the world’s population. Study of this region requires a broad scope as well as specific study of one or more societies within it. Asia is divided conventionally into five subregions: East Asia, Southeast Asia, South Asia, Central Asia, and Western Asia. Asian Studies combines training in Asian languages with study of the cultural, social, economic, and intellectual complexity of these subregions. While the program is new, it has deep roots. Asian students have come to Knox for nearly a century. Regular courses in Asian history began in the 1960’s and Japanese language in the 1980’s. Current members of the Knox faculty have lived and engaged in research in India, Thailand, the Philippines, the Middle East, China, and Japan.

The strength of Asian Studies at Knox is East Asia, with the established Japanese language program and the newly created Chinese language program. Asia-related courses in Anthropology/Sociology, Political Science, History, and Philosophy provide additional opportunities. In addition to the Asian Studies major, students may currently minor in Japanese Language and Japanese Studies. (See the Japanese section of this catalog.) Chinese Language and Chinese Studies minors will be available in the future.

Off-campus study in Asia has been a key component of Asian studies at Knox for decades. In addition to the approved programs in Japan, China, and India, students have participated in study programs in Southeast Asia, Middle East, and Oceania. See the catalog section on Special Programs and Opportunities.

Another avenue for study in Asia is Japan Term. Japan Term is an interdisciplinary set of Japan-focused courses offered during the Fall Term, alternating years. Participants travel to Japan during the December break to explore key sites and complete course projects.

The Asian Studies major is an interdisciplinary program that combines study of Asian languages and cultures with depth of study in a single discipline focused on Asia. The major requirements encourage students to study Asia broadly, while allowing students to concentrate on one Asian society. Off-campus study in Asia is also encouraged.
Requirements for the major

11 credits as follows:
• Language and Context Component: 3 credits of study in an Asian language and its social context. This requirement can be satisfied in one of two ways:
  — 3 credits of Japanese or Chinese language beyond the 103 level; or
  — Participation in an approved, semester-length or longer language and culture study program in Asia, excluding China and Japan.
• Asian Content Component: 4 credits of study with an Asian-related focus. At least one must be at the 300-level. 100-level language credits cannot be counted toward this requirement.
• Allied Field Component: 3 credits in a single department, selected in consultation with the academic advisor. One credit must be at the 300 level. Credits used to satisfy the Asian Content Component cannot be used to satisfy the Allied Field Component
• Senior Project: 1 credit of 399 or 400

Courses

ASIA 141 Introduction to Chinese Civilization
This course is a preliminary introduction to Chinese civilization, beginning with the archaeological record and extending to the nineteenth century. This course will focus on a few themes and a few approaches instead of providing a comprehensive survey of the history of Chinese civilization. The purpose of this course is to provide a basic understanding of the development of Chinese tradition and the complexity of its culture by looking in depth at the following questions: what forces came together to produce Chinese civilization and how did they contribute to the formation of the notion of Chineseness over time? What were the roles of intellectual or philosophical thinkers in the development of Chinese cultural tradition? How can literature reveal details of the way people lived, the values they held and the ideas they followed? CL: HIST 141; STAFF
Biochemistry

Program Committee
Janet Kirkley, Biochemistry, chair
Macrophage activation and regulation
Diana Cermak, Chemistry
Linda Dybas, Biology
Andrew Mehl, Chemistry
Judith Thorn, Biology (on leave Fall 2007)
Lawrence Welch, Chemistry

Teaching emeritus faculty
Eugene Perry

Biochemistry encompasses the chemical, molecular, and cellular events that sustain life. Because biological functions in both the normal and diseased state are increasingly studied and elucidated at the molecular and cellular level, biochemistry is an essential foundation for more specialized fields, such as genetics, immunology, virology, and medicine. Advances in biochemical knowledge lead to a better understanding of life processes and to the development of treatments to prevent and cure disease.

Knox's biochemistry major requires courses in biology and chemistry to establish a solid foundation of basic principles in these subjects that are required for more advanced study in biochemistry. The core biochemistry courses then provide a well-rounded education in macromolecule structure and function, metabolic pathways and regulation, molecular biology, cell biology, biochemical techniques, and physical biochemistry. The early and strong emphasis on laboratory experience enriches the major with the opportunity to learn by doing. Biochemical techniques are vital to the discipline, and students learn to perform the methods that they study in class. Advanced laboratories and the capstone senior research project build on skills learned earlier in the program. Likewise, advanced classes, such as Immunology and Proteins and Enzymes, reinforce and extend principles from the core courses. These electives offer students the opportunity to pursue specific academic and career interests and demonstrate the application of biochemistry to other, specialized fields.

Faculty in the biochemistry program maintain ongoing research programs in such diverse areas as enzymology, immunology, and developmental biology. The outstanding array of instrumentation and techniques available to students includes nucleic acid and protein electrophoresis, phosphor imaging, UV-vis spectroscopy, circular dichroism spectroscopy, peptide synthesis and analysis, mammalian tissue culture, DNA sequencing, analytical and preparative column and high-pressure liquid chromatography, nuclear magnetic and electron spin resonance spectroscopy, electron and fluorescence microscopy, analytical and quantitative immunoassay, recombinant DNA technology, and polymerase chain reaction.

Special Facilities
Cellular immunology lab
Peptide synthesis facility
Magnetic resonance lab
Separations facility (GC, GC-MS, HPLC, CE, FPLC)
Molecular biology lab

Capstone work
Senior independent research project

Graduate and Medical School Acceptances
University of Chicago M.D.-Ph.D. program
University of North Carolina – Chapel Hill M.D.-Ph.D. program
University of California – Los Angeles
John Hopkins University
University of Iowa M.D.-Ph.D. program
Washington University
Harvard University
University of Illinois School of Medicine
Rush Medical College
Indiana University School of Medicine
George Washington University School of Medicine

Recent Employment
University of Illinois
Abbot Laboratories
National Institutes of Health
University of Chicago
DNA amplification for cloning or gene expression analysis. Faculty frequently develop labs for class based on their research that utilize the research equipment, making the laboratory preparation of biochemistry majors up to date and highly useful for graduate study or employment. The opportunities for independent work in biochemistry and related fields at Knox are extensive and varied, and enable students to gain the additional lab skills and experience they desire to meet their post-graduate goals. Students present the results of their research at a variety of regional and national research conferences.

Given the current molecular emphasis in many biological and biomedical areas, a major in biochemistry at Knox prepares students for employment, professional school, or graduate study in a large number of fields. Graduates have been employed by premier academic and commercial research institutions; enrolled in graduate programs in virology, biochemistry, immunology, and nutrition; and matriculated at schools of medicine, dentistry, podiatry, and other health professions. The broad applicability of biochemical principles and techniques to many aspects of science makes biochemistry an unusually versatile major ideally suited to a wide range of interests and career plans.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - BCHM 140 and 310 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - BCHM 265 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Scientific knowledge in the field of Biochemistry and related biomedical disciplines is growing at a pace that increases every year. To ensure that Knox Biochemistry majors acquire the ability to find, evaluate, and utilize scientific information correctly, the Biochemistry major incorporates instruction in the skilled use of technological and informational resources and tools. Required courses in the Biochemistry core curriculum (Biochemistry 265, 301, 302, and 310) teach specific skills (e.g., data capture and analysis, molecular modeling, literature searches, word processing) that a professional biochemist needs. Examples of software packages and computer resources that Biochemistry majors learn to use are Excel (data analysis), QuantityOne (data capture), RasMol (molecular modeling), GenBank (bioinformatics), KaleidaGraph (data presentation), and Medline (literature searching).

**Requirements for the major**

11 credits as follows:
- BIOL 120, CHEM 101, CHEM 102, CHEM 211, CHEM 212
- BCHM 265, BCHM 301, BCHM 302, BCHM 310
• One elective from among the following list: BCHM 295, BCHM 333, BCHM 334, BCHM 335, BCHM 340, BCHM 345, CHEM 215, CHEM 325, BIOL 328, BIOL 332, or BIOL 338.
• The senior capstone experience, requiring a research project or in-depth library project: BCHM 399 or BCHM 400.

Requirements for the minor
5 courses as follows:
• BIOL 120 (Cell Biology and Physiology)
• CHEM 211 and CHEM 212 (Organic Chemistry)
• BCHM 301 and BCHM 302 (Structure and Function; Chemistry of Metabolism)

Note: Students double majoring in Biochemistry and Biology may count no more than 3 courses to both majors. Students double majoring in Biochemistry and Chemistry may count no more than 4 courses to both majors. For major-minor combinations of Biochemistry and either Biology or Chemistry, no more than 2 courses may apply simultaneously to both programs.

Courses

BCHM 140 Bioterrorism: Understanding Biological, Chemical, and Radiological Threats
An interdisciplinary, discussion-based approach to understanding bioterrorism from a variety of angles, including the biological, historical, social, psychological, ethical, legal, and political viewpoints and ramifications. W; J. Kirkley

BCHM 265 Cell Biology
A comprehensive survey of the structures and functions of the cell. Organelles, membranes, and cellular processes are examined with an emphasis on biochemical aspects. Three periods lecture and three periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 212 or BIOL 130; O; J. Kirkley

BCHM 301 Biochemistry I: Structure and Function
A survey of the chemical and physical nature of biological macromolecules, including nucleic acids, proteins, lipids and carbohydrates, and the biochemistry of enzyme catalysis, bioenergetics, and regulatory mechanisms. Four periods lecture. Prereq: CHEM 212 or BIOL 120; J. Kirkley, A. Mehl

BCHM 302 Biochemistry II: Chemistry of Metabolism
A survey of metabolism focusing on major biochemical pathways and molecular biology. Four periods lecture. Prereq: BCHM 301; J. Kirkley, A. Mehl

BCHM 310 Biochemical Methods
The principles and techniques of experimental biochemistry, focusing on methods of isolation and techniques to analyze structure and function. Two periods lecture and six periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 212 and BIOL 120; W; J. Kirkley, A. Mehl

BCHM 333 Biological Spectroscopy
An investigation of the spectroscopic techniques employed in biochemical research including electronic, vibrational and magnetic resonance, with emphasis on identification and partial quantitation of biological molecules. Two period lectures and six periods laboratory. Prereq: BCHM 301 (Biochemistry majors) or permission of the instructor (others); A. Mehl

BCHM 334 Proteins and Enzymes
A thorough examination of proteins, focusing on how the structure of a protein relates to its function and how enzymatic activity is achieved. Classical and modern techniques that are used for mechanistic investigation of enzymes are discussed. Alternate years. Three
periods lecture and three periods laboratory.  
Prereq: BCHM 301 (Biochemistry majors) or permission of the instructor (others); A. Mehl

**BCHM 335 Immunology**  
An investigation of the mammalian immune system at the systemic, cellular and molecular levels. Alternate years. Three periods lecture and two periods laboratory. Prereq: BCHM 265, or BIOL 120 and 130 with permission of the instructor; J. Kirkley

**BCHM 340 Pharmacology**  
An introduction to basic pharmacological principles: drug distribution, drug metabolism and excretion, receptor binding and toxicology. Three periods lecture and two periods laboratory. Prereq: BCHM 265, or BIOL 120 and 130 with permission of the instructor; J. Kirkley

**BCHM 345 Molecular Medicine**  
Disease is increasingly understood at the cellular and molecular level. This course focuses on how normal cellular and molecular processes go awry during disease, draws a correlation between biochemical malfunctions and disease characteristics and outcomes, and addresses new, molecularly-based therapies that exploit knowledge of disease mechanism to effect a cure. Prereq: BCHM 265 or BIOL 130 and junior standing; J. Thorn, J. Kirkley, A. Mehl

**BCHM 399 Independent Research**  
Prereq: BCHM 310; STAFF
Faculty and professional interests
Stuart Allison, chair
- Plant ecology, conservation biology, restoration of natural ecosystems
Linda Dybas
- Invertebrate zoology, structure/function correlations at the cell and subcellular level in sipunculan worms and ptiliid beetles
James Mountjoy
- Behavioral ecology, ornithology, sexual selection and the evolution of bird song repertoires
Esther Penick
- Neurobiology
Jennifer Templeton
- Behavioral ecology, cognitive ecology, group foraging and learning in birds, fish, and dogs
Judith Thorn (on leave Fall 2007)
- Developmental biology, cell and molecular biology of early embryo genesis in Xenopus

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Janet Kirkley, Biochemistry

Biology investigates structure and function in the living world and considers how those structures and functions are adapted to specific environments. It studies life at all levels of organization, from the molecular to the total ecosystem. The questions biology addresses bear directly upon many of the problems that confront human society, as well as other organisms and environments that make up the biosphere. A biological perspective provides gratifying insight about the position, role, and uniqueness of humans as organisms within the interactive living world. There is an undeniable beauty and elegance in the living world; biology studies the mechanisms and principles upon which that beauty is elaborated.

To equip students with the perspective for such study, the Knox biology major is structured to provide students both a broad base in the life sciences and an in-depth understanding of a more specific area in biology. Building a broad base begins with the 100-level introductory survey courses. These courses define the three specific areas around which the biology major is organized. General Chemistry I and II support this broad base with an understanding of the chemical principles upon which the living world is dependent. Introduction to Research is an important gateway to upper-level courses in the major. Its focus is the scientific method, and it serves to develop critical reasoning skills that are important to conducting the experimental investigations that are essential in furthering our understanding of biology. This course also develops written and oral communication skills and provides biology majors with an informed use of technology via the use of
Biology

State-of-the-art presentation, data analysis, and word processing technology. Majors then take at least one 300-level course in each of the three areas of ecology, evolution and behavior (310-319), organismal (320-329), and cell and molecular biology (330-339). These courses serve to solidify the broad base in biology, grounding it in a more richly detailed appreciation of fundamental biological principles. Students are free to choose (with input from their advisor) which courses most appropriately match and further their individual interests. Students are then asked to select one of these areas in which to conduct study in-depth via an additional 300 level course in that area or a course in laboratory and field techniques (340-349), followed by independent (380-384) or Honors research, where students are required to present their findings in written and oral form. (Each year about 20-30% of biology majors complete Honors Theses).

Students planning to attend graduate or professional school or to pursue a career in biology are strongly encouraged to take additional courses that are not required for the biology major. These additional courses will provide knowledge and skills that will be extremely valuable for life in biology after graduation from Knox. Organic chemistry is essential for students considering careers in organismal or cellular/molecular biology as well as for students interested in the health sciences. Similarly, a course in statistics is strongly recommended, especially for students considering a career in the areas of ecology, evolution, or behavior. General physics and calculus are also strongly recommended for students with plans for any type of graduate study. Students who are interested in pursuing a laboratory based career would also benefit from taking analytical chemistry.

The emphasis of the department is on putting the student’s understanding of biology to work through participation in research. The research experience is important to all students, whether they are preparing for careers as researchers in the life sciences, for medical or other health schools, or for graduate school. Our students have been well served by this emphasis. Ninety percent of them have gone on to careers or advanced degree programs in biology or biology-related disciplines. About 17% of them go directly into Ph.D. programs and another 16% go into other graduate programs. About 20% enter medical school; another 8% enter other advanced degree health programs. The remaining students gain employment in biology or biology-related professional positions.

For students seeking teacher certification in biology, the Biology Department in conjunction with the Educational Studies Department offers a secondary education teaching credential in biology. Due to the sequential nature of many of the requirements for the teaching certificate, it is essential for interested students to identify themselves to both the Biology and Educational Studies Department Chairs as early as possible in their college careers in order to develop an appropriate plan of study.

Regular Participation in Scholarly Meetings
American Society of Plant Physiologists
Animal Behavior Society
Ecological Society of America
Illinois State Academy of Sciences
Pew Midstates
Science/Mathematics Consortium
Society for Conservation Biology
Society for Developmental Biology
Society for Ecological Restoration

Recent Honors Projects
“An Investigation into Social Learning Through Maternally Enhanced Observation of Social Interaction in the Domestic Kitten”
“Identifying Novel Gene Interaction Networks in the Brain by Mapping Quantitative Trait Loci”
“Proprioceptive Neuromuscular Facilitation vs. Static Stretching: Before of After Exercise?”

Graduate School Admissions
Rush University Medical School
University of Illinois, Medical School
University of Wisconsin-Madison
University of Iowa
University of Chicago
Washington University
Rutgers University
University of North Carolina
Washington State University
Yale University
University of Washington
Southern Illinois University

Graduate School Admissions
Rush University Medical School
University of Illinois, Medical School
University of Wisconsin-Madison
University of Iowa
University of Chicago
Washington University
Rutgers University
University of North Carolina
Washington State University
Yale University
University of Washington
Southern Illinois University
Students preparing for medical school are offered a wide range of courses in the Biology Department. Pre-medical advising is supported by the faculty advisor, a faculty pre-medical advising committee, and a student run pre-medical club.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - BIOL 210 and 380-384 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - BIOL 210 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Biology majors develop advanced manuscript editing, spreadsheet, presentation, database research, and data analysis skills which are developed in BIOL 210 and through 300-level courses. Specialized technology (e.g., scanning electron microscopy, PCR, advanced data analysis, image analysis, etc.) is acquired through advanced courses and through individualized independent research projects.

### Requirements for the major

11 credits as follows:

- Introductory courses BIOL 110, BIOL 120, BIOL 130 and BIOL 210
- Ecology, Evolution and Behavior: at least one from BIOL 311A, BIOL 312, BIOL 314, BIOL 315, BIOL 316, BIOL 317, BIOL 318, BIOL 319
- Organismal Biology: at least one from BIOL 320, BIOL 321, BIOL 322, BIOL 323, BIOL 324, BIOL 325, BIOL 328, BIOL 329
- Cell and Molecular Biology: at least one from BIOL 332, BIOL 336, BIOL 338, BCHM 265, BCHM 301, BCHM 302, BCHM 334, BCHM 335, BCHM 340, BCHM 345
- One additional 300-level biology course
- Research course: at least one from BIOL 380-BIOL 384 or BIOL 400 (Honors)
- General Chemistry: CHEM 101 and CHEM 102.

### Requirements for the minor

6 credits as follows:

- Two introductory courses from: BIOL 110, BIOL 120, BIOL 130
- BIOL 210 or other methods/statistics course (STAT 200, PHYS 241, ANSO 301, PS 230)
- Two additional 300-level biology courses, one of which may be independent research
- CHEM 101

Note: Students double majoring in Biochemistry and Biology may...
Courses

BIOL 101 General Biology
This course is an introduction to biological principles for those students who are not majoring in Biology. Emphasis is placed on understanding how organisms sense, respond to, and survive in their environments. Examples from bacterial, plant, and animal kingdoms are presented in both lab and lecture to reinforce how all life is interconnected. Human diseases and their causes are also covered. This course covers many content areas required for teacher certification. MNS; STAFF

BIOL 110 Evolution, Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the study of biological diversity in an evolutionary and ecological context. This course will examine the characteristics and adaptations of prokaryotes, protists, fungi, plants and animals, and how they have evolved. Related topics include population genetics, evolutionary processes and their results (including adaptation, speciation, and extinction), and ecological factors that influence the distribution and abundance of organisms, as well as the interactions among species in nature. Models of biodiversity and the factors that affect it will also be addressed. MNS; S. Allison, J. Mountjoy, J. Templeton

BIOL 120 Cell Biology and Physiology
The cell is the building block of all organisms. This course begins with an examination of the dynamic relationship between cellular structure and function. An understanding of this relationship at the cellular and molecular level then forms the basis for understanding physiological processes at the tissue, organ, and organ system level. Emphasis is placed on how organisms maintain homeostasis via physiological processes with relevant examples from both plant and animal kingdoms. MNS; L. Dybas, E. Penick

BIOL 130 Molecular Biology and Genetics
This course will cover the creation, manipulation and modification of genes. We will cover Mendelian and molecular genetics and the central dogma of molecular biology - DNA replication, transcription and translation. Laboratory exercises will be used to illustrate principles and processes, and to develop bench skills and familiarity with the scientific method. MNS; Prereq: CHEM 101 or permission of the instructor; J. Thorn, S. Allison

BIOL 150 Human Genetics
Classical and molecular genetics as applied to humans are surveyed in this course for non-majors. Human reproduction and the segregation of traits are covered. Genetic diseases that are due to enzyme defects and chromosomal abnormalities are illustrated, and the application of molecular biology methods to cure diseases are discussed. Gene function and the genetics of cancer, as well as current issues in genetics research, are also included. Alternate years. MNS; J. Thorn

BIOL 160 Plants
Structured around experiences in the greenhouse, garden plot, and field station, this course brings the principles of plant biology to practical use for non-majors interested in plants and interested in cultivating a richer appreciation of the plant life around them. Alternate years. MNS; CL: ENVS 160; S. Allison

BIOL 201 Contemporary Biological Issues
This course is designed for both science and non-science majors and explores the biological, political, and social ramifications of contemporary controversial biological issues. Alternate years. MNS; Prereq: Sophomore standing; CL: ENVS 201; L. Dybas
BIOL 210 Introduction to Research
In this course, students develop the skills required to do scientific research, and gain an understanding of how knowledge within the natural sciences is accumulated. Through active participation in research, students explore the fundamental concepts involved in the scientific method and develop proficiency in all aspects of conducting a research project from the initial formulation of a hypothesis through to the presentation of results. Topics covered include experimental design, data analysis and presentation, conducting literature searches, writing scientific research papers, and giving scientific talks and posters. Prereq: two from BIOL 110, BIOL 120, and BIOL 130; O; W; STAFF

BIOL 255 Internship (1/2 or 1)
Students interested in working and learning with an off-campus organization in fields related to biology may do so for credit. Typically a biology faculty member supervises the internship and in consultation the off-campus supervisor and student determines meeting times and assignments. Additional information about internships is available through the Career Development Center. May be taken A-F or S/U. Depending on the specific nature of the internship, the faculty member determines whether the internship is graded S-U or A-F; STAFF

BIOL 311A Marine Biology - Field Research on the Belizean Barrier Reef
In this course we cover the basic concepts of marine biology. In addition to the 10-week course on the Knox campus there is an optional 2-week field component for an additional .5 credit on Tobacco Cay, Belize. The instruction is motivated by the trip to Belize, therefore the specific examples of tropical marine ecosystems we study-coral reef, sea grass, mangrove, and coastal communities-are those found there. Belizean history, culture, and government, with emphasis on the environmental issues that have become a priority in the Belizean development agenda are also course topics. On Tobacco Cay, students will have the opportunity to participate in faculty guided research experiences and underwater filming. CL: ENVS 312A; L. Dybas

BIOL 311B Field Research on the Belizean Barrier Reef (1/2)
Two-week field component of BIOL 311A/ENVS 312A on Tobacco Cay, Belize. CL: ENVS 312B; L. Dybas

BIOL 312 Animal Behavior
This course examines the mechanisms and functions of behavior. Topics include the neural basis and organization of behavior, behavioral development, behavioral genetics, the causation of behavior, the evolution of behavior, behavioral ecology and sociobiology. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; CL: PSYC 312; J. Templeton

BIOL 314 Ornithology
This course explores the characteristics and evolution of birds and examines many areas of biology such as systematics, behavior, ecology and conservation biology using avian examples. Labs introduce students to the diversity of birds through examination of specimens of birds from around the world as well as during field trips to view a cross-section of Illinois’ avifauna. Prereq: BIOL 110 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 314; J. Mountjoy

BIOL 316 Field Biology of Higher Plants
An examination of the ecology, evolution, and systematics of higher plants. Emphasis is on the evolutionary relationships and natural history of the flora of Illinois. Extensive laboratory and field work introduce students to methods of plant identification, taxonomy, and botanical field studies. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; S. Allison

BIOL 317 Principles of Ecology
This course examines the interrelationships between living organisms and the physical and biological factors that surround them. Ecological principles at the level of the individual, population, community and ecosystem are considered. Includes both laboratory and field experiments. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 317; S. Allison, J. Templeton
BIOL 318 Evolution
This course provides a detailed examination of evolution by natural selection, the central theory in the study of biology. The material covers a broad range of evolutionary ideas, including the development of Darwin’s theory; the modification and elaboration of that theory via the modern synthesis and current theories of how evolution works; the evidence for evolution; evolutionary processes at the molecular, organismal, behavioral, and ecological levels; patterns of speciation and macro-evolutionary change; the evolution of sex; and sexual selection. Alternate years. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; J. Mountjoy

BIOL 319 Conservation Biology
This course examines a dynamic and rapidly developing field. Conservation biology is the study of factors which influence both the diversity and scarcity of species. In particular, we concentrate on how human activities influence global biodiversity. We also discuss local biodiversity. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 319; S. Allison

BIOL 320 Ethnobotany
Ethnobotany is the study of the interactions of plants and people, including the influence of plants on human culture. In this course, we examine the properties of plants used for food, fiber, and medicine. We examine how plants are used in developed nations and by indigenous peoples. We focus on ethnobotanically important local native plants in labs and in term papers. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 120; or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 320; S. Allison

BIOL 321 Algae and Fungi
A comparison of the different groups of algae and fungi, with reference to variations in form, reproduction, and physiology. Human utilization of algae and fungi and the undesirable features of certain genera are considered. Alternate years. Prereq: BIOL 120; CL: ENVS 311; STAFF

BIOL 322 Invertebrate Biology
Invertebrate diversity, form, and function. Through a phylogenetic approach, all of the major phyla are considered. Both terrestrial and aquatic forms and their ecology are included. Saltwater aquariums in the Umbeck Center furnish live marine forms for laboratory study. Alternate years. Prereq: BIOL 110, BIOL 120, BIOL 130, and BIOL 210; CL: ENVS 322; L. Dybas

BIOL 323 Microbiology
The structure, physiology, and genetics of bacteria and viruses are considered, along with their growth and death. Interactions between human defenses and selected pathogenic microorganisms are also covered. Prereq: BIOL 120, BIOL 130, and BIOL 210; STAFF

BIOL 324 Medical Microbiology
A survey of pathogenic viruses, bacteria, and fungi. Morphology, virulence, diagnosis, and chemotherapy are considered. Some laboratory work. Alternate years. Prereq: BIOL 120 and BIOL 130; STAFF

BIOL 325 Anatomy
The functional and evolutionary rationale of vertebrate anatomy is discussed, and comparisons between different taxa are drawn. Mammalian functional anatomy is emphasized. The laboratory deals with dissections of several mammalian species, drawing functional comparisons between the muscular, circulatory, nervous, visceral and skeletal systems of each. Prereq: BIOL 120, BIOL 210, or permission of the instructor; J. Mountjoy

BIOL 328 Physiology
The biology of animal developmental, respiratory, circulatory, immune, digestive, nervous, sensory, renal, muscle and skeletal systems is developed into an integrative model of how the body works. The course and laboratory are problem based and investigative. Prereq: BIOL 120 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; J. Thorn

BIOL 329 Histology
The main objective is to provide students with a knowledge of the microscope anatomy of the tissues and organs of the vertebrate body and with the basic techniques for preparing tissues for examination with the light microscope.
Emphasis is on relating structure to function.  
Prereq: BIOL 120 and BIOL 130; L. Dybas

**BIOL 332 Molecular Biology**  
Gene structure, expression, replication, and recombination are the central focus of this course. Lab activities are centered on genetic engineering strategies and genomics (computer analysis of gene sequences). Three periods lecture and one period laboratory. Alternate years. Prereq: BIOL 130 and CHEM 101; or permission of the instructor; STAFF

**BIOL 336 Physiology and Anatomy of Vascular Plants**  
Anatomical features and physiological processes that underlie the structure and function of leaves, shoots, roots and flowers are presented to build an integrative model of how plants work. Emphasis is placed on how plants respond to the environment. The laboratory is project based and investigative. Prereq: BIOL 130 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; STAFF

**BIOL 338 Developmental Biology**  
How does the fertilized egg give rise to the adult body? This is the focus of developmental biology. This course examines many important concepts in development, including determination of cell fate, embryo patterning and the processes of forming specialized organs and tissues. We also explore the connections between evolution and development. The course and laboratory are problem-based and investigative. Prereq: BIOL 130 and BIOL 210; J. Thorn

**BIOL 341 Methods of Field Biology**  
This course provides an introduction to research methods in field biology, focusing on local species and habitats. Topics include species identification, field techniques, data analysis and scientific writing. Students design and conduct experiments individually or in groups. Prereq: BIOL 210, and one course from BIOL 312-BIOL 319; CL: ENVS 341; S. Allison

**BIOL 342 Electron Microscopy**  
Principles and techniques used in electron microscopy and its role in studying organisms at the cellular level are studied. This course format is project-oriented and includes routine and special preparation of cells and tissues for the transmission and scanning electron microscopes, photographic techniques and the interpretation of electron micrographs. Prereq: BIOL 329 or permission of the instructor; Enrollment limited to 10 students; L. Dybas

**BIOL 343 Behavioral Ecology**  
Behavioral ecology examines the adaptive value of behavioral traits - how these traits enhance survival and reproductive success of individuals in the ecological and social environments in which they evolved. Discussions of the primary literature will be used to generate new research questions, and experiments and field studies will be designed to answer those questions. The resulting data will be analyzed and the findings presented orally and in scientific papers. Alternate years. Prereq: BIOL 210 and BIOL 312; J. Mountjoy, J. Templeton

**BIOL 344 Advanced Microbiology**  
The primary emphasis of this course is experimental investigation of microbial ecology, bacterial growth, enzyme kinetics, mutation rates and bioassays using bacteria and yeasts. Alternate years. Prereq: BIOL 323 and CHEM 211; or permission of the instructor; STAFF

**BIOL 345 Gene Expression**  
This course offers hands-on experience with current technologies in molecular biology. Gene expression is examined at the protein, RNA, and DNA levels. Students are expected to work in the lab in addition to the normally scheduled periods. Course enrollment is limited to allow students to sharpen their molecular biology lab skills. Prereq: BCHM 265, BIOL 332, BIOL 336, or BCHM 301; STAFF

**BIOL 346 Developmental Biology Techniques**  
This course is designed to give students hands-on experience in developmental biology. Students will use microscopy, micromanipulation, genetics and molecular biology to design their own experiments to examine the development of several animal and plant model systems. The course will be entirely laboratory based and
Biology will focus on the scientific reasoning skills necessary for successful experimental design and analysis. Prereq: BIOL 338 or permission of the instructor; J. Thorn

BIOL 380 Research: Library Project and Seminar (1/2 or 1)
As a capstone experience, students select one of the BIOL 380-384 research courses. Enrollment in these courses is arranged on an individual basis with one of the biology professors whose interests and expertise match those of the student. An original research project is undertaken culminating in both a written and oral presentation. Prereq: a 300-level biology course in related area and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; STAFF

BIOL 381 Research: Populations (1/2 or 1)
Prereq: at least one course from BIOL 310–BIOL 319 and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; STAFF

BIOL 382 Research: Organisms (1/2 or 1)
Prereq: at least one course from BIOL 320–BIOL 329 and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; STAFF

BIOL 383 Research: Cells and Molecules
(1/2 or 1)
Prereq: at least one course from BIOL 330–339 and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; STAFF

BIOL 384 Research: Education (1/2 or 1)
Students who are completing K through 12 education credentials along with their biology major may elect to fulfill the research requirement for their biology major by undertaking a research project directly related to secondary education in biology. Typically this takes the form of designing innovative curricula. Prereq: BIOL 110, BIOL 120, BIOL 130, BIOL 210, one 300-level Biology course and permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit; W; D. Beck, STAFF
The major in Black Studies is a program of study which focuses critically on the contributions of African and Diasporan cultures and peoples to human civilizations. It provides an understanding of how Black people have negotiated the forces and events shaping their experiences, and critiques that negotiation. The program is interdisciplinary and international, using the knowledge and tools of a wide range of disciplines to study the cultures and societies of African and African-descended peoples worldwide. Principal focus is given to Africa, the Caribbean, Latin America and the United States. Students learn to think critically about the role of race in: the distribution of power, status and resources; the definition of individual and group identities; and the construction and impact of social structures. Students also examine how race connects to culture, gender and class. The Black Studies major seeks to produce knowledgeable, well-rounded individuals with strong analytical, writing and interpersonal skills. Graduates in Black Studies can look forward to careers in law, foreign services, business, social work, academia, public affairs and other opportunities.

Majors in Black Studies may also take advantage of opportunities for off-campus study through Knox’s Program in Buenos Aires, the ACM Urban Studies Program, the Washington Semester, the Dakar Program, the ACM Costa Rica Program, the ACM Tanzania Program, the ACM Botswana Program and individually-arranged internships.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - BKST 390 serves as a writing intensive course for majors under the conditions outlined in the course description.
- **Speaking Key Competency** - BKST 392 serves as a speaking intensive course for majors under the conditions outlined in the course description.
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - The Black Studies Program develops basic computer literacy in the discipline through all individual courses, and develops advanced computer literacy in the discipline through both capstone courses for majors.
Requirements for the major
10 credits in the program as follows:
- Core Courses: Introductory courses: BKST 101, BKST 145 and BKST 263
- Five electives selected from other Black Studies courses including at least one credit at the 300-level and no more than one credit at the 100-level. No more than one credit is counted from BKST 250, BKST 350 and/or internship (see below)
- BKST 389
- BKST 399
- (Optional) An internship for credit, practicum or other approved community-based work may be substituted for up to one elective credit. Approval of the Chair of Black Studies is required.

Requirements for the minor
- BKST 101
- 4 additional credits in Black Studies, of which one may be taken as an independent study
- A student project that applies the perspectives of Black Studies to material experience outside the context of an explicitly Black Studies course. The project may be done within the context of: (a) an Honors project (b) an internship, work experience, or community action. Students doing such an action-oriented project submit a written report of their activities. The choice of a project is made in consultation with the Chair of Black Studies.

Courses

BKST 101 Introduction to Black Studies
An interdisciplinary broad survey of the experience of people of African descent. Although focus is on the African American facet, the African and Black Caribbean experiences are examined, especially where they connect with the African American dimension. Disciplines explored include history, religion, sociology, political science, economics, art, music, literature, and psychology. HSS; DV; F. Hord

BKST 120 Jazz
See description for MUS 120. HUM; CL: MUS 120; DV; N. Whittaker

BKST 140 The Art of Rock & Roll
See description for MUS 140. CL: MUS 140; STAFF

BKST 145 Introduction to African Studies
An interdisciplinary introduction to African history and culture, with consideration given to the philosophies, religions, politics, economics, social life, education, and the arts of African peoples. Beginning with African classical civilization, the course explores the early African presence in Asia, Europe, and the Americas, traditional African philosophies and religions, the impact of Islamic and European slavery, the experiences of colonialism, neo-colonialism and apartheid, and the ideas of twentieth-century leaders. We also explore the major problems of contemporary African development. Alternate years. HSS; CL: HIST 145; F. Hord

BKST 205 Race and Ethnic Relations
The course examines the development and role of race and ethnicity in comparative perspective. HSS; CL: ANSO 205; DV; W. Hunigan

BKST 206 Theory in the Flesh: Writings by Feminists of Color
See description for GWST 206. HUM; CL: GWST 206; DV; M. Roy-Féquière

BKST 215 Black Psychology
An exploration of the different models—inferiority, deprivation/deficit, multicultural—in psychological research regarding critical issues in the African American experience, such as per-
sonality, psychological assessment, education, expressiveness, racism, mental health, counseling, family functioning and male-female relationships. Alternate years. CL: PSYC 215; F. Hord

BKST 220 Francophone African Literature
See description for FREN 220. HUM; Prereq: FREN 210 or FREN 211; CL: FREN 220; C. Akutetey

BKST 228 Environmental Racism
This course focuses upon issues of environmental pollution, and how the cost to human health is often distributed according to race and poverty. Various proposals devised by environmental and civil rights groups working within the growing environmental justice movement are also explored. The goal of this course is to help students understand more fully how decisions affecting the health of neighborhoods, regions, and groups of people are made, and what individuals can do about it. The link between environmental issues and past and present discrimination is examined from an interdisciplinary perspective, requiring students to do some work in both the natural and social sciences. Some fieldwork will also be required. CL: ENVS 228, HIST 228; P. Schwartzman, K. Hamilton

BKST 231 African Art History
Traces the history of African art from ancient Nubia to contemporary work from the Ivory Coast. Encompasses as well the study of ritual, African and western aesthetics and the contributions of African art to that of the West. HUM; CL: ART 231; DV; T. Gant

BKST 233 African American Literature
A survey of African American literature from the mid-eighteenth century to the present. Major literary movements, major writers, and folk literature are studied in historical, cultural, and purposive context. Consideration is given to the form and language of the literature, as well as to the dynamics of cultural repression. Alternate years. HUM; CL: ENG 233; F. Hord

BKST 234 African and Black Caribbean Literature
A survey of twentieth-century African and Black Caribbean literature. After tracing the eighteenth- and nineteenth-century backgrounds of that literature, we explore the Indigenism, Negritude, and Negrista movements, including the interaction between African and Black Caribbean writers. Post-World War II writing includes emphasis on its increased visibility in the 1950s; the art, nationalism/Pan-Africanism, and orality orientations since 1960; and the question of language. Alternate years. HUM; CL: ENG 234; F. Hord

BKST 235 African American Women Writers
See description for ENG 235. HUM; CL: ENG 235, GWST 235; DV; M. Roy-Féquière

BKST 240 Caribbean Literature and Culture
See description for LAST 240. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 240; M. Roy-Féquière

BKST 260 African Dimensions of the Latin American Experience
A survey of the African relationships with the Latin American peoples in Central America, South America, and the Caribbean. Beginning with the Pre-Columbian contacts, we focus on Mexico, Brazil, Haiti, Puerto Rico, and Cuba, with some attention given to Guatemala, Argentina, Costa Rica, Panama, and the Dominican Republic. Alternate years. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 260; F. Hord

BKST 263 Slavery in the Americas
See description for HIST 263. HSS; CL: HIST 263, LAST 263; DV; K. Hamilton

BKST 278 Stereotypes and Prejudice
This course is an introduction to the psychological literature on stereotypes and prejudice. We study general concepts and theories, as well as examine stereotypes and prejudice directed at particular groups. Emphasis is placed on the evaluation and discussion of this material. Prereq: PSYC 100; CL: PSYC 278; DV; K. Shaw
BKST 285 Black Philosophy
An introduction to the black philosophical tradition of self in community from its origins in ancient Egyptian myth and ritual to contemporary African American thinkers. Authors read include, among others, W.E.B. Du Bois, C.L.R. James, bell hooks, Kwame Nkrumah, Malcolm X, Martin Luther King, Jr., Angela Davis and Cornel West. Alternate years. HUM; Prereq: one course in Black Studies, one course in philosophy, or permission of the instructor; CL: PHIL 285; DV; F. Hord

BKST 335 “Afridentity” and “Hispanity” in Caribbean Literature from the 19th Century to the Present
See description for SPAN 335. Prereq: SPAN 202 or 203 or equivalent; or permission of instructor; CL: LAST 335, SPAN 335; J. Dixon

BKST 336 Science and the Social Construction of Race and Gender
We will examine the social construction of race and gender and how social constructs influence scientific knowledge. We will use the social constructs of the past and present to discuss the following: (a) How does science define and how does it examine issues related to gender and race? (b) How do societal attitudes about race and gender influence scientific knowledge and scientific access? CL: PREC 336; DV; M. Crawford, D. Cermak

BKST 366 The American Civil Rights Movement
See description for HIST 366. Prereq: sophomore standing; also HIST 161 or HIST 264, or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 366; DV; K. Hamilton

BKST 377 Women Playwrights: The Search for the Female Voice in Contemporary World Theatre
See description for THEA 377. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 377, GWST 377, THEA 377; DV; E. Metz

BKST 389 Theory and Method
This course primarily seeks to familiarize students with the range of theoretical paradigms and research methodologies applied within the field of Black/Africana Studies in preparation for the Advanced Seminar (BKST 399). The paradigms include Afrocentric, Feminist/Womanist, Nationalistic, Negritude, Pan-African and other related perspectives. Significant attention is also given to various mainstream paradigms in the social sciences and humanities which students can expect to encounter in other disciplines. Through the vehicle of these paradigms, the course provides a rigorous examination of the historical construction, political uses, and social meanings of race as a determinant factor in the distribution of power, status and resources throughout the African Diaspora. This course provides students adequate preparation to conduct supervised research on a wide range of topics within the field of Black Studies. F. Hord

BKST 390 Research Paper (0)
Students enroll for BKST 390 in conjunction with a research project done for BKST 350, 366, 399, 400, or other appropriate course as approved by the program chair. W; STAFF

BKST 392 Oral Presentation (0)
Students enroll for BKST 392 and do a presentation outside of formal coursework, as approved by the program chair. Suitable examples could include the successful completion of honors in Black Studies, or a process consisting of an oral practice, instructor critique, and public oral presentation of work done for BKST 350, 366, or 399. O; STAFF

BKST 399 Advanced Seminar
Based on the theory and method studied in BKST 389, students pursue a term-long independent research project. Research is presented to the group during the term and written up as a research paper. A wide range of research projects is possible, from library or archival research to community action projects. Prereq: 3 core courses in Black Studies, 4 Black Studies electives, BKST 389; or permission of the instructor; F. Hord
Business and Management

Program Committee
Roy Andersen, Economics, Acting chair
Marc Parise, Business and Management
Carol Scotton, Economics and Business and Management
John Spittell, Executive-in-Residence
Richard Stout, Economics

Recent Internships
Besançon France, Chamber of Commerce
Cigna Corporation
CNA Insurance
Deloitte
Downtown Galesburg Business Association
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Krumm and Associates
Packer Engineering
Tata Consultancy Services (Bombay)

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Steve Cohn, Economics
L. Sue Hulett, Political Science
Frank McAndrew, Psychology
Duane Oldfield, Political Science
Jonathan Powers, Economics
Robert Seibert, Political Science

Lecturers
Carissa Murphy
Marc Parise

At Knox we believe that a broad liberal arts education provides the best preparation for careers in business and management in this rapidly changing world. Business and management today rely on ideas, leadership, communication and problem solving. Students interested in business and management careers should take advantage of the full range of the Knox liberal arts curriculum to develop fundamental skills: communication, problem solving, creative innovation, leadership, mastery of information technology, and diverse perspective for careers in business and management in a global community.

The business and management minor helps to focus students' abilities in these fields, providing insight as to how these skills are applied at businesses, financial institutions and nonprofits. Combining the business and management minor with any other major at Knox serves to enhance the liberal arts education with knowledge of business and management techniques, technical applications, philosophy, ethics, and roles in international commerce.

Knox majors in many areas, including Economics, Mathematics, English, Political Science and the Arts, have gone on to distinguished careers as business and nonprofit leaders. Knox ranks in the top 20 percent of U.S. colleges in the number of alumni who are corporate executives. Students interested in business and management should work closely with the Business and Management Advisor and the Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development to plan courses and experiential learning activities that offer appropriate preparation for a career in business and management.

Notable Business Leaders among Knox’s Alumni
James Kilts ’70, CEO, The Gillette Company (Retired)
Homar Price ’48, CEO and founder, Sub-Zero Refrigeration
Diane Rosenberg ’63, Chair, Olson Rug Company
Ronald Krumm ’74, CEO and founder, Ronald J. Krumm and Associates
Jane Strode Miller ’81, Former President, Heinz U.K. and Ireland
Direct Admission with the William E. Simon School of Business Administration

The William E. Simon Graduate School of Business has a direct admission agreement with Knox students. Select candidates with strong academic potential and regardless of major may be admitted at the end of their junior year to Simon School MBA program on the condition that they successfully complete their four-year program at Knox. The Simon School also provides scholarship support to admitted students, based on the quality of their admission application.

Requirements for the minor

7 courses in the program:
- Three core courses: ECON 110, BUS 211, BUS 280
- One course in statistical methods: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses), MATH 321, or PS 230
- One course in ethics: PHIL 118 or PHIL 130
- Students also select a two course sequence from among the following areas of Business and Management:
  - Finance: BUS 212 and BUS/ECON 333
  - Human resources management: PSYC 272 and either PSYC 278 or ANSO 205
  - Competitive strategy: ECON 301 and ECON 365
  - Environmental management: ENVS 260 and ENVS 368
  - Public sector: ECON 363 and PS 235
  - International business: ECON 371 and either PS 301 or PS 312
  - Independent sequence: Two courses chosen in consultation with the major advisor and the business program advisor

Students majoring in Economics, Environmental Studies, Financial Mathematics or Psychology and minoring in Business and Management can apply no more than three courses to both programs simultaneously.

Courses

BUS 201 Business and Technical Writing
See description for CTL 201. **CL:** CTL 201, ENG 201; J. Haslem

BUS 211 Principles of Accounting I
Fundamental principles, techniques and functions of accounting. An introduction to the basic financial statements and their interpretation. **Prereq:** sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; C. Murphy

BUS 212 Principles of Accounting II
Amplification of accounting material presented in BUS 211. An introduction to the accounting principles used to value assets, liabilities, and shareholders’ equity. Further emphasis on the interpretation and analysis of financial statements. **Prereq:** BUS 211 or permission of the instructor; C. Murphy

BUS 249 Internship in Business (1/2 or 1)
Interested students working with faculty members in the program of Business and Management may arrange internships in the area of Business. **Prereq:** Permission of instructor; **May be graded S/U at instructor’s discretion; STAFF**
BUS 280 Business and Society
This course introduces basic business concepts and critically analyzes issues facing business in its interactions with government, people and the environment. Basic business finance, accounting, human resources, operations, marketing, management and strategy concepts and practices are studied through the lens of their impact on society. Some of the questions examined are: How do managers make financial, marketing, and strategic decisions in the face of competing demands of the various stakeholders? What are product pricing, distribution, and promotional strategies and what are ethical dilemmas faced in implementing them? What impacts are e-business and global business having on business, society, laws, and business decisions? How can businesses manage human resources for both quality of life and success? HSS; Prereq: ECON 110 and sophomore standing or permission of instructor; J. Spittell

BUS 285 Marketing and Society
This course introduces basic marketing concepts and critically analyzes marketing issues facing business in its interactions with people and government. Basic concepts related to marketing strategy; marketing ethics and social responsibility; marketing research; product development, pricing, and promotion; market segmentation; international marketing and E-marketing are studied through the lens of their impact on society. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; J. Spittell

BUS 330 Labor Economics
This course examines the labor market and how economic, social and institutional forces influence the supply and demand for labor. Topics include: labor force participation, wage determination, investments in human capital, wage differentials, discrimination, the role of unions and collective bargaining and policy considerations such as the effects of welfare and social security benefits on levels of participation. Prereq: ECON 110 and 120, or permission of the instructor; CL: ECON 330; C. Scotton

BUS 333 Managerial Finance
This course examines the functions, responsibilities, logic and analytical tools of financial management. The elements of the financial administration of the firm will be considered throughout the term. Emphasis will be placed on “why” as well as “how” financial decisions are made in organizations. This will be accomplished by examining the areas of cash flow, valuation, present value, risk and return, cost of capital and short and long term financing. Prereq: BUS 212 or permission of the instructor; CL: ECON 333; M. Parise

BUS 340 Management Principles
This course explores how the study and theories of management have changed with the changing nature of work and the workplace, to understand the dynamic interplay among the work, the worker and the environment in which work is done. Students create team projects to experience and analyze the planning, organizing, motivating and controlling functions of organizational management. We pay particular attention to the process of managing and the challenges of getting work done with and through others. Prereq: BUS 280 or permission of the instructor. Students should have exposure to the nature of organizations and the role they play in society.; CL: ECON 341; C. Scotton

BUS 349 Internship in Business (1/2 or 1)
Interested students working with faculty members in the program of Business and Management may arrange internships in the area of Business. Prereq: Permission of instructor; May be graded S/U at instructor's discretion; STAFF
Major and Minor

**Faculty and professional interests**

Andrew Mehl, chair  
*Biochemistry, enzymology, protein structure and function*

Diana Cermak  
*Organic chemistry, synthesis of novel biologically active compounds*

Thomas Clayton (on leave Fall 2007)  
*Inorganic chemistry, synthesis and theoretical characterization of organometallics*

Mary Crawford  
*Analytical and physical chemistry, atmospheric chemistry, kinetics*

Lawrence Welch  
*Analytical chemistry, electrochemistry, chromatography*

**Cooperating faculty from other programs**

Janet Kirkley, *Biochemistry*

At Knox, a major in chemistry serves scientific and professional interests equally well. For instance, over the years, about one-third of the chemistry majors go to medical or dental schools, one-third continue their education in Ph.D. programs, and one-third go into the work force, mostly as chemists. A complete chemistry program, accredited by the American Chemical Society, is offered.

Chemistry, an experimental science, has its focal point in the laboratory, which at Knox includes spacious instructional laboratories, individualized laboratories for student and faculty research, and specialized instrument rooms. Because modern chemistry relies heavily on sophisticated instruments, a well-equipped chemistry department is important. At Knox all the instrumental tools a chemist needs are provided, including nuclear and electronic spin resonance spectrometers, IR and UV/visible spectrophotometers, gas and liquid chromatographs, several laser spectrometers, a mass spectrometer, and two dozen up-to-date computers for data gathering and analysis and for molecular modeling. A drybox and Schlenk manifolds allow for the synthesis of molecules in an oxygen-free environment.

The department specializes in giving its students personal experience with the whole spectrum of instruments. To truly learn what an experimental science is like, the department strongly encourages collaborative research with faculty for all its majors. Students can take independent studies and receive course credit for research. Often students can concentrate on new developments in the summer research program of the department.

Throughout the required curriculum, students will be exposed to a wide variety of techniques and approaches to improve their oral presentation skills. These approaches include working and explaining problems to their peers, giving short presentations on special topics, and giving presentations (both traditional and poster
format) on laboratory experiments and projects. The capstone oral presentation experience will occur upon completion of CHEM 399. In this course students will give an oral presentation and poster on their own research; either an in-depth library project or a laboratory project.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - CHEM 212 and 215 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - CHEM 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Instruction in specialized information literacy skills begins in the 200-level courses (CHEM 211 and CHEM 215) and continues in the 300-level courses (CHEM 321, CHEM 399, independent research and various electives: CHEM 316 and CHEM 331). Students encounter a variety of uses of technology, specific for chemistry, in many courses throughout the curriculum.

### Requirements for the major

At least 10 credits in the department as follows:

- **General Chemistry**: CHEM 101 and CHEM 102
- **Analytical Chemistry**: CHEM 205
- **Organic Chemistry**: CHEM 211 and CHEM 212
- **Inorganic Chemistry**: CHEM 215
- **Physical Chemistry**: CHEM 321 and CHEM 321A (.5 credit)
- **Presentation Skills in Chemistry**: CHEM 399
- **Advanced Studies**: The Advanced Studies requirement is the means by which students engage themselves in a more in-depth study of one of the sub-disciplines of chemistry: analytical, organic, inorganic, physical, or biological. It is met by one of:
  1. One or more elective courses at the 300 level that make up at least one credit
  2. An independent research project at the 350 level for a minimum of one credit
  3. A second major or a minor in Biochemistry
  4. An Honors Project in Chemistry or Biochemistry (for a double major)
- **Calculus**: (MATH 141 or MATH 151) and MATH 152.

### Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- **General Chemistry**: CHEM 101 and CHEM 102
- 2 courses from: CHEM 205, CHEM 211, or CHEM 215
- 1 course from: CHEM 212, CHEM 220, CHEM 250, CHEM 325, CHEM 328, or CHEM 331

---

**Student Research**

Three student presentations at the Spring 2006 National Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Atlanta

Three student presentations at the 2004 Great Lakes Regional Meeting of the American Chemical Society, Peoria

One student presentation at the Spring 2002 National Meeting of Black Chemists and Chemical Engineers, New Orleans

Specific Topics:

- “Investigation of MBTH Ketone Derivations for Passive Ozone Monitors”
- “Progress toward the Synthesis of Nonracemic Oxygenated Crystals”
- “Synthesis and Characterization of Reduced Symmetry Copper (II) Liquid Crystals”
- “Relative Rate Studies of Atmospheric Degradation Processes”
- “Using High Performance Affinity Chromatography and On-Line Pulsed Electrochemical Detection on Biotinylated Protein and 2-Iminobiotin”
Note: Students double majoring in Biochemistry and Chemistry may count no more than 4 courses to both majors. For major-minor combinations of Biochemistry and Chemistry, no more than 2 courses may apply simultaneously to both programs.

Professional preparation
Students considering graduate study or careers in chemistry should, in addition to the above, take:

- CHEM 322, CHEM 322A, CHEM 325, CHEM 328, CHEM 331
- PHYS 110, PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A

Certification by the American Chemical Society
Students interested in chemistry as a profession or for graduate school training should consider completing the requirements for the certified curriculum espoused by the American Chemical Society as follows:

- those listed for the major plus BCHM 301, CHEM 322, CHEM 322A, CHEM 325, CHEM 331
- two from BCHM 310, CHEM 316, CHEM 318, CHEM 328, CHEM 395.
- Two units of independent study may be substituted for these two electives. An advanced physics course (beyond PHYS 130) or an advanced mathematics course (beyond MATH 152) may be substituted for one elective, with permission.
- one year of a foreign language: recommended are French, German or Russian, 101, 102, 103
- two units from PHYS 110, PHYS 120, PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A
- Recommended: CS 141
- Recommended: ENG 101 and/or ENG 102

Courses

CHEM 100 Foundations in Chemistry
An introduction to the fundamental principles of chemistry, including nomenclature of chemical compounds, stoichiometry and gas laws, with special attention paid to the use and manipulation of mathematical relationships applied to chemical concepts. This course serves to prepare those students with little or no chemistry background for Chemistry 101. Three periods lecture, one period laboratory. Prereq: First-year or sophomore standing, or permission of the instructor; STAFF

CHEM 101 General Chemistry I
An introduction to the fundamental concepts of chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, solids, liquids, gases, and chemical calculations. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. MNS; QL; STAFF
CHEM 101S-CHEM 102S Supplemental Instruction in Chemistry 101 or 102 (1/2)
These courses are reserved exclusively for students who are simultaneously enrolled in Chemistry 101 or 102. Course content will be determined by the difficulties that students encounter in the primary course; ranging from algebra review and dimensional analysis to assistance in understanding major chemical concepts. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in CHEM 101 for 101S or CHEM 102 for 102S; STAFF

CHEM 102 General Chemistry II
A continuation of CHEM 101. Solution chemistry, thermodynamics, equilibrium, acids and bases, kinetics, and nuclear chemistry. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. MNS; Prereq: CHEM 101; QL; STAFF

CHEM 161 Introduction to Forensic Science
The analysis of crime scenes and criminal evidence using methods of scientific analysis has evolved into a vital segment of the criminal justice system. This course will serve as an introduction to these scientific techniques, ranging from classic fingerprinting methods to modern methods of DNA analysis. Coverage of the scientific approach will be augmented by discussions of legal implications and admissibility of evidence, along with reviews of relevant case studies. MNS; Prereq: CHEM 101 or 1 year of high school chemistry; L. Welch

CHEM 205 Equilibrium and Analytical Chemistry
An introduction to the modern quantitative techniques of analysis in chemical systems. Topics include traditional quantitative techniques as well as chromatography, spectroscopy, and lasers. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 102; QL; L. Welch

CHEM 211 Organic Chemistry I
Structures, reactions, physical and chemical properties of aliphatic and aromatic compounds and their functional groups. The laboratory covers classical and modern techniques of preparation, separation, and identification. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 102; D. Cermak

CHEM 212 Organic Chemistry II
A continuation of CHEM 211. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 211; W; D. Cermak

CHEM 215 Inorganic Chemistry
A thorough introduction to the world of inorganic chemistry, with emphasis on chemical properties, and periodic relationships. Topics include binary compounds, organometallics, transition metal complexes, solution chemistry, inorganic polymers and clusters, and solid state chemistry. The laboratory emphasizes the synthesis and instrumental characterization of inorganic compounds. Four periods lecture and three periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 102; W; T. Clayton

CHEM 220 Environmental Chemistry (1/2 or 1)
Pollution problems are in the news every day. The government continues to set ever more stringent guidelines for pollutants. But how are the small amounts of these chemicals measured? This course answers that question by focusing on the analytical procedures used to monitor these regulated pollutants and the improvements that will be necessary as government controls become tighter. When offered for a full credit, CHEM 220 meets three periods a week plus lecture. When offered as a 1/2 credit course, CHEM 220 meets two periods a week. Prereq: CHEM 205; CL: ENVS 220; L. Welch

CHEM 273 Chemistry and Society
A pragmatic approach to chemistry for non-science majors. Basic problem solving (e.g. stoichiometry, half-lives, etc.) and laboratory experiences will accompany this overview of how chemistry influences human life. Topics covered include consumer products, environmental concerns, drugs, radioactivity and energy. Three periods lecture, one period laboratory. MNS; Prereq: sophomore standing; Not open to students having credit in any Knox Chemistry course; STAFF

CHEM 275 Chemistry and Environmental Policy
A lecture/discussion course with emphasis on how environmental chemistry influences envi-
Environmental policy. Topics include but are not limited to: atmospheric chemistry, acid rain, and the Clean Air Act. Three periods lecture/discussion. MNS; Prereq: CHEM 101 or ENVS 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENVS 275; M. Crawford

CHEM 299A,B,C Seminar Series in Chemistry (1/2)
The purpose of this course is to expose students to the full range of chemical ideas and practices from academic, industrial, and governmental perspectives. Students will attend seminars by invited speakers, chemistry faculty, and chemistry majors each term. Students will sign up for each term and receive the one-half credit after completing the spring term. Prereq: Sophomore standing; Repeatable for up to 1.5 credit; STAFF

CHEM 316 Methods in Organic Synthesis
A survey of modern methods in synthetic organic chemistry. Emphasis on stereochemistry, reaction mechanisms, retrosynthetic analysis, and synthesis of natural products. Four periods lecture. Prereq: CHEM 212; D. Cermak

CHEM 317 Advanced Organic Laboratory
This laboratory course is designed to further the student’s technical ability in the organic chemistry laboratory. The laboratory builds on the experiences encountered in the 200-level laboratory course sequence, and involves aspects of advanced synthetic techniques as well as advanced physical methods. Additionally, the course includes experiments which involve the use of air- and moisture-sensitive reagents, techniques which are common in graduate-level and industrial settings, and provides our graduates a head start in these situations. One period lecture and six periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 212; D. Cermak

CHEM 318 Physical Organic Chemistry
Lecture, discussion and problem solving in physical organic chemistry. Emphasis on kinetics, molecular orbital theory, structure and thermodynamics as they lead to our understanding of organic reaction mechanisms and molecular stability. Prereq: CHEM 212 and CHEM 321, or permission of the instructor; STAFF

CHEM 321 Physical Chemistry I
An introduction to thermodynamics and kinetics with a brief introduction to quantum chemistry. The macroscopic behavior of matter as embodied in thermodynamics and kinetics is correlated with the microscopic model of matter based on atomic-molecular theory. Four periods lecture. Prereq: CHEM 212 and MATH 152; CL: PHYS 321; QL; M. Crawford

CHEM 321A Chemical Laboratory Principles I (1/2)
Basic skills in the acquisition of quantitative physical chemical data and error analysis. Emphasis on computer use. Experiments from the behavior of gases, thermodynamics, and kinetics. One lecture and five periods laboratory. Prereq: concurrent enrollment in CHEM 321; M. Crawford

CHEM 322 Physical Chemistry II
An introduction to quantum chemistry, atomic and molecular structure, and spectroscopy. The detailed consequences of quantum theory are examined in the light of the molecular model. Four periods lecture. Prereq: CHEM 321; M. Crawford

CHEM 322A Chemical Laboratory Principles II (1/2)
The use of various spectroscopies to gather data on properties of molecules. One lecture period plus five periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 321A or concurrent enrollment in CHEM 322; M. Crawford

CHEM 325 Instrumental Methods of Analysis
Use of advanced analytical instrumentation. Students become familiar with potentiometric, voltammetric, spectrophotometric, and chromatographic techniques. Two periods lecture and six periods laboratory. Prereq: CHEM 205, CHEM 321, and CHEM 321A; L. Welch

CHEM 328 Chemical Instrumentation (1/2 or 1)
An advanced survey of instrumental techniques used for the characterization of chemical systems and quantitative analyses. Methods for trace analysis included. When offered as a full
credit course, CHEM 328 meets three periods a week plus a weekly laboratory exercise. When offered as a 1/2 credit course, CHEM 328 meets twice a week. Prereq: CHEM 205 and CHEM 321; or permission of the instructor; L. Welch

**CHEM 331 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**
The structure of crystals and application of symmetry, molecular, orbital and crystal field theory to inorganic compounds. Chemistry of complexes, boron compounds, hydrides; acid-base theory. Four periods lecture and three periods discussion. Prereq: CHEM 321; T. Clayton

**CHEM 399 Presentation Skills in Chemistry** (1/2)
The preparation and experience of giving an oral presentation in a manner that is consistent with the Chemistry discipline will be addressed. Students may make use of one of the following for their seminar: an in-depth literature review, a research project at the 350 level, or an Honors project. The poster format for presentation will also be taught and students will be required to prepare a poster. Prereq: junior standing; O; STAFF
Course Work

Faculty and professional interests

Jianjun He

*Chinese language, premodern literature, film*

Shuyan Gao Shipplett

*Chinese language and culture*

Coursework in Chinese emphasizes language study as a gateway to understanding another culture, the world, and our place in it. The Asian Studies Program offers elementary language instruction in Chinese. For more intensive experience, the College also cooperates with the CIEE Chinese Language Program at Beijing University. See the Special Programs and Opportunities section of this catalog for details.

For a full description of the programs in contemporary languages, see the listings for Modern Languages, French, German, Japanese, and Spanish.

Courses

**CHIN 101, CHIN 102, CHIN 103 Elementary Chinese**
Development of language skills: listening, comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. Essentials of grammar complemented by readings in literature and culture, with extensive practice in speaking. *STAFF*

**CHIN 201, CHIN 202, CHIN 203 Intermediate Chinese**
Intermediate study of modern Chinese. Reinforcement of grammatical understanding of the language while developing conversational fluency. Attention to oral and listening skills is combined with increasing emphasis on study of the Chinese writing system. *Prereq: CHIN 103 or equivalent; STAFF*
Faculty and professional interests
Stephen Fineberg, chair
  Greek language and literature, Greek art and architecture
Brenda Fineberg
  Latin language and literature, ancient Mediterranean culture, critical theory
Joanna Fryer
  Classical literature

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Lance Factor, Philosophy
Lane Sunderland, Political Science
Robert Whitlatch, Theatre

Classical studies focuses on the cultures of ancient Greece and Rome. Courses in classics include not only instruction in the ancient languages, but also the history, philosophy, science, art and literature of the ancient cultures.

In addition to the classicists in the department, members of other departments contribute courses to the program. This diversity in faculty, as well as the wide range of disciplines embraced under the umbrella of classical studies, lends the program a special interdisciplinary character and serves to build bridges between classics and other areas of the Knox curriculum.

Some classics majors do graduate work in classics and pursue teaching careers; many others find classics a good training in skills attractive to law, medical, and other professional schools and, generally, to employers who value an education that develops an eye for detail, a sense of language, logic, history and a reflective attitude on the human condition.

Courses in classics include Greek and Latin language courses as well as courses that require no knowledge of the ancient languages. The language courses aim at a reading comprehension that opens the way to a more subtle understanding of the ancient texts. The courses that require no knowledge of Latin or Greek (listed as Classics) are intended to develop skills of reading, seeing, and interpreting the texts and material remains of the ancient Greco-Roman world.

Teacher Certification in Latin
Knox offers a State of Illinois certification program in Latin (grades six through twelve). In general terms, students can qualify for certification by completing 1) a major in Latin; 2) a major in Educational Studies; 3) a required number of hours of field work (which includes student teaching); and finally, 4) by passing the State of Illinois Certification test in the Latin subject area.

Recent Student Achievements
Mellon Fellowship
Javits Fellowship
Student paper presented at Classical Association of the Middle West and South

Recent Honors Projects
“Imagined Spaces: Propertius, Vergil, and their Poetic Romes”
“Illusion and Desire: Disguising the Self in the Erotic Epigrams of Callimachus”
“More Faithful than He Intended to Be: A Reexamination of Catullus’ Lesbia Cycle”
“Homer’s Iliad, Book 19: Commentary and Interpretation”
“Art Out of Voice: a Study of Vergilian Ephrasis”

Co-Curricular Activities
Amicæ/i Antiquitatis (Classics Club)
Annual Greco-Roman Dinner and Reading

Recent Off-Campus Study
London Arts Alive
ACM Florence Program
College Year in Athens
Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies in Rome
ACM Newberry Library Program
University of Aberdeen
Since the specific requirements are complex, it is important that students interested in certification in Latin consult with a faculty member in the Department of Educational Studies early in their college careers.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - Greek 310-318, Latin 310-318, and CLAS 201 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - All Greek and Latin 200-level courses serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors

### Requirements for the majors

#### Greek and Roman Culture
10 credits as follows:
- Three credits in Latin or Greek beyond 103, at least one of which must be at the 300 level
- CLAS 201, 202, and 203
- Two additional courses in Classics
- ART 105
- One credit in theory or methodology to be negotiated with the faculty advisor and approved by the Chair of the Department - examples: ANSO 228, ANSO 270, ANSO 300, ANSO 301, ART 342, CS 317, CS 360, ENG 124, ENG 200, ENG 334, HIST 285, PHIL 243, or THEA 379
- Research paper: CLAS 390

#### Latin
10 credits as follows:
- LAT 210
- Six additional credits in Latin, at least two of which must be at the 300 level
- Two credits in Classics: CLAS 201, and either CLAS 202 or CLAS 203
- One credit in theory or methodology to be negotiated with the faculty advisor and approved by the Chair of the Department - examples: ANSO 228, ANSO 270, ANSO 300, ANSO 301, ART 342, CS 317, CS 360, ENG 124, ENG 200, ENG 334, HIST 285, PHIL 243, or THEA 379
- Research paper: CLAS 390

#### Greek
10 credits as follows:
- GRK 210
- Six additional credits in Greek, at least two of which must be at the 300 level
- Two credits in Classics: CLAS 202, and either CLAS 201 or CLAS 203
- One credit in theory or methodology to be negotiated with the

---

**Special Resources**

- Perseus (Interactive Sources and Studies on Ancient Greece in Platform-Independent Version)
- Thesaurus Linguae Graecae (Complete Corpus of Greek texts on CD with indices)
- PHI (Complete Corpus of Latin texts on CD with indices)

**Recent Graduate School Admissions**

- Brown University
- Cornell University
- Indiana University
- University of Chicago
- University of Michigan
- University of Kansas
- University of Texas

**Classics Majors after Knox**

- FBI Agent
- High School Latin teacher
- Dentist
- Attorney
- University Librarian
- Accountant
- Teach for America
faculty advisor and approved by the Chair of the Department - examples: ANSO 228, ANSO 270, ANSO 300, ANSO 301, ART 342, CS 317, CS 360, ENG 124, ENG 200, ENG 334, HIST 285, PHIL 243, or THEA 379

• Research paper: CLAS 390

Students in all three majors must complete a substantial research paper, using both primary and secondary sources, in a course in Latin, Greek, or Classics. An Honors project in Latin, Greek, or Classics may be used to fulfill this requirement.

With permission of the chair, courses in related studies outside the department may be substituted for requirements designated CLAS for all three majors.

A student may major in any combination of two of the above majors, under the restriction that at most two courses offered by the Classics Department may count for both majors. Only 1 credit in theory or methodology is required in this case, and for the second major one additional course in Latin, Greek, or Classics at the 200- or 300-level must be taken in place of another theory or methodology course.

Requirements for the minors

Greek and Roman Culture
5 credits as follows:
• Two credits in Latin or Greek beyond 103, at least one of which must be at the 300-level
• CLAS 201 and CLAS 202
• One additional credit in Classics, Latin, or Greek at the 200- or 300-level

Latin
5 credits as follows:
• Three credits in Latin beyond 103, at least one of which must be at the 300-level
• CLAS 201
• One additional credit in Classics or Latin at the 200- or 300-level

Greek
5 credits as follows:
• Three credits in Greek beyond 103, at least one of which must be at the 300-level
• CLAS 202
• One additional credit in Classics or Greek at the 200- or 300-level

Students may combine a major with a different minor in the department under the restriction that no more than two courses may count for both.

Courses

Greek and Latin Languages
GRK 101, GRK 102, GRK 103 Elementary Greek
The first two terms concentrate on grammar; the third term provides an introduction to classical Greek poetry and prose. Prereq: GRK 102 and GRK 103 each require the completion of the preceding course or permission of the instructor; STAFF

GRK 210, GRK 310 Greek Prose Composition (1/2 or 1)
This course reviews the fundamentals of Greek grammar and works toward refined knowledge of Greek idiom and sentence structure. Class meetings emphasize a workshop approach, with group critiques of composition assignments and stylistic analysis of selected prose passages.
GRK 220 Reading Greek (1/2 or 1)  
Through sight reading of a Greek prose text and periodic grammar review, this course will strengthen the students' reading skills. Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; May be repeated a maximum of 3 times for a maximum of 1.5 credits; O; S. Fineberg

LAT 101, LAT 102, LAT 103 Elementary Latin  
The first two terms concentrate on grammar; the third term provides an introduction to classical Latin poetry and prose. Prereq: LAT 102 and LAT 103 each require the completion of the preceding course in the sequence or permission of the instructor; STAFF

LAT 210, LAT 310 Latin Prose Composition  
This course reviews the fundamentals of Latin grammar and works toward refined knowledge of Latin idioms and sentence structure. Class meetings emphasize a workshop approach, with group critiques of composition assignments and stylistic analysis of selected prose passages. Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; The course is graded on a S/U basis; O; LAT 310 is W; B. Fineberg

LAT 211, LAT 311 Roman Historians  
Selections from Caesar, Livy, and Tacitus are read in Latin. HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 311 is W; S. Fineberg

LAT 212, LAT 312 Latin Epic Poetry  
Selections from Homer's Odyssey and/or Iliad are read in Latin. HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 312 is W; STAFF

LAT 213, LAT 313 Roman Comedy  
Selected plays of Plautus are read in Latin. HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 313 is W; B. Fineberg

LAT 214, LAT 314 Roman Philosophy  
Selections from Cicero's philosophical works or Lucretius' philosophic epic, De Rerum Natura, are read in Latin. HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 314 is W; STAFF

LAT 215, LAT 315 Greek Rhetoric and Oratory  
Selections from the speeches of Lysias and Demosthenes and from Aristotle's Rhetoric are read in Greek. HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 315 is W; S. Fineberg

LAT 216, LAT 316 Greek Tragedy  
A play of Euripides is read in Greek. HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 316 is W; S. Fineberg

LAT 217, LAT 317 Greek Novels  
Longus' Daphnis and Chloe is read in Greek. HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 317 is W; STAFF

LAT 218, LAT 318 Greek Lyric Poetry  
Selections from Greek lyric poets (Sappho, Archilochus and others) are read in Greek. HUM; Prereq: GRK 103 or permission of the instructor; O; GRK 318 is W; S. Fineberg
LAT 215, LAT 315 Roman Rhetoric and Oratory
Selections from Cicero’s speeches and/or his works on rhetoric are read in Latin. HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 315 is W; STAFF

LAT 216, LAT 316 Roman Tragedy
A tragedy of Seneca is read in Latin. HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 316 is W; STAFF

LAT 217, LAT 317 Roman Novels
Selections from Petronius’ Satyricon and Apuleius’ Golden Ass are read in Latin. HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 317 is W; STAFF

LAT 218, LAT 318 Roman Lyric and Elegaic Poetry
Selections from Catullus, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid are read in Latin. HUM; Prereq: LAT 103 or permission of the instructor; O; LAT 318 is W; B. Fineberg

Greek and Roman Civilization and Related Topics
(All courses taught in English)

CLAS 104 The Ancient Mediterranean World
Ancient civilizations through the fall of Rome. HSS; CL: HIST 104; STAFF

CLAS 201 Ancient Rome
Roman culture and society from Romulus and Remus (753 BCE) through Marcus Aurelius (180 CE). This course will call upon both literary and visual texts to trace the development of Roman social and cultural institutions from the city’s beginnings as a small settlement on the Tiber to its dominance of the Mediterranean world. HUM; CL: HIST 201; W; B. Fineberg

CLAS 202 Greek Art and Architecture
Greek vase-painting, sculpture, and temple-architecture are surveyed with attention to style and chronology as well as to the political, social and intellectual contexts in which the works were created. HUM; CL: ART 202; S. Fineberg

CLAS 203 Classical Mythology
The bewildering variety of the Greek myths defies explanation by a single theory. This course makes use of a variety of approaches, which should each yield some partial truth. The following questions are considered: What is the relationship between myth and science, religion or history? To what extent are myths the product of the unconscious or of society? How do myths define masculine and feminine sexual roles? HUM; S. Fineberg

CLAS 270 Greek Philosophy
See description for PHIL 270. CL: PHIL 270; L. Factor

CLAS 341 The Great Theorists
See description for PS 341. Prereq: sophomore standing recommended; CL: PS 341; L. Sunderland

CLAS 375 Classical and Medieval Drama and Theatre
See description for THEA 372. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THEA 372; R. Whitlatch

CLAS 390 Research Paper (0)
Majors must complete a substantial research paper, using both primary and secondary sources, in a course in Latin, Greek, or Classics. Once the research paper has been successfully completed, the supervising instructor issues a grade of “P” for the 0-credit CLAS 390 course. An Honors project in Latin, Greek, or Classics may be used to fulfill this requirement. STAFF
Computer Science

**Facilities**

Computer Science labs with Linux, Macintosh, and Windows environments
Campus network interconnects every lab, classroom, office, and residence hall

**Off-Campus Programs**

University of Aberdeen, Scotland
GLCA/ACM Japan Study Program
Oak Ridge Science Semester
Argonne Science Semester

**Recent Student Honors**

Ford Fellowship
ACM Minority Scholars Fellowship

**Recent honors projects**

“Understanding and Defending Against Denial of Service Attacks”
“Refining the Search: Improving the Mental Model for Complex Queries”
“The Quest for a Beautiful Chess Program”
“3D Computer Graphics Engines and Dynamic Virtual Environments”
“The Advanced Encryption Standard: Balancing Speed and Security”
“Modular Neural Networks”
“An Exploration of Non-photorealistic Rendering Techniques using Virtual Scene Painter”
“Deducing Relative Coordinates of Points in a Scene from Low-Resolution Images”

**Faculty and professional interests**

John Dooley, chair
  *Software engineering, cryptology, computer science education*
Don Blaheta (on leave Spring 2008)
  *Natural language processing, formal linguistics*
David Bunde
  *Algorithms*

**Cooperating faculty from other programs**

Mary V. Armon, *Mathematics*
Charles Schulz, *Physics*

Computer Science is the study of algorithms and processes needed to solve complex problems. Flexibility and techniques for learning become as important as the specific material of any course. To that end, the department emphasizes the development of logical reasoning and problem solving skills, using a variety of approaches, languages, operating systems, and machines. Students also learn to communicate effectively in the language of the discipline, both in writing and in discussion and formal presentation. The curriculum integrates the traditional and the innovative, teaching the background that computer professionals are expected to know along with the current state of the science and informed speculation about future directions.

Knox students enjoy excellent computing facilities, with comprehensive Internet connectivity via a campus-wide network supported by NT servers. Pentium laboratories are readily available, and through a generous grant from the Caterpillar Foundation the department has acquired a multi-processor Linux server and a state-of-the-art Linux workstation classroom. Two smaller laboratories containing Linux, Windows, and Macintosh computers are also available.

Computer Science majors begin with seven core courses at the 100 and 200 level, then choose advanced courses based on their preferences and career goals. Those students with particular individual interests are encouraged to pursue independent research through independent study courses, summer research programs, or a College Honors project. Students considering careers in engineering should read the catalog description of the cooperative engineering program.

Growing numbers of students use the summer months to participate in internships in business, industry, or academic settings. Recent internships have involved application development, industrial computing, library automation, a distributed query-based visualization system, visual computing, web development, and SQL programming. Some students work with the Computer Center throughout the year, gaining first-hand experience in
maintenance of networks and delivery of other central services. Other students work with local Galesburg schools and businesses in a variety of technical capacities. Still others work in the construction and maintenance of various departmental web sites.

On leaving Knox, computer science graduates go on to success in prestigious graduate schools and in employment in various fields such as business consulting and software development and in the computer divisions of banks, insurance companies, and corporations large and small.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - CS 292 and 322 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors. CS 127 is a writing-intensive course offered for non-CS majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - CS 292, 322, 330, 340, and 360 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Information literacy and use of technology are central to Computer Science. All CS courses at the 200-level and above require students to critically evaluate both computer science literature and information acquired via the Internet. CS courses numbered 142 and above address knowledge of reading and evaluating on-line manual pages and programming language APIs.

**Recent Internships**
Knox County Health Department
Bloomberg Financial Markets
Netscape
Goldman Sachs
Abbott Laboratories
Platinum Technologies (now Computer Associates)
Hewlett Packard (Malaysia)
Everen Securities
Follett Software Company
National Steel
Tata Consultancy Services (Bombay)
Grameen Cybernet Ltd. (Dhaka)
Project Performance Corporation
Maxim
Avlon Industries
IBN (Japan)
Movieseer.com (Bangkok)
ICICI Venture Fund (India)
American Red Cross

**Recent Employment**
Microsoft
Oracle Corporation
National Security Agency
Enterprise Rent-A-Car
Netscape
Lucent
Alcatel
Bloomberg Financial Markets
Krumm and Associates
State Farm
Wells Fargo
Sears
Hewitt Associates
Navigant Consulting
Sprint
AT&T Global Networking
TALX Corporation
Paragon Solutions
Tivoli Systems
Accenture
Federal Reserve Bank (Chicago)

**Requirements for the major**
13 credits as follows:
- Introductory courses: CS 141, CS 142
- Core Computer Science courses: CS 201, CS 205, CS 226, CS 262, and CS 292
- Mathematics: MATH 175 plus two additional mathematics courses chosen from the following: MATH 151, 152, 155, 180, 210, 214, 216, 217, 300, or STAT 200. MATH 140 and MATH 141 may substitute for MATH 151 if both courses are taken.
- Advanced study: three additional courses chosen from CS/PHYS 242, CS 303, CS 305, CS 306, CS 308, CS 310, CS 317, CS 320, CS 322, CS 330, CS 340, CS 360, CS 395, CS 399, MATH 311.
- Capstone experience: After completion of CS 292, students must engage in a capstone experience during their senior year resulting in a written report and an oral presentation. Students may select from
  1. completing a College Honors project;
  2. completing a one-term senior research seminar (CS 399), which may also count as an elective;
  3. completing CS 322 Software Engineering, which may also count as an elective;
4. completing a full-credit independent study or topics course, which may also count as an elective.

The department chair must certify fulfillment of the capstone experience requirement.

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

**Requirements for the minor**

6 credits as follows:
- CS 142 Program Design and Methodology
- MATH 175 Discrete Mathematics
- Four credits above the 100-level, of which at least one must be at the 300-level. With permission of the chair, one of these may be substituted with a related course from a different department

**Courses**

**CS 127 Computing, Technology, and Society**
Introduction to computers and an overview of computer science for students with little or no background in computer science. Topics include history and future of computing, computer hardware, information storage and retrieval, operating systems, networking and the World-Wide-Web, social and ethical implications of computing, and an introduction to structured problem-solving in a high-level programming language. MNS; Not open to students with credit in CS 142 or above; W; STAFF

**CS 141 Introduction to Computer Science**
An introduction to the fundamental principles of computer science, with emphasis on problem solving techniques, data and procedural abstraction, and use of algorithmic thinking to understand, decompose and translate problem descriptions into sound, machine-executable solutions. Fundamentals of computer functions, data types, control structures and program design considerations, including object-oriented concepts such as modularity, encapsulation and class. MNS; STAFF

**CS 142 Program Design and Methodology**
Continued study of principles of computer science, structured programming, object-oriented programming, and algorithmic languages. Introduction to data structures, algorithms and their complexity analysis, advanced problem solving involving recursion and iteration, software engineering concepts, design principles and implementation. MNS; Prereq: CS 141 or permission of the instructor; STAFF

**CS 180 Programming Language and Tools Workshop (1/2)**
Students will study programming languages and development environment topics. This course will be offered as needed to support the Computer Science curriculum. Programming languages offered may include, but are not limited to: Lisp, Scheme, Prolog, C, Python, Perl, C++.. Tools offered may include Linux/Unix system administration, shell programming, and OpenGL. Prereq: CS 142 or permission of the instructor; The course is graded on a S/U basis. May be repeated for credit using different languages; STAFF

**CS 201 Computer Organization and Assembly Language**
Computer organization and assembly language programming, machine language, arithmetic and logical operations, indexing and indirect addressing, subroutines, pipelining, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, buses, control units, secondary storage techniques. Prereq: CS 142 or permission of the instructor; STAFF
CS 205 Algorithm Design and Analysis
Advanced data structures and analysis of algorithms and their complexity. Trees, graphs, hashing, analysis of sorting algorithms, divide and conquer algorithms, dynamic programming, data structures for search and sort, development of complex abstract data types typically with an object-oriented approach. MNS; Prereq: CS 142 and MATH 175, or permission of the instructor; D. Bunde

CS 226 Operating Systems and Networking
Covers the fundamentals of operating systems and the basics of networking and communications. Topics include process and memory management, concurrency, process synchronization and scheduling, network architectures, simple network protocols, and APIs for network operations. Prereq: CS 142; STAFF

CS 242 Digital Electronics
See description for PHYS 242. Prereq: PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A; CL: PHYS 242; STAFF

CS 262 Information Management
Uses the idea of information as a unifying theme to investigate a range of issues in database systems, artificial intelligence, and data communications. Topics covered include information models and systems, database systems, relational databases, knowledge representation and reasoning, intellectual property, and privacy and civil liberties. Prereq: CS 142; D. Blaheta

CS 292 Software Development and Professional Practice
Covers elementary topics in software engineering essential to the design and development of larger software projects. Topics include requirements management, design, software evolution, testing, and project management. Students typically work in teams on a medium-sized software project. Issues of social responsibility, intellectual property, copyright, and assessing the risks in computer systems are discussed. Prereq: CS 205; O; W; J. Dooley

CS 303 Computer Graphics
Mathematical theories, algorithms, software systems, and hardware devices for computer graphics. Translation, rotation, scaling, projection, clipping, segmented display files, hidden line and surface elimination, surface texturing, point plotting display, raster display, random stroke display, input of graphical data. Prereq: CS 205 and MATH 152 (or equivalent); STAFF

CS 305 Operating Systems
Advanced management of computer resources such as storage, processors, peripheral devices, and file systems. Storage allocation, virtual memory, scheduling algorithms, synchronization, mutual exclusion, deadlock, concurrent programming, processes, inter-process communication, protection, operating system organization. Prereq: CS 226 and CS 201; STAFF

CS 306 Automata Theory and Programming Languages
Automata theory (finite machines, Turing machines, regular expressions, context-free languages); computability theory (decidable and undecidable languages, problems that are solvable and not solvable by computers); complexity theory (time and space complexity of algorithms, NP-completeness, intractability); a critical study of the design issues that underlie modern programming languages including the study of lexical and syntactic analysis and the important programming paradigms. Prereq: CS 142 and MATH 175; D. Bunde

CS 308 Networks and Distributed Systems
Covers advanced topics in computer/data networking. Topics include media types, network architectures, common networking practices and components, network design fundamentals, network management technologies and practices, and an introduction to various service and maintenance protocols (IP, DNS, DHCP, WINS, etc.). Prereq: CS 226; STAFF

CS 310 Compilers and Interpreters
Theory and practice of computer programming language translation. Lexical analysis, syntax analysis, finite state automata, parsing methods, error handling, error recovery, compiler organization, interpretation, intermediate languages, code generation and optimization techniques. Prereq: CS 201 and CS 306; STAFF
CS 317 Artificial Intelligence
A survey of topics in the branch of computer science concerned with creating and understanding “intelligent” computer systems, including advanced search techniques and heuristics, knowledge representation, expert systems, natural language processing, machine learning, and game playing. Topics will also include the study of the nature of intelligence and the representation of intelligent machines in fiction. Prereq: CS 262 or permission of the instructor; D. Blaheta

CS 320 Database Systems
Theory and management of database management systems, including database models, design principles, file organizations, data structures and query organization for efficient access, query languages, database-interface applications, normalization and relational concepts such as views, procedural database programming and referential integrity. Prereq: CS 262; STAFF

CS 322 Software Engineering
Building large-scale computing systems uses requirements analysis, project planning, extensive documentation, cooperative teamwork, and design techniques to decompose a system into independent units. The course covers all the phases of large-scale system development. Different development models are examined including the waterfall model, the spiral mode, rapid prototyping, and extreme programming. Students typically work together in teams to build a term-long project, gaining practical experience with developing larger systems. Prereq: CS 292; O; W; J. Dooley

CS 330 Cryptography and Computer Security
With the increasing ubiquity of computers and computer networks, issues of privacy and security are becoming increasingly important for computing professionals. This course introduces students to a number of related areas in computer security. Topics covered include classical cryptography, public-key cryptography, block and stream ciphers, file system security, network security, Internet and web-based security, and design principles behind cryptographic systems. In addition, the course examines social, political, legal, and ethical issues related to security systems. Prereq: CS 226 and MATH 175; O; J. Dooley

CS 340 Human-Computer Interaction
As computing becomes more pervasive, there is a growing need to understand the point where humans and machines connect. This course is a survey of topics that arise from examination of this connection. Topics include user interface design, usability analysis, scientific visualization, novel interfaces, and an exploration of what happens when it all goes terribly wrong. Prereq: CS 262; O; STAFF

CS 360 Natural Language Processing
Getting computers to process human language intelligently was one of the earliest goals in computer science, and the task continues today. This course gives a survey of the area, including both ‘pure’ topics like morphological analysis and parsing, and applications, such as machine translation, question answering, and dialogue systems. There is a strong emphasis on the recent shift toward statistical methods. Prereq: CS 262; O; D. Blaheta

CS 399 Research Seminar in Computer Science
An advanced study of a special topic in computer science not substantially covered in the regular curriculum. Resources are usually drawn from the current computing literature. Emphasis is on student presentations and independent writing and research. Students submit a major paper and give a public lecture. Prereq: senior standing; STAFF
Special Programs
Numerous performance and choreographic opportunities exist throughout the year for both enrolled dance students as well as students campus wide. The department produces the Spring Main Stage dance concert every year, which includes dance works choreographed by faculty, visiting artists and selected work by students. The Terpsichore Dance Collective and the Dance Program present the Dance Performance Series, as well as sponsor the workshops and performances of visiting guest artists.

Recent Residencies
- Chicago Moving Company
- Jan Erkert and Dancers
- Jellyeye Drum Theatre
- Jump Rhythm Jazz Dance Troupe
- The Dance COLEctive
- David Dorfman Dance
- Doug Elkins

Recent Student Achievements
Students annually attend the American College Dance Festival to present selected choreography. Many students have had the opportunity to perform in professional dance concerts, both nationally and internationally, most recently at the Festival Off d’Avignon in France.

Faculty and professional interests
Jennifer Smith
* Dance theory and improvisation, dance history, dance composition*

Lecturer and Artist-in-Residence
Kathleen Ridlon
* Jazz technique, ballet, modern dance*

The Knox College Dance Program is a modern dance based program in the context of a liberal arts education. Students who participate in dance may choose to complete a minor in the program through course work that includes: Modern, Jazz and Ballet Technique, as well as theory course work in: Dance History and Contemporary Trends in Choreography, Dance Theory and Improvisation, and Dance Composition. Students can choose to focus their advanced studies in dance on either performance or choreography by participating in either the Dance Ensemble course or the Dance Performance course. The Dance Ensemble course is designed to create an experience similar to working in a dance company, while Dance Production is a course that focuses on the artistic, administrative and technical work of producing a full evening dance concert.

Along with these courses, students have the opportunity to participate in an off-campus program in dance that is offered over winter break. This program takes place in Chicago over a two-week period, during which students participate in daily dance technique classes at local dance studios, attend several dance performances and take trips to area museums.

In support of the academic course work in dance, there are several performance opportunities that occur throughout the year. Included in these opportunities is the Dance Performance Series, which is co-sponsored by the student dance organization, the Terpsichore Dance Collective and the Department of Theatre and Dance. Along with supporting the Concert Series, the department produces the Spring Main Stage Dance Concert in Harbach Theatre which includes work choreographed by students, faculty and visiting guest artists.


The goal of the Knox College Dance Program is to enable students to develop a well-rounded understanding of the world of dance.
dance through the practice, performance, research and development of the art form. In achieving this goal, the program strives to: 1) support students of all levels and backgrounds in dance, 2) foster the creative development of each individual, and 3) provide an educational environment in which students can draw connections between their dance course work and how it relates with that of the greater Knox College curriculum.

Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:

- Theory and improvisation: DANC 145
- Intermediate dance: DANC 241 and DANC 242
- Composition: DANC 246
- History and contemporary choreography: DANC 260
- 1 additional credit from: DANC 341 or DANC 343

Courses

DANC 141 Beginning Modern Dance (1/2)
Beginning technique develops physical proficiency in the performance of basic dance materials while promoting intellectual understanding of fundamental principles, practices, and vocabulary common to modern dance. The weekly technique classes consist of a series of exercises that condition the body for strength, flexibility, endurance, and coordination; develop a physical and conceptual awareness of the elements of space, time, and energy; and exhibit performance skills of concentration, focus, and musicality. ARTS; May be repeated once for credit; STAFF

DANC 142 Beginning Ballet (1/2)
Beginning ballet is an introductory course that develops a basic understanding of ballet movement vocabulary and dance terminology with an eye toward a modern dancer. The class structure will include a full barre warm-up, center combinations and basic ballet turns. ARTS; May be repeated once for credit; STAFF

DANC 143 Beginning Jazz Dance (1/2)
Jazz, a common form of dance used in musical theatre and commercial and entertainment industries, has its roots in social dance and is heavily influenced by African-American traditions. Beginning Jazz Dance introduces students to basic movement vocabulary, dance terminology, and human anatomy as they explore different styles of jazz dance technique. Class work may include quizzes, essays, research papers, and attending one or more campus performances. ARTS; Prereq: DANC 141; J. Smith

DANC 145 Theory and Improvisation
Theory & Improvisation guides the student in exploring the elements of dance through spontaneous movement. Participants work with, define, and discuss principles of dance such as space, time, shape, and force. Students focus their concentrations and physical abilities as they create their own movements in response to specific kinesthetic problems. They work as individuals, in duets, trios, and larger groupings, learning to respond to and work with fellow dancers as well as follow their own impulses. ARTS; Prereq: DANC 141; J. Smith

DANC 241 Intermediate Modern Dance (1/2)
Intermediate modern dance focuses on the physical technique of modern dance, with a primary emphasis on building advanced skills. The elements of dance learned in beginning modern: space, time, the body and energy, will be used as students explore these skills. Lectures on human anatomy and dance terminology will be included in this course. ARTS; Prereq: DANC 141 and/or permission of instructor; May be repeated once for credit; J. Smith
DANC 242 Intermediate Ballet (1/2)
Intermediate ballet utilizes the basic skills of ballet dance technique with the primary emphasis of developing advanced skills. The class structure will include a full barre warm-up, advanced center combinations, and turns. Partner work may also be introduced. ARTS; Prereq: DANC 142 or permission of the instructor; ARTS; May be repeated once for credit; STAFF

DANC 243 Intermediate Jazz Dance (1/2)
This course focuses on building students’ musicality and performance skills. Students are expected to demonstrate knowledge of dance terminology and anatomy and movement vocabulary as introduced in Beginning Jazz. Class work may include attending campus performances, completing research papers, and/or incorporating the tools of technology into dance. ARTS; Prereq: DANC 143, or permission of the instructor; J. Smith

DANC 244 Continuing Dance Technique (1/2)
This course allows students who have completed any Intermediate level technique class, the opportunity to continue to develop their dance technique skills. A strong understanding of the fundamentals of dance found in ballet will be emphasized while modern dance techniques will be the focus of the course. ARTS; Prereq: DANC 241, 242, or 243 or permission of the instructor; May be repeated once for credit; J. Smith

DANC 246 Dance Composition
Dance Composition focuses on applying the basic elements of dance into the creation of original dance compositions. Students enrolled in this course participate in weekly critiques that focus on learning how to articulate artistic thoughts and ideas in discussions while developing individual artistic goals and voices. Prereq: DANC 145; J. Smith

DANC 260 Dance History & Contemporary Trends in Choreography
Introduction to the history of western theatrical dance from its origins in the French court to post modern dance in America: lectures, discussion, and experiential sessions connect dance to other disciplines in the liberal arts. J. Smith

DANC 260A Chicago Dance Project (1/2)
Two-week December break program held in Chicago that is open to all students who have taken, or are currently enrolled in, the Dance History course. Students will participate in daily technique classes held at a professional studio of dance training, as well as attend four to six dance concerts over the program’s duration. Trips will also be taken to the city’s many art and cultural museums to create a full interdisciplinary art experience. Prereq: DANC 260; May be repeated once for credit. Requires an additional program fee; J. Smith

DANC 341 Dance Ensemble (1/2 or 1)
Dance Ensemble provides advanced students with an opportunity to study contemporary trends in performance and choreography. Each year, ensemble participants learn two to three new dance works, created by faculty and/or guest choreographers. These new works are presented by the ensemble in a Spring Dance Concert. Participation is required for two terms for credit. Register in the final term in which the requirements for credit are to be completed. Prereq: DANC 241 and audition; J. Smith

DANC 343 Dance Performance
Dance Performance focuses on creating a cumulating event for dance students who have focused their dance studies on choreography. Students enrolled in this course work independently over two terms on developing dance works to be presented in the spring concert. Students enrolled in this course are required to write an artistic statement and proposal explaining what their goals are in creating their work and may also be asked to collaborate with the students enrolled in THEA 323, Lighting Design. Prereq: DANC 246; J. Smith
Economics

Major and Minor

Recent Student Achievements
Fullbright fellowship
Fellowships and assistantships recently offered students for graduate study at University of Chicago, University of Wisconsin-Madison, University of Massachusetts-Amherst, University of Colorado, Indiana University, American University; admission to Harvard and Duke Business Schools, London School of Economics

Recent Internships
Deloitte and Touche, Chicago
Morgan Stanley Dean Witter, Washington, D.C., Chicago
Wells Fargo Financial, Galesburg, Peoria

Recent Off-Campus Programs
ACM Costa Rica Program
Washington Semester Program
ACM Urban Studies Program
Knox Barcelona Program

Recent Independent Studies and Honors Projects
“Price Dispersion Among Internet Book Retailers”
“Health Economics”
“Mergers and Acquisitions in the Software Industry”
“Paradigm Debates in Environmental Economics”
“The Effect of Code-Sharing Agreements on Prizes and Profits in the Airline Industry”

Faculty and professional interests
Roy R. Andersen, chair
Microeconomics, international economics, development

Steven M. Cohn
Heterodox economics, macroeconomics, environmental economics

Jonathan Powers (on leave Winter-Spring 2008)
Microeconomics, industrial organization, game theory, economics of information

Carol Scotton
Microeconomics, business, public economics

Richard A. Stout
Microeconomics, macroeconomics, statistics

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Marc Parise, Business and Management

Economics is primarily concerned with two questions faced by any group of people: how to allocate scarce resources among the many competing demands for them and how to distribute the fruits of the productive process among the members of the group. The study of economics applies theoretical, historical, institutional and quantitative approaches to the analysis of these questions.

In economics, students first study principles and techniques of economic analysis, then do more specialized and applied work in such fields as international trade, public economics, environmental economics, industrial organization or econometrics. Students also have the opportunity to explore diverse paradigms in economics. Students may pursue research in independent study or in senior honors projects.

The faculty stress the development of problem-solving abilities and familiarity with computer applications. Particular attention is given to developing orderly and critical thinking through emphasis on analytical tools and their uses. In all work, the faculty stress the implicit and explicit value judgments involved in economic analysis and decision-making.

The study of economics has a place in any citizen’s education. Students may involve themselves deeply in public policy analysis, which takes advantage of the close relation between economics and political science, and may continue their study in several off-campus programs in Washington, Chicago, or abroad.

The major prepares students for study at the graduate level in economics, business, law and public policy, as well as for employment.

Because economics makes extensive use of mathematics, joint study of economics and mathematics is often pursued. Students interested in graduate work in economics should plan on taking additional classes in mathematics and consult with a member of
the department early in their college career to ensure proper preparation.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - ECON 258 serves as a writing-intensive course for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - ECON 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Information Literacy skills are developed in most courses required for the major, especially in the statistics sequence (STAT 200, ECON 258), ECON 302, most elective courses and Senior Seminar (ECON 399). In these classes students learn how to collect and analyze data (on-line and in print) using modern search techniques and various statistical methods.

### Requirements for the major

11 credits as follows:

- 5 required courses forming the foundation of the major: ECON 110, ECON 120, BUS 211, ECON 301, and ECON 302
- Mathematics: MATH 141 or MATH 151 or equivalent
- A statistics sequence: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses) or MATH 321, and ECON 258
- 2 300-level electives: ECON 330, BUS/ECON 333, ECON 340, ECON 347, ECON 361, ECON 363, ECON 365, ECON 368, ECON 371, or ECON 373
- A seminar capstone experience: ECON 399

Credits in Honors (ECON 400) may substitute for ECON 399 and one of the field courses listed in the elective category above.

Students majoring in Economics and minoring in Business and Management can apply no more than three courses to both programs simultaneously.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department, including off-campus programs, may be counted toward electives in the major.

### Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows

- ECON 110 and ECON 120
- STAT 200 or PS 230
- ECON 301 or ECON 302
- One 300-level economics course excluding ECON 350 and ECON 399

### Courses

**ECON 110 Principles of Microeconomics**

Microeconomics is concerned with the behavior of the individual economic agents - consumers, households and businesses - that make up the overall economy. The goal of this course is to introduce students to the analytical tools and techniques used by economists to better understand the choices that economic agents make and how markets function. This course also provides an introduction to fields that apply microeconomics such as environmental economics, international trade, industrial organization, labor economics and public finance. *HSS; STAFF*
ECON 120 Principles of Macroeconomics
Macroeconomics: the determination of national income, employment and the price level. Topics include monetary and fiscal policy, inflation, unemployment, and economic growth. HSS; STAFF

ECON 249 Internship in Economics (1/2 or 1)
Interested students working with Economics faculty members, business and government agencies may arrange internships in the areas of economics and public policy. Prereq: permission of the instructor; May be graded S/U at instructor’s discretion; STAFF

ECON 258 Statistical Research Methods
A continuation of STAT 200. The course emphasizes the use and interpretation of statistical techniques in economics, particularly regression methods, and the written communication of statistical results. Prereq: STAT 200; QL; W; R. Stout, J. Powers

ECON 301 Intermediate Microeconomics
Microeconomic theory: the study of price determination in various market settings. Prereq: ECON 110, and equivalent of MATH 141 or MATH 151; J. Powers

ECON 302 Intermediate Macroeconomics
Macroeconomic theory: an analysis of the determinants of the income, employment, and the price level. Fiscal and monetary policies for economic stabilization and growth are examined. Prereq: ECON 110, ECON 120, and equivalent of MATH 141 or MATH 151; QL; S. Cohn, R. Stout

ECON 330 Labor Economics
This course examines the labor market and how economic, social and institutional forces influence the supply and demand for labor. Topics include: labor force participation, wage determination, investments in human capital, wage differentials, discrimination, the role of unions and collective bargaining and policy considerations such as the effects of welfare and social security benefits on levels of participation. Prereq: ECON 110 and 120, or permission of the instructor; CL: BUS 330; C. Scotton

ECON 333 Managerial Finance
See description for BUS 333. Prereq: BUS 212 or permission of the instructor; CL: BUS 333; M. Parise

ECON 340 Marxist Economics
The study of Marxist political economy with attention to: Marxist methodology, historical materialism, Marxist theories of income distribution and economic crisis, and select topics in political economy, such as the determinants of technical change or the organization of education. Prereq: ECON 110, or ECON 120, or permission of the instructor; S. Cohn

ECON 341 Management Principles
See description for BUS 340. Prereq: BUS 280 or permission of the instructor; CL: BUS 340; C. Scotton

ECON 347 Econometrics
The course focuses on estimating and testing economic relations. Topics include: estimation by ordinary least squares, model evaluation and testing, dummy variables, lagged variables, and remedies for autocorrelation and heteroscedasticity. The course concludes with the estimation and testing of simultaneous equation models. Prereq: ECON 110, ECON 120, ECON 258 or MATH 322, and equivalent of MATH 151; or permission of the instructor; R. Stout

ECON 349 Internship in Economics (1/2 or 1)
Interested students working with Economics faculty members, business and government agencies may arrange internships in the areas of economics and public policy. Prereq: Permission of instructor; May be graded S/U at instructor’s discretion; STAFF

ECON 361 Money and Banking
The course briefly surveys how money and financial markets developed and how they facilitate savings and investment. The focus of the course is on a microeconomic treatment of financial markets, portfolio theory, the banking firm, and banking regulation. Prereq: ECON 301 or permission of the instructor; R. Stout
ECON 363 Public Economics
A microeconomic analysis of how selected spending programs, taxes, and economic regulations affect the market allocation of resources and the distribution of income. Prereq: ECON 301 or permission of the instructor; C. Scotton

ECON 365 Industrial Organization
This course examines the impact of imperfect competition on the behavior of firms and the performance of markets. It extends the analysis introduced in ECON 301 by systematically relaxing the assumptions of the model of perfect competition. The course explores topics such as collusion, predatory behavior, mergers and acquisitions, product differentiation, advertising and anti-trust policy. Prereq: ECON 301; J. Powers

ECON 368 Environmental Resource Economics
The study of the economics of renewable and exhaustible resources, environmental problems and policy responses. Topics include: the economics of air and water pollution control, the economics of recycling, the use of cost-benefit analysis, the ‘limits to growth’ debate, and philosophical issues in environmental policy making. Prereq: ECON 110; CL: ENVS 368; S. Cohn

ECON 371 International Economics
Analysis of the principles of international trade and foreign exchange. Emphasis is on the balance of payments and the international monetary system. Prereq: ECON 110 and ECON 120; R. Andersen

ECON 373 Economic Development
Study of the processes of economic development in low income countries. Theories and experience of the accumulation and allocation of productive resources in high income countries. Prereq: ECON 110 and ECON 120; or permission of the instructor; R. Andersen

ECON 399 Senior Seminar in Economics
An in-depth analysis of a selected topic with emphasis on the “doing” of economics. Prereq: ECON 258, ECON 301, ECON 302, and senior standing; or permission of the instructor; O; STAFF
Educational Studies

Majors and Certification

Faculty and professional interests

Diana Beck, chair
Cognitive processes of science learning, theory and practice of teacher preparation, elementary curriculum and methods

Jason Helfer
Philosophy of education; human development, curriculum, and teaching; ethnography and the development of teacher identity

Donna L. Jurich
Teaching practices; language and ethnicity; race, class, gender and education; school restructuring

Xavier Romano
Comparative structures of international higher education (particularly that of the United Kingdom, Germany and the USA), history and philosophy of American higher education

Stephen Schroth
Differentiated instruction, literacy, effective teaching methods for high ability students, talent development in English language learners

James H. Vandergriff
Teaching writing, secondary English, teacher induction, American folklore, language variation

Lecturer
Victoria Romano

Educational Studies is a field that uses several disciplinary approaches to arrive at an integrative understanding of the educational process and of what it means to be an educated person within institutions that are themselves part of larger personal, social, and historical contexts. As an area of inquiry, the study of education is expansive, investigating such issues as the nature of knowledge and the ways in which people construct knowledge, the ways in which it can be most effectively learned, the relationships between social justice and a variety of educational practices and institutions, and the values that we need to survive and flourish within a global and multicultural context that is increasingly interconnected, yet fragile.

The Department of Educational Studies offers a wide variety of courses in the academic study of education and in the practical dimensions of teaching and learning. These courses provide inquiry into issues such as the relationship between educational theory, policy and practice and issues of race, ethnicity, social class and gender; the politics of knowledge within schools and other institutions; the different ways in which people learn and how we make sense of our experiences; and the interconnections between educational and other institutions and phenomena such as the family, the economic sector, culture and politics; as well as broader questions of ideology.
The department’s courses provide a strong intellectual foundation for students preparing to enter the profession of teaching or for those interested in study in the field of education.

The department offers majors with four distinct tracks. The elementary track concentrates on elementary school teaching, and the secondary track focuses on secondary school teaching in a variety of content areas. A third track prepares students to teach music, art, or language in K-12 classrooms. The fourth track is a Social Science Education program, which prepares students to teach a range of social science courses at the secondary level. Completing the requirements in any of the tracks does not by itself qualify students for teacher certification. Students must also be recommended by the department for certification and complete the teacher licensure requirements set by the Illinois State Board of Education Standards. These requirements include passing all Illinois Certification Tests. In 2005-2006, the pass rate for College program completers was 100%. The State-wide summary pass rate for the same year was 99%.

As a member of the Associated Colleges of Illinois, the Educational Studies Department also participates in a number of programs focused on preparing teachers for high needs schools. For example, majors in the Educational Studies Department have the opportunity to serve as interns during a summer school program for first through twelfth grade students from Chicago Public Schools. The interns teach their own group of students while completing professional development activities.

**Teacher Certification**

Knox offers certification programs approved by the State of Illinois in elementary education (kindergarten through ninth grade), and several subject areas in secondary education (grades six through twelve). The subject areas in which Knox offers secondary education certifications are: English; mathematics; science with designations in chemistry, biology, or physics; social science with designations in anthropology/sociology, economics, history, political science, or psychology. Knox is also approved to offer certification programs in K-12 Art, Music, and Language. The language designations are Latin, Spanish, French, and German. Students interested in either elementary or secondary certification may qualify for Middle School endorsement by successfully completing EDUC 205 and EDUC 317.

In general terms, students can qualify for recommendation for certification by satisfactory completion of a major in Educational Studies; for secondary and K-12 education programs another major in a subject field (the second major should be in the teaching area); completion of the Knox general education courses; a required number of hours of field work, including all components of student teaching; and successful passage of the State of Illinois Certification tests. In order to meet certification standards in Illinois and other states, students must demonstrate knowledge in

---

**Recent Internships**

Practicum experience in
Galesburg and regional schools; suburban Chicago and Peoria schools; University of Chicago laboratory school
Associated Colleges of Illinois’ High-Need Schools Summer Internships in Galesburg and Chicago
REACH Fellows in Knox’s Summer College for Kids
Tutors in the Jail Literacy Program, a collaboration with Altrusa
the arts, communications, history, literature, mathematics, philosophy, sciences, social sciences and
global perspectives. The certification office, located in the Educational Studies department, main-
tains files of current certification requirements.

Students should consult a faculty member in the Educational Studies department, early in their
college career, to arrange their respective courses of study.

Admission to the Teacher Education Program
A student who wishes to prepare for teaching must apply for admission to the Teacher Education
Program before the time of enrolling in EDUC 310. Admittance to the program and subsequent
student teaching is based on maintaining a 2.5 GPA overall and in the major(s), and satisfactory
completion of all prior Educational Studies courses and fieldwork.

Thirteenth Term Certification Scholarship
Students who want to complete requirements for teacher certification and who need an extra term
to complete the requirements, may apply for a Teacher Certification Scholarship for that term.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as
follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - EDUC 202, 203, and 310 serve as writing-intensive courses
- **Speaking Key Competency** - EDUC 204, 314-316, 318, and 319 serve as speaking-intensive
courses
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Information literacy and informed use of
technology are acquired in a variety of ways throughout the program that may include work-
shops, participation in special programs, requirements of particular courses, or enrollment in
Educational Studies technology courses.

Requirements for the majors

**Educational Studies, Elementary**
10.5 credits as follows:

- Introductory course: EDUC 201
- Foundation courses: EDUC 202 or EDUC 203, EDUC 204, EDUC 301, EDUC 310
- Methods courses: EDUC 312, EDUC 314, EDUC 315, EDUC 316 (2 1/2 credits)
- Student teaching: EDUC 340 (3 credits)

Note: EDUC 201, either EDUC 202 or EDUC 203, and EDUC 204 can be taken in any order, but
all of these courses must be satisfactorily completed prior to enrolling in more advanced courses.

**Educational Studies, Secondary**
9 credits as follows:

- Introductory course: EDUC 201
- Foundation courses: EDUC 202 or EDUC 203, EDUC 204, EDUC 301, EDUC 310
- Methods course: EDUC 318
- Student Teaching: EDUC 340 (3 credits)

**Social Science Education**
This major can only be completed in conjunction with a major in Educational Studies.
12 credits as follows:

- Social Science Research: One from among: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses), HIST
  285, or PS 230
• Anthropology/Sociology: ANSO 102 or ANSO 103
• Economics: ECON 110 and ECON 120
• Geography: One from among: ANSO 231, IIS 100, ENVS 101 or ENVS 260
• History: Four courses: HIST 260, HIST 261, one 100-level European (non-U.S.) history course, and one World (non-U.S., non-European) history course
• Political Science: PS 101, and either PS 210 or PS 220
• Psychology: One from among: PSYC 100, PSYC 203, PSYC 205, or PSYC 207
• Educational Studies: EDUC 310, and either EDUC 314, EDUC 315, EDUC 316, or EDUC 318

K-12 Special Content Areas
In addition to the above majors, the department also offers programs leading to certification in three special content areas—Art (K-12), Music (K-12), and Language (K-12). In general, a student may receive certification in a special content area by completing a content major, a major in Educational Studies, Secondary (replacing 318 with 319), and also completing extra courses as required in order to ensure preparation in the full range of the certificate. See the Music section of this catalog for a detailed description of the Music Education program.

Courses

EDUC 201 School and Society
Acquaints students with the forces that have shaped the formation of American public education and explores the social context of which schools are a part. The relationships between the school and the wider social, political, economic, and cultural forces are explored. Course includes 20 hours of service at a local social service agency. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 201; DV; D. Jurich, J. Helfer

EDUC 202 History of Education
An examination of the ways in which humans across time have addressed issues such as educational aims, opportunity, curriculum and pedagogy. The relationship between socio-political contexts and education, the trends and processes of educational change, and linkages between past and current educational practices are also considered. Prereq: sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 201; DV; D. Jurich, J. Helfer

EDUC 203 Philosophy of Education
A critical examination of some assumptions about education embraced by historical and contemporary philosophers, and relevance of these assumptions to U.S. schooling. Philosophical questions are considered, such as “What does it mean to teach?” and “What is knowledge?” Prereq: sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: PHIL 215; W; J. Helfer

EDUC 204 Psychological Foundations of Education
An examination of human learning from a variety of perspectives. Learning is viewed as a process that occurs formally in settings such as schools, as well as informally in daily human experience. Where appropriate, topics in human development are related to theories of learning. In addition to class work, students work in local classrooms for a minimum of 25 hours. Prereq: sophomore standing; or permission of the instructor; CL: PSYC 273; O; D. Jurich

EDUC 205 Adolescent Development
This course is an examination of emerging adolescent development, both historically and in contemporary society. It is designed to focus on the physical, psycho-social and intellectual dimensions of early adolescent development. Prereq: EDUC 204; CL: PSYC 206; S. Schroth

EDUC 207 Microcomputer Concepts and Applications for Educators (1/2)
Educators focus on how to use personal comput-
er systems effectively within educational contexts. The course not only examines specific computer applications that are being used or could be used by educators but also the implications and ramifications of increasing the use of technology, specifically computer technology, on learning and teaching. Prereq: EDUC 201; D. Jurich, J. Helfer

EDUC 224A,B,C Integrating Technology in the Classroom (1/2)
In this yearlong course, students critically examine the relationships among technology, teaching and learning. Students complete a series of readings addressing the issues of the role of technology in education, the ways in which education can support or dismantle the digital divide, particular approaches to the use of technology in classrooms, and methods for completing classroom research. Throughout the year, students act as mentors, facilitators, and teachers for public school children involved in a web-based project. Prereq: permission of the instructor; D. Jurich

EDUC 301 Teaching and Learning in a Diverse World
This course will focus on teaching children with diverse needs, including children with identified physical and emotional handicapping conditions, as well as those from non-dominant groups by virtue of their race, ethnicity, nation of origin, language, religion, economic history, gender and/or sexual orientation. Legislation and rights and responsibilities of teachers will be addressed, as will fostering working relationships with students’ parents and the community beyond the school. Minimum of 25 hours of fieldwork required. Prereq: EDUC 201, EDUC 202 or 203, EDUC 204; STAFF

EDUC 310 Perspectives on Curriculum
This course addresses the questions: What is curriculum? How do educators plan curriculum? How are personal beliefs and societal views reflected in the curriculum? How does curriculum perpetuate the status quo? How does curriculum affect students’ intended and unintended learning? How are teaching and learning and curriculum interconnected? How can curriculum be used to facilitate educational and societal change? A practicum experience is required in the course. Prereq: EDUC 301; W; J. Helfer, J. Vandergriff

EDUC 312 Literary and Aesthetic Experiences in the Elementary School
The foundations of curriculum from EDUC 310 are linked with the more concrete work of curriculum making and teaching. The teaching of reading, as one of the language arts and as integrated with other art forms and aesthetic experiences, provides the focus. Topics in the politics and ideology of reading, communication, and literacy are also explored. A practicum experience is required in this course. Prereq: EDUC 310; S. Schroth

EDUC 314, EDUC 315, EDUC 316 Curriculum Development and Teaching in the Elementary School (1/2)
The foundations of curriculum from EDUC 310 are linked with the more concrete work of curriculum making. The construction of curricula in computer applications, mathematics, natural sciences and social studies is undertaken. A practicum experience is also required with these courses. Prereq: EDUC 310; EDUC 314, EDUC 315, and EDUC 316 are taken concurrently; O; J. Helfer

EDUC 317 Curriculum Development and Teaching in the Middle Grades
An examination of curriculum development and teaching activities specifically aimed at middle-level education. Utilizing the foundation to curriculum developed in EDUC 310, students are engaged in creating curriculum projects and teaching activities, accompanied by a practicum in the public schools. Prereq: EDUC 310; STAFF

EDUC 318 Curriculum Development and Teaching in the Secondary School
An examination of issues and classroom practices related to secondary curriculum, instruction and assessment. Students investigate and discuss a variety of instructional methods, design curriculum in their discipline area and teach practice lessons. A practicum experience in the schools is a major part of this course. Prereq: EDUC 310; O; J. Vandergriff

94
EDUC 319 Curriculum Development and Teaching in Special Content Areas
An examination of issues and classroom practices related to K-12 curriculum, instruction, and assessment in a special content area (K-12 art, K-12 music). Students investigate and discuss a variety of instructional methods, design curriculum in their discipline area and teach practice lessons. A practicum experience in schools (K-12) is a major part of this course. 
Prereq: EDUC 310; O; STAFF

EDUC 340 Student Teaching (3)
A full-time commitment to observation, reflection, and teaching in either a local school, or a Chicago area school. Emphasis on exploring diverse approaches to teaching, curriculum, and evaluation and on using schools as sites for further inquiry and research. A weekly seminar accompanies the school-based field work.
Prereq: EDUC 312 and 314, 315, 316, or EDUC 318, or EDUC 319; STAFF

EDUC 399 Seminar: Issues In Education
An intensive study of selected current issues in education. Students pursue topics related to the general issues and present their findings in the seminar group and/or in a research paper.
Prereq: permission of the instructor; STAFF
Engineering

Pre-Professional & Cooperative Program

Engineering is among the oldest disciplines, yet is changing and growing at a breathtaking pace. Engineers are at the forefront of the effort to apply scientific understanding to meeting human needs. Today’s engineering problems push the limits of physical law and scientific knowledge, making it more important than ever that engineers have a strong preparation in the basic science underlying their chosen engineering specialty. At the same time, our increasingly interconnected society and environment demand a broadly educated engineer who is prepared to think critically about the trade-offs and impacts inherent in any engineering design. The Dual-Degree Program in Engineering is designed to prepare students to be successful engineers in the challenging world we face today.

Knox offers a five-year combined program leading to the degrees of bachelor of arts and bachelor of science in engineering, through cooperative agreements with the schools of engineering at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, Washington University, Columbia University, and Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute. Alternatively, students may pursue engineering studies at another institution of their own choice in consultation with the engineering program advisor. Dual-degree students attain an especially strong education both in fundamental science and in engineering by earning two majors, completing a major in mathematics or pure science at Knox and a major in engineering at the cooperating institution. Dual-degree students typically major in physics, chemistry, mathematics, or computer science at Knox, although biology, biochemistry or environmental studies are appropriate majors for certain engineering specialties. To allow increased flexibility, students may transfer back up to two courses from the cooperating institution to be counted as electives satisfying their major requirements at Knox.

Students interested in the Dual-Degree Program are encouraged to consult with the program advisor as early as possible to facilitate planning an individually customized course of study. It is possible, and not at all uncommon, for a student to pursue coursework appropriate to the Dual-Degree Program and at the same time keep open other options such as pursuing a pure science major, a pre-medical or business program, or other paths—maximizing flexibility in planning is one major advantage of the Dual-Degree Program.

Prior to starting study at the cooperating institution, a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 2.0 grade point average;

Program Advisor

Thomas Moses, Physics
• have been in residence on the Knox campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits;
• have completed all the requirements for a Knox degree except the requirements for the major, for total credits, that the last credits and terms before the degree be in residence;
• be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon the Dean’s request, by the faculty program advisor.

In addition to the above general Knox requirements for participation in a cooperative program, students complete a core curriculum consisting of the following courses:
• PHYS 110, PHYS 120, and PHYS 130
• CHEM 101 and CHEM 102
• MATH 151, MATH 152, MATH 205, and MATH 230
• CS 141

A cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or above is recommended for admission by the cooperating schools of engineering. Certain programs have additional requirements, and interested students are urged to contact the program advisor for specifics and assistance with planning.
Majors and Minors

Special Programs
*CATCH*, nationally awarded student literary magazine
*Common Room*, on-line student journal of literary criticism
Caxton Club, scholarly and creative presentation by faculty, visiting scholars and artists
Writers’ Forum, student reading series
*Cellar Door*, literary magazine featuring work by students, faculty, staff, and professional guest writers
*Quiver*, an online literary magazine featuring work by students

Special Collections
Hughes Collection on Hemingway, Fitzgerald and the Lost Generation
Large videotape and DVD collection on American and international writers, Shakespeare’s plays and feature films

Recent Student Achievements
Recent winners of Mellon, Watson and Javits fellowships
2001 and 2003 winners of ACM Nick Adams Fiction prize
Most winners and finalists in 34-year history of ACM Nick Adams Fiction Competition
Student fiction, poetry and drama selected for national publications
Student literature papers selected for state scholarly conferences

Recent Off-Campus Programs
London and Durham Programs
London and Florence Program
Zimbabwe Program

Faculty and professional interests
Lori Haslem, chair
*Shakespeare, Renaissance literature and culture, early modern literature and gender studies, Chaucer, literary theory, fairy tale*
Robin Metz, Director, Program in Creative Writing
*Creative writing, modern and contemporary literature, Hemingway, Woolf, Beckett, multidisciplinary arts, environmental literature and arts*

Emily Anderson
*Romantic literature, Enlightenment literature, Victorian prose, literary theory, film studies, the gothic*

Monica Berlin
*Creative writing, modern and contemporary literature, composition*

Gina Franco
*Creative writing, British Romantic poetry and prose, Victorian literature, modern and contemporary American poetry, Chicana/Chicano writing, translation*

Gretchen Henderson
*Creative writing*

Nick Regiacorte (on leave Winter 2008)
*Creative writing, modern and contemporary poetry, fiction, creative non-fiction, prosody*

Natania Rosenfeld
*Modern and contemporary literature, Woolf, postcolonial literature, Jewish literature, poetry, creative writing*

Chad Simpson
*Creative writing*

Robert Smith
*American literature, literary theory, film studies*

Barbara Tannert-Smith
*Creative writing, fiction, creative non-fiction, children’s literature*

Distinguished Writer-in-Residence
Robert R. Hellenga

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Neil Blackadder, *Theatre*
John Haslem, *Center for Teaching and Learning*
Frederick Hord, *Black Studies*
Paul Marasa, *TRIO Achievement Program*
Elizabeth Carlin Metz, *Theatre*
Magali Roy-Féquière, *Gender and Women's Studies*
Marilyn Webb, *Journalism*
Robert Whitlatch, *Theatre*

The study of literature is essential to a liberal arts education. Introductory courses in the English department, with their emphasis on analytical skills, close reading, and literary theory, prepare students to become active interpreters of the world rather
than passive consumers of the interpretations of others. Period courses offer students an opportunity to look at the world through other eyes, to imagine their way into modes of thought and understanding very different from those of our own age. Courses in modern and contemporary literature help students articulate and clarify their own responses to the world in which they live. Creative writing courses and workshops challenge students to produce their own literature, to tell their own stories. Skills that are emphasized in all these courses—interpretation, analysis, the ability to look at the world from different perspectives, the ability to articulate feelings and ideas clearly and forcefully—are becoming increasingly rare, and therefore increasingly valuable.

The departmental courses are supported by (a) recognizing outstanding student work: *Catch*, a national award-winning literary and art journal devoted to student work, is edited by students and published twice a year; the “Writers’ Forum” provides an opportunity for students to read their own work; the Caxton Club, which meets four or five times a term, provides a similar forum for visiting scholars and writers and for faculty in English; (b) strong library holdings, including the Hughes Collection of works by Ernest Hemingway and the Lost Generation; (c) a long tradition (strengthened by the creation of the John and Elaine Fellowes Fund for English Literature and Writing) of bringing to campus scholars and writers of the first rank, including several U.S. poet laureates.

Students may major or minor in either literature or creative writing.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:


- **Speaking Key Competency** - For Creative Writing majors: ENG 307, 308, 311 accompanied by a Writer’s Forum reading; and for Literature majors: ENG 398

- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - All 300 level literature courses in the department require students to master informed use of technology, including information retrieval, MLA database use and the critical evaluation of Internet resources.

**Requirements for the majors**

**Creative Writing**

12 credits as follows

- Five writing courses from among: ENG 205, ENG 206, ENG 207, ENG 208, ENG 209, ENG 306, ENG 307, ENG 308, ENG 309, or ENG 311 (At least 3 courses must be at the 300 level; courses must be in at least two genres. One course in Journalism may be substituted with advisor approval and may count for the two genre requirement.)

---

**Recent Off-Campus Programs (continued)**

- Newberry Library Program
- Chicago Arts Program
- Green Oaks Term
- London Arts Alive
- Japan Study Program
- Flensburg Germany Program
- Scotland Program in Aberdeen
- St. Andrews University Program

**Recent Visitors**


**Prizes**

- Davenport Awards in Poetry, Playwriting, and Fiction
- Procter Fenn Sherwin Prize in Fiction
- Beverly K. White Prize in Fiction
- Howard Wilson Prizes in Literary Criticism
- Elizabeth Haywood English Research Award
- Nina Marie Edwards Memorial Award
- Lorraine Smith Prize in English
• Four elective courses above the 100 level in literature, film, or theory offered by the English department (at least 3 courses must be at the 300-level; one course must be focused before 1900)
• One course in a world literature outside of the Anglo/American tradition, to be taken either in the original language or in translation, as offered by any department, including (but not limited to) Modern Languages, Theatre, Black Studies, Gender and Women’s Studies, English, Classics
• One studio/allied art course, with an emphasis on the creative process, as offered by the programs in Art, Dance, Music, or Theatre
• Senior portfolio for writing majors: ENG 399.

**Literature**
12 credits as follows:
• Ways of Reading: ENG 200
• One course in creative writing or journalism: ENG 206, ENG 207, ENG 208, ENG 209, or ENG 270
• One survey course in American literature: ENG 231, ENG 232, or ENG 233
• One survey course in English literature: ENG 251, ENG 252, or ENG 253
• One period course: ENG 335, ENG 336, ENG 342, ENG 343, ENG 344, ENG 345, ENG 346, or ENG 347
• One single author course: ENG 330, ENG 331, ENG 332, ENG 380, or ENG 395
• Five elective courses in literature, film, or theory (three of these courses must be at the 300-level; one course may be offered in another department)
• Senior seminar for literature majors: ENG 398.

No individual course may be taken to satisfy more than one requirement. Two of the courses selected must be focused before 1900, only one of which may be a 200-level survey course. Cross-listed period and single author courses may be substituted with advisor approval.

Students intending to pursue graduate work in English should consult with their advisor regarding suggested courses for graduate school preparation.

**Requirements for the minors**

**Creative Writing**
6 credits as follows:
• Introduction to Literature: ENG 120
• Three Creative Writing courses (at least two at the 300-level)
• One course in Modern and Contemporary Poetry or Fiction: ENG 346 or ENG 347
• One course in world literature outside of the Anglo/American tradition

**English Literature**
6 credits as follows:
• Introduction to Literature: ENG 120
• One survey course in English Literature: ENG 251, ENG 252, or ENG 253
• One survey course in American Literature: ENG 231, ENG 232, or ENG 233
• Two courses at the 300-level in literature
• One course in world literature outside of the Anglo/American tradition

**Courses**

**ENG 101 College Writing I**
Basic instruction in expository writing. Emphasis on identifying an audience, formulating a thesis, developing an argument, supporting the argument, marshaling evidence, citing authorities, answering possible objections. Students are asked to respond to and analyze a variety of texts and to cri-
tique each other’s work. ENG 101 includes a brief review of grammar and punctuation. 

**ENG 102 College Writing II**
Advanced instruction in expository writing. ENG 102 does not include a review of grammar and punctuation; it does include some library work and a research paper. The course is intended for all writers, weak or strong, who wish to improve their writing and research skills. **STAFF**

**ENG 120 Introduction to Literature**
This course is an introduction to the forms, vocabulary and critical reading strategies associated with the literary genres of fiction, poetry, and, at the instructor’s discretion, one other genre—usually either drama or film. **HUM; W; STAFF**

**ENG 123 Introduction to Drama and Theatre**
See description for THEA 123. **HUM; CL: THEA 123; W; N. Blackadder, R. Whitlatch**

**ENG 124 Introduction to Film**
Film as a distinct art form with its own means and ends. Films are selected that are representative of various periods or major advances and are studied from historical, theoretical, and critical perspectives. **HUM; R. Smith, E. Anderson**

**ENG 200 Ways of Reading**
Students analyze and assess their own assumptions about what constitutes the act of “reading.” We pursue a detailed investigation of the processes of representation and interpretation in order to consider the many different “ways” of reading texts. Integrating theory and practice, we test the usefulness of the models provided by such movements as New Criticism, Feminism, Reader-Response, Deconstruction, Psychoanalysis, New Historicism, and Queer Theory to the situated analysis of a variety of literary and cultural texts. **HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 recommended; STAFF**

**ENG 201 Business and Technical Writing**
See description for CTL 201. **CL: BUS 201, CTL 201; J. Haslem**

**ENG 202 Teaching Writing**
See description for CTL 202. **CL: CTL 202; J. Haslem**

**ENG 205 Beginning Poetry Translation**
Discussion of theory, contemporary practice, and student work, plus conferences with members of the language faculties. **ARTS; Prereq: 103 in a foreign language or equivalent; ENG 120 or permission of the instructor; G. Franco**

**ENG 206 Beginning Creative Nonfiction Writing**
A seminar in the writing of various kinds of contemporary nonfiction. Discussion of published writers and student work, plus individual conferences. **ARTS; Prereq: ENG 120 or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 206; W; N. Rosenfeld, N. Regiacorte, C. Simpson**

**ENG 207 Beginning Fiction Writing**
A seminar on contemporary fiction writing. Discussion of published writers and student work, plus conferences. **ARTS; Prereq: ENG 120 or permission of the instructor; W; R. Metz, B. Tannert-Smith, N. Regiacorte, C. Simpson**

**ENG 208 Beginning Poetry Writing**
A seminar on contemporary poetry writing. Discussion of published writers and student work, plus conferences. **ARTS; Prereq: ENG 120 or permission of the instructor; W; M. Berlin, G. Franco, N. Regiacorte**

**ENG 209 Beginning Playwriting**
See description for THEA 209. **ARTS; Prereq: THEA 123 or ENG 123 or THEA 131 or ENG 207 or ENG 208; or permission of the instructor; CL: THEA 209; N. Blackadder**

**ENG 221 Gender and Literature**
Emphasis is on the use of gender as a category of analysis by which to examine literary characters, styles, and techniques, as well as the circumstances and ideology of authors, readers, and the literary canon. **HUM; CL: GWST 221; DV; STAFF**
ENG 223 Introduction to Children’s Literature
This course is designed to familiarize students with various types of children’s literature, including folklore, modern fantasy, picture books and realistic fiction. Students will learn how to evaluate the literary standards and pluralistic character of the literature. Authors may include Nodelman, Park, Lowery, Pullman, Taylor and Feiffer. Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; B. Tannert-Smith

ENG 227 English Prosody
See description for ENG 327. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; N. Regiacorte

ENG 231 American Literature I
A survey of literature from colonization through the major authors of the mid-nineteenth century. We examine the formation of an American literary tradition in the context of cultural, intellectual, political and economic developments. Authors may include de Vaca, Bradstreet, Edwards, Wheatley, Emerson, Melville, Dickinson, Stoddard, Brent, Douglass and Stowe. HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; R. Smith

ENG 232 American Literature II
A survey of literatures produced in the United States since the Civil War. We examine relationships between cultural and intellectual currents and the political, economic, and social development of the United States during this period, focusing particularly on race, gender and class as analytic categories. Authors may include Howells, Twain, Jewett, Chopin, Cather, Chesnutt, Fitzgerald, Pynchon, Cisneros, Morrison, Harjo, Gibson. HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; R. Smith

ENG 233 African-American Literature
See description for BKST 233. HUM; CL: BKST 233; F. Hord

ENG 234 African and Black Caribbean Literature
See description for BKST 234. HUM; CL: BKST 234; F. Hord

ENG 235 African American Women Writers
A broad survey of the poetry, fiction, autobiographies and literary criticism of African American women. Beginning with late eighteenth-century poetry, we explore the themes and images of black women and men, language, settings and form of that literature. With African American women at the center of discourse speaking as subjects, we further examine the interlocking of gender, race, and class and the uniqueness of their experience as reflected in their literature, as well as how the historical context of internal colonialism has affected their voices. Alternate years. HUM; CL: BKST 235, GWST 235; DV; STAFF

ENG 242 Postcolonialism
Against the background of socio-political issues like colonialism, nationalism, and race and gender, and in the stream of literary heritages like modernism, this course undertakes an exploration into the prose of Bessie Head and Chinua Achebe (Africa), V. S. Naipaul and Michelle Cliff (the Caribbean), Kamala Markandaya and Raja Rao (India), and the poetry of Wole Soyinka (Africa), Derek Walcott (the Caribbean) and Anita Desai (India), among others, that is supplemented by a consideration of the “colonial” and “postcolonial” theories of Franz Fanon, Aimé Césaire, Homi Bhaba, Benita Parry and Gayatri Spivak. HUM; Prereq: at least sophomore standing; at least one course in music, art, literature, political science or history. Concurrent course in the humanities, history, or social sciences recommended; DV; N. Rosenfeld

ENG 243 U.S. Latino Literature: Identity and Resistance
See description for AMST 243. CL: AMST 243; M. Roy-Féquière

ENG 245 Literature and Power
A study of the relationship between literature and power. This course will examine the cultural forces that influence the creation, circulation, and interpretation of texts. Specific offerings may vary from year to year, but in each incarnation, the course will examine literature through the lens of cultural diversity and power. HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 or ENG 200; DV; STAFF
ENG 251 English Literature I
A study of English literature in its social, intellectual, and historical contexts in the Anglo-Saxon, Medieval, and Renaissance periods. Emphasis is on literary works by major early writers and on the intellectual, social, and political movements that inform the literature. Authors read may include the Beowulf poet, Chaucer, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Jonson, and Donne, and works by less frequently canonized writers. HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; L. Haslem

ENG 252 English Literature II
A study of English literature from the late seventeenth through the nineteenth centuries. The emphasis is on major Restoration, Enlightenment, Romantic, and Victorian writers in their historical and cultural contexts. The evolution of literary styles and genres is related to the intellectual, political, social, and religious movements of the respective periods. Authors read may include Behn, Pope, Swift, Johnson, Blake, Wordsworth, Wollstonecraft, Keats, Tennyson, Browning, Brontë, Dickens and Barrett-Browning. HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; N. Rosenfeld, G. Franco, E. Anderson

ENG 253 Modern British, Irish and American Literature
A study of poetry and fiction from the late nineteenth to the mid twentieth century, with attention to the relationship between the disintegration of traditional moral, social and intellectual values and the development of new literary forms. Authors include Yeats, Forster, Joyce, Woolf, Eliot, and Williams. HUM; Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; N. Rosenfeld

ENG 270 News Writing and Reporting
See description for JOUR 270. HUM; CL: JOUR 270; W; M. Webb

ENG 306 Creative Nonfiction Workshop
Intensive work in the reading and writing of creative nonfiction; workshops plus individual conferences. Prereq: ENG 206 or written permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 306; May be taken three terms; N. Regiacorte, M. Berlin, N. Rosenfeld

ENG 257 Fiction Workshop
Intensive work in the reading and writing of fiction; workshops plus individual conferences. Prereq: ENG 207 or written permission of the instructor; May be taken three terms; O; W; STAFF

ENG 308 Poetry Workshop
Intensive work in the reading and writing of poetry; workshops plus individual conferences. Prereq: ENG 208 or written permission of the instructor; May be taken three terms; O; W; M. Berlin, N. Regiacorte, G. Franco

ENG 309 Playwriting and Screenwriting Workshop
See description for THEA 309. Prereq: ENG 209 or THEA 209 or written permission of the instructor; CL: THEA 309; May be taken three terms; N. Blackadder

ENG 311 Advanced Writing (1/2 or 1)
Individual projects in writing non-fiction, fiction, poetry, or drama. Conducted on a tutorial basis by members of the department. Prereq: Reserved for exceptional students, after consultation, and with written permission of the instructor; May be repeated for credit; O; W; STAFF

ENG 327 English Prosody
An intensive study of rhythmic expressivity in poetry written in English, with regular scansion and analyses of various texts from the 14th to the 20th century, from Geoffrey Chaucer to Bob Dylan. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; N. Regiacorte

ENG 330 Chaucer
Focus on Chaucer’s poetry (in the Middle English) with emphasis on The Canterbury Tales and Troilus and Criseyde and on the cultural and literary contexts in which Chaucer wrote. We read selected Chaucerian sources as well as secondary sources on medieval life, customs, and culture. Prereq: ENG 251 strongly recommended; W; L. Haslem

ENG 331 Shakespeare: Histories and Comedies
Study of Shakespeare’s histories and comedies with combined attention to the plays as rich
poetry and as texts for performance. Some discussion of the plays in connection with selected critical essays on them, and some in-class analysis of scenes from filmed productions of the plays. HUM; CL: THEA 331; L. Haslem

ENG 332 Shakespeare: Tragedies and Romances
Study of Shakespeare’s tragedies and romances with combined attention to the plays as rich poetry and as texts for performance. Some discussion of the plays in connection with selected critical essays on them, and some in-class analysis of scenes from filmed productions of the plays. HUM; CL: THEA 332; L. Haslem

ENG 333 Literary Criticism
This course is a highly focused workshop-seminar designed to facilitate the careful discussion of a few selected literary-critical theories and their application to a range of literary and cultural texts. Theories discussed may include: new historicism; reader-response criticism; feminist criticism; deconstruction; Marxist criticism; Queer theory, etc. Prereq: two 200-level literature courses or permission of the instructor; N. Rosenfeld

ENG 334 Studies in American Romanticism
Specific offerings may vary from year to year. Individual topics of study may include “The American ‘Renaissance’ Revisited”; “American Women Writers of the 19th-Century”; “Literature and Moral Reform”; “Antebellum Poetics: Poe, Whitman, Dickinson.” Prereq: any 200-level literature course or permission of the instructor; W; R. Smith

ENG 335 Renaissance Literature and Culture
Explores the crossover between a complex cultural issue from the 15th to 17th centuries and a set of literary and/or dramatic texts from the same period. Possible topics: culturally based representations of the body; social constructions of gender and the “gender wars”; class issues and “carnivalesque” literature. Possible authors: Spenser, Marlowe, Jonson, Donne, Webster, Milton, selected female poets; selected male and female pamphleteers. Prereq: ENG 251 strongly recommended; W; L. Haslem

ENG 336 Studies in the Literatures of America
A study of the proliferation of American literatures since 1860. Specific offerings vary from year to year but might include: "Fiction of the Gilded Age"; “The Rise of Naturalism”; “The Harlem Renaissance”; “Midwestern Literature”; "Multi-Ethnic Literatures of the United States”; “American Postmodernism”; and “American Gothic.” Prereq: any 200-level literature course or permission of the instructor; W; R. Smith

ENG 342 Enlightenment Literature
Studies in English Neoclassical and Pre-Romantic literature with emphasis on satire and the novel. Authors read may include Swift, Defoe, Pope, Fielding, Burney, Sterne, Richardson and Radcliffe. Prereq: ENG 252 strongly recommended; W; E. Anderson

ENG 343 Romantic Literature
Emphasis on the Romantics as the first generation of writers to face a universe that did not have a built-in meaning. The old Medieval-Renaissance world view, which was still operative in Pope’s Essay on Man, no longer served the needs of the Romantic writers, who looked elsewhere for new sources of meaning: to Nature, to the inner self, to romantic love, and to the transcendence (real or imaginary) of art itself. Prereq: ENG 252 strongly recommended; W; G. Franco, E. Anderson

ENG 344 Victorian Literature
Seminar on the major Victorian writers, 1832-1900. Emphasis is either on novelists such as Dickens, Eliot and Brontë, or poets such as Tennyson, Browning and Rossetti. Prereq: ENG 252 strongly recommended; W; E. Anderson, G. Franco

ENG 345 Modern and/or Contemporary Poetry
A study of modern and contemporary poetry in Great Britain, Ireland, and the United States. Individual authors and emphases vary, but may include confessional poetry, the Beat poets, and other modern and postmodern authors and movements. Prereq: any 200-level literature course or permission of the instructor; M. Berlin, N. Regiacorte, G. Franco
ENG 347 Modern and/or Contemporary Fiction
A study of modern and contemporary fiction in England and/or America. Attention is directed toward various traditions and innovations in narrative art as they reflect and incorporate shifting attitudes toward love, marriage, family, social groups and institutions, nature, technology, war, and the relationship of individuals to fundamental economic and political forces. Prereq: sophomore standing; W; M. Berlin, R. Metz, N. Rosenfeld

ENG 363 Film Theories
This course will explore one or more of the main currents in film theory, including formalist, realist, structuralist, psychoanalytic, feminist, poststructuralist, cognitivist, and cultural-contextualist approaches to questions regarding the nature, function and possibilities of cinema. The course is designed as an advanced introduction and assumes no prior exposure to film theory. Specific offerings will vary from year to year. Topics of study may include: “Genre versus Auteur”; “Psychoanalysis and Film”; “Narrative and Film”; and “Experimental Film.” HUM; Prereq: ENG 124 or permission of the instructor; R. Smith, E. Anderson

ENG 370 Editorial Vision: Feature Writing
See description for JOUR 370. Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 370; W; M. Webb

ENG 371 In-Depth Reporting
See description for JOUR 371. Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; CL: JOUR 371; W; M. Webb

ENG 373 European Drama and Theatre: Renaissance through the 17th Century
See description for THEA 373. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THEA 373; R. Whitlatch

ENG 374 European Drama and Theatre: 18th and 19th Centuries
See description for THEA 374. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THEA 374; R. Whitlatch

ENG 375 European Drama and Theatre: Rise of Realism to 1945
See description for THEA 375. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THEA 375; W; N. Blackadder

ENG 376 Modern Drama: 1945 to the Present
See description for THEA 376. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: THEA 376; W; DV; N. Blackadder

ENG 377 Women Playwrights: The Search for the Female Voice in Contemporary World Theatre
See description for THEA 377. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: BKST 377, GWST 377, THEA 377; DV; E. Carlin-Metz

ENG 378 American Drama and Theatre
See description for THEA 378. CL: THEA 378; STAFF

ENG 380 Studies in English and American Literature
Concentration on one or two English or American writers, or on a period or genre. Writers vary from term to term. HUM; Prereq: junior standing; May be repeated, with permission of the instructor; STAFF

ENG 398 Senior Seminar for Literature Majors
The seminar focuses on issues in literature that are currently being discussed or debated nationally or internationally. The term culminates with a conference at which each student presents a researched paper and answers questions from the audience. Prereq: senior standing; W; O; STAFF

ENG 399 Senior Portfolio for Writing Majors
The Senior Portfolio consists of two parts: an edited selection of the student’s writing and an introduction of approximately twenty-five pages. Prereq: senior standing; M. Berlin, R. Metz, N. Regiacorte
Environmental Studies

Major and Minor

Program Committee
Peter Schwartzman, Environmental Studies, chair
  Climate change, environmental controversy and choices
Stuart Allison, Biology
Diana Beck, Education
Steve Cohn, Economics
Mary Crawford, Chemistry
Linda Dybas, Biology
Lance Factor, Philosophy (on leave 2007-2008)
Konrad Hamilton, History
Tim Kasser, Psychology
Mihai Lefticariu, Environmental Studies
  Geoscience, hydrogeochemistry
Frank McAndrew, Psychology
Rich Stout, Economics
Jennifer Templeton, Biology
Jon Wagner, Anthropology and Sociology
Lawrence Welch, Chemistry

The program in environmental studies is designed to allow students with an interest in environmental issues to pursue the study of the complex relationship between human beings and the natural environment in a systematic way. An individual completing a major or minor in environmental studies should develop a fundamental understanding of the scientific principles underlying the dynamics of ecosystems and become familiar with the historical, socio-political and economic factors that have shaped many of our current environmental dilemmas. Students are strongly encouraged to supplement academic work at Knox with field experiences in such ACM programs as the Costa Rica Tropical Field Research program, or the Oak Ridge Science Semester.

Recent Internships
Brookfield Zoo
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
University of Illinois Extension Office
National Park Service
Student Conservation Association

Capstone Work
Each Environmental Studies student completes a major project or paper that explores a specific environmental issue in depth.

Recent Student Achievements
Fulbright Scholarship, 2005
Watson Fellowship recipient for 2002
Four Rockefeller Brothers Summer Research Fellowships 2001-2003
Garden Clubs of America, Summer Environmental Fellowship

Recent Off-Campus Study
Oak Ridge Science Semester
School of Field Studies – Baja, Mexico and Turks & Caicos
Washington Semester
ACM Tropical Field Research – Costa Rica

Recent Internships
Brookfield Zoo
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
University of Illinois Extension Office
National Park Service
Student Conservation Association

Writing Key Competency - ENVS 399 serves as a writing-intensive course for majors
Speaking Key Competency - ENVS 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology - Instruction in specialized information literacy begins with the introductory courses (ENVS 101 and 118), continues in the 300-level courses (ENVS 319 and ENVS 368), and crystallizes in the senior research experience (ENVS 399). ENVS 399 also intro-
duces students to a wide range of technologies including, but not limited to, GPS (Geological Position Unit), GIS (Geographic Information Systems), I-Movie, Adobe Acrobat, Powerpoint, and PageMaker.

Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:
• ENVS 101 and ENVS 118
• an introductory class in a basic area of Environmental Science: ENVS 140, ENVS 150, or ENVS 275
• a course in statistics: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses)
• an advanced course in ecosystems: ENVS 317 or ENVS 319
• environmental economics: ENVS 368
• three electives in Environmental Studies
• senior project: ENVS 399 (1 credit) or ENVS 400.

Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:
• ENVS 101
• ENVS 317 or ENVS 319
• 3 additional courses in environmental studies, one of which may be taken as an independent study. At least 2 of these courses must not be cross-listed in the student’s major department.

Courses

ENVS 101 Introduction to Environmental Studies
An overview of both the “natural” and human components of such environmental issues as climate change, human population growth, and biological diversity. The adequacy of scientific and policy responses to environmental dilemmas is examined in light of current knowledge and research. MNS; P. Schwartzman

ENVS 118 Environmental Ethics
See description for PHIL 118. HUM; CL: PHIL 118; L. Factor

ENVS 140 Earth Science
An introduction to earth science focusing primarily on geology and oceanography, with components of astronomy, atmospheric science, and biogeochemistry (i.e., interdisciplinary science) as well. Students perform investigations on several of the scientific puzzles remaining in these areas. MNS; P. Schwartzman

ENVS 150 Atmosphere and Weather
An introduction to the field of climatology and meteorology, with an emphasis on atmospheric processes. The course includes several

Programmatic Opportunities

A GIS (Geographical Information System) Lab consists of a combination of computer software, hardware, data, and personnel designed to support the collection, manipulation, analysis, modeling, and display of spatially-related data. Using GIS, layers of data can be linked to map features and queried to visually reveal relationships, patterns, and trends. This powerful decision-making and planning tool is used extensively in many governmental and scientific professions. The Lab also houses video equipment and software.

Green Oaks Term
(see Special Programs and Opportunities)

Student Research
“An Overview: Global Climate Change and the Kyoto Protocol”
Honors:
“The Conflict Between Water Control and Peace Agreements in the Jordan Basin”
“Economic, Social, and Environmental Implications of Vertically Organized Hog Production”
Environmental Studies

laboratories designed to acquaint students with mathematical and scientific concepts inherent to climatology and the analysis of weather. MNS; P. Schwartzman

ENVS 160 Plants
See description for BIOL 160. MNS; CL: BIOL 160; STAFF

ENVS 201 Contemporary Biological Issues
See description for BIOL 201. MNS; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: BIOL 201; L. Dybas

ENVS 220 Environmental Chemistry (1/2 or 1)
See description for CHEM 220. Prereq: CHEM 205; CL: CHEM 220; L. Welch

ENVS 228 Environmental Racism
See description for BKST 228. CL: BKST 228, HIST 228; P. Schwartzman, K. Hamilton

ENVS 231 Native America: Identity and Adaptation
See description for ANSO 231. CL: ANSO 231; DV; J. Wagner

ENVS 232 Nature and the Environment in American Literature
A reading of American writers from colonial times to the present who direct their attention mainly to the landscape and its value. Authors studied may vary, but probably include Crevecoeur, Bryant, Cooper, Emerson, Thoreau, Muir, Leopold and Abbey. The course focuses on changing American attitudes toward nature and the environment. STAFF

ENVS 260 World Resources
An examination of the resources necessary for human survival. The major topics include agriculture, energy, and water. Each of these core areas is investigated with a global perspective through the lenses of physical, economic and political viability and sustainability. The course includes student led projects that examine these issues at a local, state, federal, or international level. Prereq: ENVS 101 or sophomore standing; P. Schwartzman

ENVS 270 Science, Technology, Environment, and Society
An introduction to the field of science studies. This discussion based course examines several modern questions in the application of science and technology in society. Several non-fiction texts and contemporary articles serve as “case studies” in the interaction of science, technology, and society. These materials focus on the following areas of thought, each focusing on environmental concerns: scientific knowledge and controversy; catastrophe; the philosophy of technology; technological byproducts and social injustice; and historical development and the application of scientific findings. Prereq: sophomore standing; P. Schwartzman

ENVS 272 Alternatives to Consumerism
See description for AMST 272. Prereq: AMST 285, ANSO 103, ENVS 101, or BUS 280; CL: AMST 272; T. Kasser, D. Beck

ENVS 274 Environmental Psychology
See description for PSYC 274. Prereq: one 200-level course in psychology; CL: PSYC 274; F. McAndrew

ENVS 275 Chemistry and Environmental Policy
See description for CHEM 275. MNS; Prereq: CHEM 101 or ENVS 101 or permission of the instructor; CL: CHEM 275; M. Crawford

ENVS 282 Culture, Community and Place
Taught at Knox's Green Oaks Field Station, this course addresses the history and future of human communities rooted in an intimate appreciation of place and the ideal of sustainable human adaptation. The course compares local communities from prehistoric native Americans through the early frontier settlements to 21st century communities of the Central Illinois prairie. A variety of perspectives such as environmental ethics, cultural criticism, environmental sociology and ecological anthropology will be examined for their contribution to an understanding of community and its relation to place. Students will design, carry out and present individual or team research projects at Green Oaks or in the surrounding communities.
Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program; STAFF

ENVS 283 Natural History of Green Oaks
Taught at Knox’s Green Oaks Field Station, this course provides students with detailed scientific knowledge and understanding of the main ecological components and relationships within Green Oaks’ prairie, forest, and aquatic habitats. Students will learn how to make systematic observations and conduct ecological studies, and they will also examine their own place within the Green Oaks ecosystem. Students will design, carry out and present individual or team research projects. Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program; STAFF

ENVS 284 The Natural Imagination
Taught in the natural setting of the Green Oaks Field Station, this course explores works of the imagination conceived in dynamic relationship to nature by individuals and groups who live and work in communities shaped by site-specific environments. The creative process will be engaged in terms of a variety of visual, literary and/or performing arts. The course will examine the relationship between observation, memory, and imagination, the relationship between feeling, insight, expression, and experience, and the nature of imagination as an act of non-linear, analogical cognition. Students will encounter “texts,” respond to and “analyze” artistic and natural phenomena (often according to the principles of bioformalism), and create original works in a medium of their choice, with a particular emphasis on creative writing (poetry, fiction, creative non-fiction) two-dimensional and three-dimensional art. Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program; STAFF

ENVS 285 Community Dynamics (1/2)
Students in the Green Oaks Term will be involved in the enterprise of forming an effective learning community, mastering technical and practical skills, fostering constructive relations with the surrounding rural residents, and carrying out service projects that will contribute to the future of the Green Oaks facility and to fostering cooperative neighborly relations. This half-credit S/U course affords recognition of these important efforts, which the program faculty will link to the natural science, social science, and creative arts portions of the program’s curriculum whenever appropriate. Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program; STAFF

ENVS 311 Algae and Fungi
See description for BIOL 321. Prereq: BIOL 120; CL: BIOL 321; STAFF

ENVS 312A Marine Biology - Field Research on the Belizean Barrier Reef
See description for BIOL 311A. CL: BIOL 311A; L. Dybas

ENVS 312B Field Research on the Belizean Barrier Reef (1/2)
Two-week field component of BIOL 311A/ENVS 312A on Tobacco Cay, Belize. CL: BIOL 311B; L. Dybas

ENVS 314 Ornithology
See description for BIOL 314. Prereq: BIOL 110 or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 314; J. Mountjoy

ENVS 317 Principles of Ecology
This course examines the interrelationships between living organisms and the physical and biological factors that surround them. Ecological principles at the level of the individual, population, community and ecosystem are considered. Includes both laboratory and field experiments. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 317; STAFF

ENVS 319 Conservation Biology
See description for BIOL 319. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 319; S. Allison

ENVS 320 Ethnobotany
See description for BIOL 320. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 120; or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 320; S. Allison
ENVS 322 Invertebrate Biology
See description for BIOL 322. Prereq: BIOL 120; or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 322; L. Dybas

ENVS 325 Applied Climatology
An exploration of the field of climatology with an emphasis on the examination of scientific data. Intensive labs provide students the opportunity to observe climatological variables and analyze climatological data in its many forms. Students grapple with mathematical and scientific concepts central to the fields of climatology and weather analysis. Prereq: MATH 140 or higher or special permission of the instructor; ENVS 150 or equivalent; P. Schwartzman

ENVS 341 Methods of Field Biology
This course provides an introduction to research methods in field biology, focusing on local species and habitats. Topics include species identification, field techniques, data analysis and scientific writing. Students design and conduct experiments individually or in groups. Prereq: BIOL 210 and one course from BIOL 312-BIOL 319; CL: BIOL 341; STAFF

ENVS 368 Environmental Resource Economics
See description for ECON 368. Prereq: ECON 110; CL: ECON 368; S. Cohn

ENVS 382 Culture, Community and Place
See ENVS 282. Students who enroll in ENVS 382 will complete the academic requirements of ENVS 282 and will also be responsible for a more advanced level of participation and a more substantial term project. Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program, plus two courses in Anthropology-Sociology or permission of instructor; STAFF

ENVS 383 Natural History of Green Oaks
See ENVS 283. Students who enroll in ENVS 383 will complete the academic requirements of ENVS 283 and will also be responsible for a more advanced level of participation and a more substantial term project. Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program, plus two courses in biology or permission of instructor; STAFF

ENVS 384 The Natural Imagination
See ENVS 284. Students who enroll in ENVS 384 will complete the academic requirements of ENVS 284 and will also be responsible for a more advanced level of participation and a more substantial term project in the creative arts. Prereq: Acceptance into the Green Oaks Term program, plus relevant course work in the area of creative arts in which one plans to do a term project: e.g. creative writing; studio art; photography; music composition; dance; theatre; STAFF

ENVS 399 Senior Project in Environmental Studies (1/2 or 1)
This is the capstone experience in the environmental studies major. The student engages in the in-depth study of some environmental issue under the guidance of a faculty member in the environmental studies program. The project may involve extensive library research, an experiment, fieldwork, or other work appropriate to the student’s interests and background. All projects result in an academic paper that is evaluated by the faculty mentor. Prereq: junior or senior standing; major or minor in Environmental Studies; W; O; may be repeated for up to 2 credits; STAFF
We live in an age of rapid environmental change, much of it driven by human caused modifications to the environment. How should we respond to these changes? Are there ways to better manage our environment for our benefit and the benefit of other species? Forestry (no longer a field mostly concerned with producing lumber) and Environmental Management are two areas that focus on those issues. Knox, in cooperation with Duke University, offers programs in forestry and in environmental management. After three years at Knox and two years at Duke, students receive both a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox and either a Master of Forestry or a Master of Environmental Management from Duke.

Prior to starting study at the cooperating institution, a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 2.0 grade point average;
- have been in residence on the Knox campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits;
- have completed all the requirements for a Knox degree except the requirements for the major, for total credits and that the last credits and terms before the degree be in residence;
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon the Dean’s request, by the faculty program advisor.

In addition to these general Knox requirements for participation in a cooperative program, Duke requires course preparation in the sciences, mathematics and economics. Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early to plan courses.
French

Major and Minor

**Capstone Work**
French majors must complete a two-part capstone experience in FREN 399 consisting of the seminar itself and a comprehensive research project.

**Special Facilities**
Language Learning Center
International News Room

**Recent Student Achievements**
Lorraine Smith Prize
Helen Rudd Arnold Prize

**Recent Honors Projects**
“Analyse de Quelques Éléments Grammaticaux Dans Deux Romans Epistolaires: Les Liaisons Dangereuses et Les Lettres Persanes”
“The French View on Unemployment Problems in France: A Case Study of Interviews”

**Recent Off-Campus Programs**
Besançon, France

**Recent Internships**
Besançon, France Chamber of Commerce
Préfecture, Besançon, France

**Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities**
French Club
French Table
French Film Series
Crossroads International Fair

**Faculty and professional interests**

**Caesar Akuetey**
Francophone African literature, 19th century French literature, linguistics

**Bruce Davis**
17th and 18th century French literature, French civilization (Third Republic, Vichy)

**Lecturer**
Samuel Bastos (On-Site Director, Besançon Program)

The program in French reflects Knox’s approach to foreign language study by emphasizing language as a gateway to another culture, another mode of thought and expression. The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers a full program of courses both for pursuing a French major or for complementing a major in another area with the study of French. After establishing a foundation in basic language skills, French majors can pursue the study of French literature and culture in depth. The program in French began offering in Fall 1997 intensive introductory courses through the Quick-Start language program (see course descriptions below).

Students interested in overseas study are strongly encouraged to participate in Knox’s program in Besançon, France.

For a full description of the programs in contemporary languages, see the listings for Modern Languages, Chinese, German, Japanese, and Spanish.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - FREN 211 and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - FREN 210 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - All 300-level courses in the French program require the informed use of technology, including information retrieval, MLA and WorldCat database use, and the critical evaluation of Internet resources.

**Requirements for the major**

10 Credits as follows:

- FREN 210
- FREN 211
- One literature course at the 200 or 300-level
- One civilization course at the 200 or 300-level
- Five additional credits at the 300-level
- FREN 399
Requirements for the minor

5 credits
- Three 200-level French courses
- Two 300-level French courses (MODL 260E may substitute for one of the courses)

Courses

FREN 101, FREN 102, FREN 103
Elementary French
Development of language skills: listening, comprehension, speaking, reading and writing. Essentials of grammar complemented by readings in literature and culture, with extensive practice in speaking. Prereq: must follow sequence or permission of the instructor; Students who have previously studied French must take the on-line placement test. Any exceptions to the placement recommendation must be approved by the department chair; STAFF

FREN 101A, FREN 103A Intensive
Elementary French
Equivalent to elementary French, but designed for students who wish to learn at a rapid rate; aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Extra laboratory work. Prereq: evidence of superior scholarship in high school; Students who have previously studied French must take the on-line placement test. Any exceptions to the placement recommendation must be approved by the department chair; STAFF

FREN 101Q Quick Start French I (1 1/2)
Fall/December break. Intensive study of the language culminating in a two-week course in Paris and Besancon, France. The instruction in the fall term is motivated by the upcoming trip: grammar and vocabulary are structured around situations the students encounter while traveling. Target language instruction includes intensive drill session; additional instruction (in English and outside regular class meeting times) focuses attention on the history, the economy, and the geography of the region visited, and includes practical exercises and keeping a journal of activities. This gives the students hands-on experience with the French language that cannot be replicated in the classroom. Prereq: permission of the instructor; The course requires an additional program fee for the December Break portion of the course; STAFF

FREN 103Q Quick Start French II
Further intensive study of French language and culture. Student journals from FREN 101Q serve as prime sources for discussion and exercises. The course tackles some of the more difficult aspects of French grammar such as passive voice, adjective endings and relative clauses. It also includes a series of lecture-discussions focusing on French political institutions, economic policy and participation in the European Union, and contemporary culture. The latter in particular is enhanced by viewing French films and television features from Knox’s library collection and taped from direct satellite feed. Prereq: FREN 101Q or permission of the instructor; STAFF

FREN 210 Conversation
Practice in understanding and speaking French. Oral and written review of basic elements of French grammar. Some writing of simple prose. Prereq: FREN 103; or permission of the instructor; O; STAFF

FREN 211 Intermediate French Grammar and Composition
This course seeks to consolidate students’ skills in grammar and reinforce their listening, reading and writing abilities through dictations, written compositions, readings, and oral presentations. Readings will be taken from news articles, fiction and non-fiction, and poetry. Prereq: FREN 103 or above; W; STAFF

FREN 214 French-English Translation (1/2 or 1)
An introduction to the art of translation, from French to English as well as English to French.
Students will all work on several short texts, both literary and non-literary, then each one will work on an individual project. HUM; Prereq: FREN 210 or FREN 211; may be repeated once for credit; STAFF

**FREN 215 Introduction to French Literature**
An introduction to the different literary genres - poetry, theatre, novel - and to approaches to a literary work. Focus on close reading and discussion of texts across the centuries. Examples of authors studied: Ronsard, Molière, Baudelaire, Duras. Prereq: FREN 210 and FREN 211; STAFF

**FREN 220 Francophone African Literature**
An introduction to African authors who write in French. The texts exist in an underlying conflict between two cultures: African and European. The course emphasizes the relationship between the texts and the socio-economic and political structures. HUM; Prereq: FREN 210 or FREN 211; CL: BKST 220; C. Akuetey

**FREN 225E Topics in French Civilization**
See course description for FREN 325. Taught in English. B. Davis

**FREN 230 Introduction to French Culture**
(1/2 or 1)
What is culture? Using a multifaceted approach - anthropological, semiotic, sociological - students will begin to define what it means to be French. Readings will include short essays by Roland Barthes and other authors who address some of the symbols and icons of French life, such as the Tour de France, the Marseillaise, etc. Films may also be used to understand daily life. Prereq: FREN 210 and FREN 211; STAFF

**FREN 240 Introduction to French Cinema**
(1/2 or 1)
The French often assert that in the domain of international cinema French films represent the only serious challenge to Hollywood's hegemony. Regardless of the truth of this assertion, it is true that film as an art form occupies a privileged position in France. Although there may be a brief review of the history of French cinema, the main objective of this course is to examine and analyze a number of classic and recent French and francophone films. Discussion may focus on how these films reflect some of the major concerns and problems of contemporary French society. Prereq: FREN 210 or FREN 211; Course may be offered for .5 or 1 credit in a given term. Not repeatable in either case; B. Davis

**FREN 304 Symbolist Poetry**
Primarily a study of Baudelaire and Rimbaud, with supplementary study of Mallarmé, Verlaine and Nouveau. Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; C. Akuetey

**FREN 305 Nineteenth Century French Literature**
The development of the Romantic movement, realism, naturalism, and symbolism. Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; C. Akuetey

**FREN 309 Twentieth Century Literature**
A study of modern and contemporary authors, including Gide, Colette, Camus, Sartre, Proust, Apollinaire, Breton and others. Additional lectures on relevant music and art. Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; C. Akuetey

**FREN 311 or FREN 311E Arthurian Romance**
(In French or English) A study of the French Arthurian materials in modern French or English translation. Principal texts are drawn from the works of Marie de France, Chrétien de Troyes, the Tristan materials, and the Lancelot-Grail cycle. Topics addressed include the development of the Arthurian tradition and its relationship to medieval society. FREN 311E satisfies HUM Foundations; STAFF

**FREN 313 Seventeenth Century French Literature**
Readings and discussions of the classic drama, Corneille, Racine, Molière, and some non-dramatic writers such as Pascal, Descartes, La Fontaine, and others. Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; B. Davis

**FREN 316 Eighteenth Century Literature**
An analysis of works by Laclos, Diderot,
Voltaire, Rousseau, Marivaux, and Beaumarchais. Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; B. Davis

FREN 318 Renaissance Literature
An analysis of works by Rabelais, Ronsard, du Bellay, and Montaigne. Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; STAFF

FREN 319 Medieval Literature
Readings and discussions of medieval works that have had an impact on the Western tradition: the Chanson de Roland, the Chevalier de la Charrette, and others. The course focuses on texts from the 12th-15th centuries. Prereq: FREN 215 or permission of the instructor; STAFF

FREN 320 Written and Oral French
Advanced practice in written and oral expression. Prereq: FREN 210 or equivalent; STAFF

FREN 325 Topics in French Civilization
This course begins with a reflection on the concepts “nation” and “national identity” and then proceeds to identify and analyze the institutions and iconography that constitute the “deep structure” of France. How do the French remember the past? How have they “reconstructed” it? How do they view the world around them and their place in it? How do they view each other? As we attempt to find answers for these and other questions, it is necessary to look at those watershed events in French history that have over time transcended their reality and have been transformed into the myths that underlie and establish French identity. B. Davis

FREN 330 or FREN 330E Great Themes of French Literature (In French or English)
A socio-historical study of the development of major themes and their adaptation to other literatures or disciplines. Some themes explored: Russian-French comparative literature, French literature and international opera, etc. Prereq: any literature course or permission of the instructor; FREN 330E satisfies HUM Foundations; STAFF

FREN 335, FREN 335E France, 1939-45: Defeat, Occupation, Liberation
France’s fate in World War II is the stuff of Greek tragedy: after the agony and victory of 1914-18, the French nation is plunged into a new war even more devastating (at least morally) than the first, in which France’s democratic institutions are dismantled by rogue politicians, and the national honor is sacrificed through collaboration with a brutal and avaricious occupier. Through the analysis of recent scholarship and primary sources, this course traces France’s wartime nightmare from the collapse of the Third Republic to the ignominy of collaboration to the redemption found in a popular movement of resistance. Prereq: previous course work in history or French civilization, or permission of instructor; FREN 335E cross-listed with HIST 333; B. Davis

FREN 399 Senior Project (1/2 or 1)
This is a seminar style course with a common framework whose content varies according to the interests of the instructor and students. Possible topics include a specific author, a literary movement, a genre, a major historical event. Students craft a comprehensive term project which is validated by a research paper. W; May be taken for 1.0 credit; C. Akuetey, B. Davis
The program in Gender and Women’s Studies combines the field of women’s studies with the study of masculinities, sexualities, and the intersections of gender with other social categories. Each of these areas brings to the study of society and culture the perspective of gender as a category of analysis. Such analysis, rooted in feminist scholarship, challenges the distorted perception of human experience that results when a dominant group (such as men, heterosexuals, whites) is viewed as the unquestioned “norm,” omitting or casting as “abnormal” the experience of non-dominant groups. Such analysis insists that a liberal education opens our minds to the missing voices, experiences and concerns which expand our sense of the world and of knowledge itself.

Many of the courses in our program center on the role that women have played in history, culture and society. Attention to the importance of race and ethnicity, in intersection with gender, is pervasive in our curriculum. Some of our courses focus on men, with the lens of gender analysis applied. The complex interactions between women and men can be found throughout, and several courses include writings by or about lesbians and gay men.

The major requires two courses in a discipline outside of Gender and Women’s Studies in order to provide a base for the interdisciplinary work of the program. A sampling of these disciplines is explored in the required course in feminist methodologies, which introduces the examination of how academic disciplines have shaped our ideas of what knowledge is—who or what is worthy of study and which questions are worth asking—and our advanced courses continue this work through the intensive study of particular topics.

Through an understanding of the social and cultural factors that have shaped traditional and contemporary roles of women and men, students in gender and women’s studies courses can expect to gain a new understanding of their society and their own
place in it, as well as a vision of how knowledge is formed and re-formed. We also hope that students use their knowledge outside the classroom. The field of Gender and Women’s Studies has from its beginning been connected with social and political concerns to transform the world in accord with visions of justice and equality. We encourage students to undertake internships or community action projects in which they may apply classroom learning to the pressing needs of our society.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - GWST 227, 312, 333 and 373 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors. Courses from other departments may be substituted with permission of the chair.
- **Speaking Key Competency** - GWST 217 and 271 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Attention to information literacy and informed use of technology is concentrated in GWST 280 and in many of the 200- and 300-level courses in the program.

### Requirements for the major

11 or 12 credits as follows:

- **Introductory course:** GWST 101
- **Feminist theory:** GWST 206 or GWST 243
- **Feminist methodology:** GWST 280
- **One Gender and Women’s Studies course in the Humanities**
- **One Gender and Women’s Studies course in the Social Sciences**
- **Electives:** four more credits in Gender and Women’s Studies; two of these four credits must be at the 300-level.
- **Coursework in a traditional discipline:** two credits in a department or program outside of Gender and Women’s Studies, one of which must be a methods or theory course. The course other than methods/theory may be a course cross-listed with Gender and Women’s Studies. Courses that currently count toward the method/theory requirement include: ART 342, BIOL 210, ENG 200, ENG 334, HIST 285, PS 220, PS 230, STAT 200, ANSO 290, ANSO 300, ANSO 301, ANSO 320, and THEA 379; other courses may fulfill this requirement on approval by the program chair.
- **Capstone experience:** Students carry out a project involving significant individual initiative. This may be done within the context of:
  - participation in the Antioch Women’s Studies Abroad program
  - an internship
  - a community action project
  - a research/creative project carried out through independent study
  - an honors thesis in Gender and Women’s Studies

The choice of a project is made in consultation with the program chair.

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the program may be counted towards the major. To be considered, courses must contain a significant component on gender and an individualized student project focused on gender issues.
Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:
• Introductory course: GWST 101
• One course in methods or theory: GWST 206, GWST 243, or GWST 280
• Three electives of which one may be taken as independent study

Courses

GWST 101 Women, Culture, and Society
An introduction to the analysis of culture and society from a feminist perspective. Using gender as a category of analysis, and with attention to the distribution of power in society, we explore such questions as: What are the shaping influences on women’s lives and how do women’s lives compare with men’s? What is the interplay of gender, race, and class in cultural forms and social institutions? What kinds of biases have shaped our understanding of biological “facts,” literary “value” and historical “importance”? HSS; DV; STAFF

GWST 206 Theory in the Flesh: Writings by Feminists of Color
This course is an introduction to the rich and diverse contributions of women of color to feminist theory. We investigate the question of why many non-white, non-middle class women have challenged the claims and practices of Euro-American feminism. Black, Chicana, Asian-American and Native American feminists address race and racism as it affects their lives and invite white feminists to do the same. The goal is to renegotiate a basis for feminist solidarity. HUM; CL: BKST 206; DV; M. Roy-Féquière

GWST 221 Gender and Literature
Emphasis is on the use of gender as a category of analysis by which to examine literary characters, styles, and techniques, as well as the circumstances and ideology of authors, readers, and the literary canon. HUM; CL: ENG 221; DV; STAFF

GWST 227 Women and Latin American Politics
See description for PS 227. HSS; Prereq: one course in social science or gender and women’s stud-

ies required; CL: LAST 227, PS 227; DV; W; K. Kampwirth

GWST 228 Gender in Cross-Cultural Perspective
See description for ANSO 228. HSS; Prereq: GWST 101 or ANSO 102; CL: ANSO 228; DV; N. Eberhardt

GWST 229 Women and American Politics
See description for PS 229. CL: PS 229; STAFF

GWST 235 African American Women Writers
See description for ENG 235. HUM; CL: BKST 235, ENG 235; DV; STAFF

GWST 238 Latin American Women Writers
The past two decades have seen the rise of an unprecedented number of Latin American women writers who have made important aesthetic contributions to the literary traditions of their countries. This course examines some of their works paying special attention to the gendered politics and poetics of the text. Among some of the works included are Nellie Campobello’s novels of the Mexican Revolution, the testimonial narrative of Elena Poniatowska, the magical realist works of Isabel Allende. All works are read in English translations. HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: LAST 238; M. Roy-Féquière

GWST 243 Philosophies of Feminism
See description for PHIL 243. HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: PHIL 243; W. Young

GWST 269 U.S. Women’s History
See description for HIST 269. CL: HIST 269; C. Denial
GWST 271 Human Sexuality
See description for PSYC 271. Prereq: one 200-level psychology course; CL: PSYC 271; O; H. Hoffmann

GWST 273 Topics in Women’s and Gender History
See description for GWST 373. Prereq: Sophomore standing, previous coursework in history, or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 273; C. Denial, P. Gold

GWST 275 Psychology of Gender
See description for PSYC 275. Prereq: PSYC 100 or GWST 101; CL: PSYC 275; K. Shaw

GWST 280 Feminist Methodologies
The course examines the fundamental questions characteristic of the interdisciplinary field of Women’s Studies, and explores the contributions of feminist scholarship in several specific disciplines that contribute to this field, such as literature, history, anthropology and sociology, philosophy of science, and psychology. Readings include both classic statements and recent writings. Prereq: one previous course in Gender and Women’s Studies or permission of the instructor; STAFF

GWST 281 Beyond Stereotypes: Exploring Literature by Chicanas
During the past two decades Chicana writers have produced an innovative literature that not only dialogues with the male Chicano literary tradition, but vibrantly asserts its own core themes and stylistic and thematic contributions. We examine the innovative narrative, poetry and essay production of Chicana writers such as Gloria Anzaldúa, Lorna Dee Cervantes, Elena Viramontes, Sandra Cisneros and Lucha Corpi among many others. HUM; Prereq: junior standing; CL: AMST 325; DV; M. Roy-Féquière

GWST 326 Psychological Anthropology: Self, Culture, and Society
See description for ANSO 326. Prereq: two courses in Anthropology and Sociology and junior standing; CL: ANSO 326; N. Eberhardt

GWST 333 Global Antifeminism
See description for PS 333. Prereq: at least one HSS course in which gender is a major theme; CL: PS 333; DV; W; K. Kampwirth

GWST 373 Topics in Women’s and Gender History
Topics vary year to year. Current topics include: “Women, Gender and the American Revolution” - analyzing the form and function of gender in the revolutionary era; and “Women’s History through Autobiography” - the history of women in Europe and America from the 17th century through the 20th using autobiographies written by women. Course may be repeated for credit. Prereq: HIST 285, GWST 280, or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 373; C. Denial, P. Gold

GWST 377 Women Playwrights: the Search for the Female Voice in Contemporary World Theatre
See description for THEA 377. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: BKST 377, ENG 377, THEA 377; DV; E. Carlin-Metz
Major and Minor

Faculty and professional interests
Sonja Klocke
19th to 21st century German literature, cultural studies, gender studies, post-1945 film

Teaching emeritus faculty
Ross Vander Meulen

Lecturer
Gisela Benson

The program in German emphasizes language study as a gateway to understanding another culture, and another way for us to understand the world and our place in it. The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers a full program of courses both for pursuing a German major or minor, or for complementing a major in another area with the study of German. After establishing a foundation in basic language skills, students can pursue the study of German culture and literature in depth. German students may study in Germany on the IES Programs at the Humboldt University in Berlin, and/or participate in Knox’s student exchange programs with the Universities of Flensburg and Magdeburg.

For a full description of the programs in contemporary languages, see the listings for Modern Languages, Chinese, French, Japanese, and Spanish.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

• Speaking Key Competency - GERM 210 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
• Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology - All 300-level courses in the German program, require the informed use of technology, including information retrieval, MLA and WorldCat database use, and the critical evaluation of Internet resources.

Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:
• GERM 202 and GERM 210
• GERM 399 or GERM 400
• Five additional credits in German at the 300-level
• Allied fields: Two credits from courses outside of the German curriculum suggested by the student and approved by the program chair. The following courses count without approval by the program chair: HIST 105, HIST 106, HIST 320, ENG 200, ENG 334, MODL 260E, ANSO 270
Requirements for the minor
5 credits
• Three 200-level German courses
• Two 300-level German courses (MODL 260E may substitute for one of the courses.)

Courses

GERM 101, GERM 102, GERM 103
Elementary German
The language skills: listening comprehension, reading, speaking, and writing. Essentials of grammar are completed during the beginning of GERM 103 and followed by readings in literature and culture, with extensive practice in speaking. Open to beginners, and placement by examination. Prereq: must follow sequence or permission of the instructor; STAFF

GERM 201 Intermediate German
Intensive review of basic German grammar and syntax through exploration of a broad range of materials: contemporary literature, video, newspaper and television materials, situational/conversational exercises and daily written assignments. Oral and written examinations. Prereq: GERM 103 or equivalent; STAFF

GERM 202 Introduction to German Literature
Readings and discussions in German of various twentieth-century works. Critical analyses of narrative prose, drama, and poetry. HUM; Prereq: GERM 201 or equivalent; STAFF

GERM 210 Conversation and Composition
Training in speaking and writing idiomatic German through exploration of current events in Europe. Course materials from German-language newspapers and newsmagazines, news broadcasts and television series. Selective grammar review. Daily writing and oral final. Prereq: GERM 201 or equivalent; O; STAFF

GERM 302, GERM 302E Realism in the German Context
The realist tradition in German literature and film from the 19th century to the present. Students are presented with an overview of what German writers and filmmakers have viewed as ‘life as it really is’ and how they have chosen to represent ‘reality’ over the past 150 years. Prereq: GERM 202 or equivalent for GERM 302; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for GERM 302E; S. Klocke

GERM 320 Advanced Conversation and Composition
Taught in conjunction with GERM 210 but intended for advanced students. Intensive practice in conversation and composition based on German-language newspapers and newsmagazines, news broadcasts and television series. Selective grammar review. Daily writing, several oral presentations and final project. Prereq: GERM 210 or equivalent; STAFF

GERM 323, GERM 323E Perspectives on Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century Literature
Survey of major works, directions, and themes in German literature from 1750 to 1850. The course approaches the material from diverse scholarly and/or thematic perspectives, depending on course topic. Topics for the course may include: sacrifice and tragedy; the outsider; crime and punishment; the monstrous; family and society. Prereq: GERM 202 for GERM 323; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for GERM 323E; GERM 323E satisfies HUM Foundations; STAFF

GERM 324, GERM 324E 19th Century German Culture
Course topics are the political and ideological consolidation of a German nation in the nineteenth century; intersections of the construct of nation with Germany’s imaginary others; challenges posed to national identity by social, political, and intellectual developments. We discuss philosophy, literature, art, and music/opera in their social and political contexts. Thematic aspects of the course typically include: industri-
Germánización, urbanización, antissemitismo, la cultura/civilización distinción, lucha de clases, cambios de percepciones del sujeto humano.

Prereq: GERM 202 or equivalent or permission of instructor for GERM 324; sophomore standing or permission of instructor for GERM 324E; GERM 324E cross-listed with HIST 324; S. Klocke

GERM 326, GERM 326E 1920’s Berlin: Fears/Fantasies
Introduction to the society, culture, and politics of the Weimar Republic (1919-1933) with particular focus on Berlin. We investigate the literature, visual culture (including film), and political and philosophical writing of that period to acquaint ourselves with major themes of modernity that are still virulent today. The course content may include, but is not limited to, the political, social, and psychological impact of WWI; new technologies (radio, film); mass society and the city; the “New Woman”; the gay liberation movement; theatre, film, and cabaret; the rise of fascism. Prereq: GERM 202 or equivalent or permission of instructor for GERM 326; sophomore standing or permission of instructor for GERM 326E; GERM 326E cross-listed with HIST 326; S. Klocke

GERM 336, GERM 336E Contemporary German Culture
The course examines contemporary German society and culture in an historical context. Topics include the political legacies of Nazism, East German communism, and the Student Movement of 1968; the role of religion in public life; Germany in a united Europe; immigration and changing concepts of Germanness; changing attitudes towards family, gender, and sexuality. Materials include scholarly essays, fiction, and film. Prereq: GERM 202, 209, or 210 for GERM 336; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for GERM 336E; GERM 336E cross-listed with HIST 336; S. Klocke

GERM 399 Senior Project
Seniors prepare a study of appropriate scope in conjunction with any 300-level course in which they participate as regular students during their senior year. Students should identify the course in which they choose to do their project no later than the third term of their junior year and submit a preliminary topic and bibliography. With departmental approval students may undertake a project as an independent study. S. Klocke
Faculty and professional interests
Penny Gold, chair  
European history, history of religion
Stephen Bailey  
Modern European and German history
Catherine Denial  
American history, American Indian history, women and gender
Konrad Hamilton  
American and African-American history
Theresa Musacchio  
Ancient history, Egyptology
Michael Schneider  
East Asian and international history
George Steckley  
Early modern European and British history

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Eric Edi, Integrated International Studies
Brenda Fineberg, Classics
Stephen Fineberg, Classics
Frederick Hord, Black Studies
James Vandergriff, Educational Studies

An historical perspective on contemporary society is a cornerstone of a liberal education. This historical perspective must include a familiarity with our society’s origins and antecedents, an appreciation of the variety of historical experiences worldwide, and especially a comprehension of the background to key problems confronting humanity today.

For the student with a major interest in history, the department’s program provides a strong grounding in the discipline of historical method, a familiarity with diverse epochs and national histories, and an introduction to the experience of original research.

For students interested in American history, the research facilities of Seymour Library are an abundant source of original materials, especially the Finley Collection of books pertaining to the Old Northwest Territory in the upper Mississippi River Valley and the Ray Smith Collection on the Civil War.

Students interested in history should study widely in related disciplines, which can deepen their understanding of historical studies with the theoretical perspectives and empirical tools of the social sciences, or the more profound appreciation of human culture through the study of literature, art, music or theater. Any student should obtain a sound working knowledge of at least one foreign language. Further competency in one or more foreign languages is recommended for students who intend to do graduate...
work in history. Students intending to do graduate work in history also are encouraged to consider honors work in the department.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:


- **Speaking Key Competency** - Students may fulfill the speaking competency in any 300-level course. Arrangements must be made with the instructor at the beginning of the term, with notification sent to the Registrar upon completion of the required work.

- **Information Literacy & Informed Use of Technology** - Managing information has always been central to the historical enterprise. History majors have a special obligation to adapt traditional skills to the new electronic revolution. They must cultivate skills in searching electronic catalogs and databases, organizing text, audio and visual media, evaluating the quality of historically-focused websites, and presenting historical materials effectively. HIST 285 plays a prominent role within the major in developing these skills, but they are addressed in most other history courses as well.

### Requirements for the major

10 credits in the department as follows:

- Two 100-level courses
- HIST 285, taken preferably in the sophomore or junior year
- Three 300-level courses, including one 300-level research course (marked with an “R” in the catalog)
- Four departmental electives
- One of the ten credits must be in Asian, African or Latin American history
- Majors must complete a long research paper, using primary sources, either in a course, an independent study or an Honors project.
- Students, in consultation with their advisors, must work out a plan for coursework in the major that incorporates the specific requirements listed above, while also taking into account considerations such as: depth of experience in one field; range of experience in methodology, geographical/cultural focus, and thematic focus (for example, international, women/gender, religion, African-American).

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward the major. With permission of the chair, up to two credits granted for College Entrance Examination Board’s Advanced Placement (AP) examinations may be counted toward the major.

---

**Recent Honors Projects**

- “Louis ‘the Last’?: The Continuity of Monarchy in France, 1792-1795”
- “Invading the ‘Perfect Enclave’: The Formation of an Irish Catholic Community in Galesburg, 1854-1894”
- “Gender and Botanical Writing in England, 1760-1830”
- “Wartime America: A Case Study in Oral History”
- “The Door is Shut: Selected Documents from the Carlisle Peace Commission”
Requirements for the minor

5 credits in History, including the following

- At least one 100-level course
- HIST 285
- At least one 300-level course

Courses

HIST 104 The Ancient Mediterranean World
Ancient civilizations through the fall of Rome. 
HSS; CL: CLAS 104; STAFF

HIST 105 European Civilization
ca. 800 to ca. 1715
European civilization from the Middle Ages to the early modern period. Topics include the spread of feudalism, Christianity, struggle between papacy and empire, Renaissance humanism, the Protestant reform movement, development of nation states, the scientific revolution. HSS; STAFF

HIST 106 European Civilization
ca. 1715 to the Present
Modern Europe. Topics include the Enlightenment, the French Revolution, industrialization, imperialism and nationalism, the Russian Revolution, World War I, fascism, World War II. HSS; STAFF

HIST 113 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam
See description for RELS 113. HSS; CL: RELS 113; DV; P. Gold

HIST 121 Introduction to
Latin American History
See description for LAST 121. HSS; CL: LAST 121; C. Denial

HIST 122 American Biography
This course introduces first-year students to the study of history at the college level by examining the life and times of a prominent figure in American history, and in the process learn how historians use documents—letters, edited papers and the like—to arrive at conclusions. Students are required to use published documents in a series of short writing assignments, geared toward teaching basic skills of historical reading and interpretation. The course focuses upon one individual per year, the identity of whom changes periodically. HSS; K. Hamilton

HIST 140 Introduction to East Asian Civilization
An introductory survey of the history and culture of China, Japan and Korea to 1800. The course explores common themes in East Asian history (the influence of Chinese philosophy, imperial political systems, the establishment of aristocratic classes) while highlighting the distinctive social structures and cultural achievements of the separate traditions. HSS; M. Schneider

HIST 141 Introduction to Chinese Civilization
See description for ASIA 141 CL: ASIA 141; STAFF

HIST 145 Introduction to African Studies
See description for BKST 145. HSS; CL: BKST 145; F. Hord

HIST 160 American History I:
Colonial Era to 1865
American history from its beginning to the Civil War. Emphasis is on political and institutional elements; economic factors, intellectual and cultural activities and achievements are also studied. HSS; C. Denial, K. Hamilton

HIST 161 American History II: 1865 to Present
A continuation of HIST 160. American history from 1865 to the present. Primarily political and institutional in orientation, but considerable emphasis is on the great post-Civil War economic changes and their consequences. HSS; K. Hamilton, C. Denial
HIST 201 Ancient Rome
See description for CLAS 201. HUM; CL: CLAS 201; STAFF

HIST 202 History of Education
See description for EDUC 202. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: EDUC 202; W. D. Jurich, J. Vandergriff

HIST 221 The European Enlightenment, 1660-1789
Readings from key figures of the European enlightenment (e.g. Locke, Bayle, Montesquieu, Voltaire, Rousseau, and Smith) set against the background of historical developments. Alternate years. HSS; Prereq: HIST 105 or HIST 106 or permission of the instructor; G. Steckley

HIST 228 Environmental Racism
See description for BKST 228. CL: BKST 228, ENVS 228; P. Schwartzman, K. Hamilton

HIST 230 England, 1066-1660
A survey of English history from the Conquest to the Restoration with emphases on the development of medieval society, the Henrican and Elizabethan reformations, and the Puritan Revolution. Alternate years. HSS; Prereq: HIST 105 or HIST 106 or permission of the instructor; G. Steckley

HIST 231 England From 1660
A survey of English history from the Restoration with emphases on the Revolution of 1688 and the experiences of industrialization, reform, imperialism, and modern war. HSS; Prereq: HIST 105 or HIST 106 or permission of the instructor; G. Steckley

HIST 241 Modern China
A survey of political, social, economic and intellectual history of China since 1800 with emphasis on the twentieth century. Topics include the changes in late imperial society, Western imperialism, the concept of revolution, the response of major world powers to China as a revolutionary power, and the struggles of contemporary Chinese society. HSS; Prereq: one course in history; HIST 140 is recommended; M. Schneider

HIST 242 Modern Japan
The emergence of Japan as a world power. A survey of the political, social and intellectual trends in the history of Japan since 1800. Topics include the collapse of the Tokugawa system, the beginnings of industrialization, Japan’s relations with China and the Western powers, the Pacific War, postwar reconstruction and the making of an economic superpower. HSS; Prereq: one course in history; HIST 140 is recommended; M. Schneider

HIST 245 International History
An exploration of the theoretical and methodological problems historians confront when writing histories of international and intercultural relations. Topics will include cross-cultural encounters in world history, the role of women in international history, gender analysis of the international system, trade and economic integration, mass culture and informal diplomacy. Prereq: IIS 100, PS 210 or one course in history is recommended; M. Schneider

HIST 259 America in the 1960s
The 1960s was one of the defining periods in American history, when great conflict served to reveal fundamental elements of the American character. American values and practices regarding sex and race, poverty and justice, apathy and activism, violence and peace, drugs, music, and other issues all came under intense scrutiny during this era. This class immerses students in the “sixties experience” - the events, ideas, values, sights and sounds of this exciting and important decade - and asks what this era reveals about America’s past, present and future. HSS; CL: AMST 259; DV; HSS; K. Hamilton

HIST 263 Slavery in the Americas
This course surveys the experiences of Africans enslaved in the Caribbean, Latin America, and the United States. It is designed to introduce students to the complex history and issues of slavery in the Western Hemisphere. Slavery is examined both as an international system with global impact, and through comparative analysis of individual slave societies. Subjects addressed include European economic motivation and gain; slave revolts and abolition movements;
African cultural retention; racist ideology and race relations. This course serves as the first half of the African-American history series, and as one of the required courses for the major in Black Studies. HSS; CL: BKST 263, LAST 263; DV; K. Hamilton

HIST 267 Great American Debates
This course examines the way in which debate has informed American history - the issues that inhabitants of the continent have found pressing; the means by which they have articulated and advanced their perspectives; and the consequences of their successes and failures over time. By focusing on one broad issue - such as women's rights, election to political office, or abolitionism - this course examines debate as a cultural creation and explores connections between present-day debates and those of the past. CL: AMST 267; Course may be repeated for credit; C. Denial

HIST 269 U.S. Women's History
This course examines American history from the vantage point of women, and considers the impact of gender on economic, cultural, social, and political issues over time. Alternate years. CL: GWST 269; C. Denial

HIST 271 Topics in Jewish History
Topics vary year to year. Current topics include: “The Bible in History” — a survey of the content, context, and interpretive history of the Hebrew Bible (Old Testament); and “Jews in America” — a survey of the history of Jews in America, with attention to subjects such as immigration, assimilation, religious reform, anti-Semitism, Zionism and contemporary issues. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing, previous course work in history or permission of the instructor; CL: RELS 271; may be repeated for credit. DV; P. Gold

HIST 273 Topics in Women’s and Gender History
See description for GWST 273. Prereq: Sophomore standing, previous coursework in history, or permission of the instructor; CL: GWST 273; C. Denial, P. Gold

HIST 280 Topics in British History
A specific problem of British history as interpreted by historians past and present. The topic in any given year is chosen from the following: the English reformation; the English civil war; the revolution of 1688; Ireland and England; the age of reform, 1832-1884; British imperialism; England and the Great War. HSS, Prereq: one of the following courses: HIST 105, HIST 106, HIST 230, HIST 231; or permission of the instructor; may be repeated for credit; G. Steckley

HIST 281 Key Issues in American Indian History
This course examines the ways in which the history of American Indian people in the United States has been ignored, appropriated, changed, and distorted, as well as reclaimed and re-evaluated over time. We will pay attention to both the past and the present, to oral and written sources, to the varied opinions of academics and tribes, and to art, museum exhibits, and film. Most of the time will be spent exploring the history of the Great Plains region since 1870, but there will be opportunity for students to pursue individual interests as the term progresses. Alternate years. HSS; C. Denial

HIST 283 Social Life of Food
The historical dimensions of the production, distribution and consumption of food in the modern period. More than a history of food, this course examines the cultural, ideological and political uses of food in our society. Topics include the rise of modern consumption, taste and aesthetics under capitalism, food and cultural expression, and the historical sources of contemporary attitudes toward the science of food. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing; M. Schneider

HIST 285 The Historian’s Workshop
An introduction to the study of history. Intensive study of a single historical topic introduces students to the importance of interpretation in the writing of history. Research methods, library skills and theoretical approaches to the past are discussed. Topics vary from term to term. Prereq: two courses in history, including one 100-level course; STAFF
HIST 321 The European Enlightenment, 1660-1789
See HIST 221. Students who enroll in HIST 321 complete a research paper in addition to meeting most of the requirements for HIST 221. Prereq: HIST 105 or HIST 106 and HIST 285, or permission of instructor; W; G. Steckley

HIST 333 France, 1939-45: Defeat, Occupation, Liberation
See description for FREN 335. Prereq: previous course work in history or French civilization, or permission of instructor; CL: FREN 335E; B. Davis

HIST 340 Culture and Diplomacy in Modern East Asia
East Asian international relations from the early twentieth century to the present, focusing on the relationship between China and Japan, between these nations and the Western powers, the course of the major wars (Russo-Japanese, Sino-Japanese and the Pacific wars), and the influence of internal forces and developments on foreign policy decisions in China and Japan. Alternate years. Prereq: HIST 241, HIST 242, or permission of the instructor; W; M. Schneider

HIST 345 International History
See description for HIST 245. Students who enroll in HIST 345 write a research paper in addition to completing the requirements for HIST 245. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of instructor; W; M. Schneider

HIST 347 Public History
This course will analyze the possibilities and practicalities of the practice of ‘public history’ in the United States. We will consider the history of the field; the purpose and ideals of the profession; the limitations placed upon public historians by money, audience, space, and time; and the impact of good and bad public history on American culture. Students will have the opportunity to visit local historic sites and museums, and will be expected to research, build and present their own exhibition on some aspect of Galesburg’s history by the end of the term. Alternate years. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; W; C. Denial

HIST 361 The American Civil War
Political and social disintegration during the 1850s; the causes and nature of the Civil War. Students are expected to write a long paper. Alternate years. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; W; STAFF

HIST 363 The Great Society
This research seminar offers students an in-depth examination of some of the most daring and innovative social programs created by the federal government in the 1960s. Lyndon Johnson’s Great Society programs like VISTA, Head Start, the Community Action Program (CAP), public broadcasting, and others will form the core of class readings and discussions. Conservative and radical critiques of the Great Society will be discussed, as will the intellectual and political arguments from the 1960s to the present over poverty, race, education, community development, and the role of the federal government in making social policy. Students will be required to participate in classroom discussion and independent research. Prereq: at least one of: HIST 259, HIST 266, EDUC 201, PS 235, or ANSO 215; W; K. Hamilton

HIST 366 The American Civil Rights Movement
This course covers the period of the Black Freedom Struggle generally referred to as the Civil Rights Movement—beginning with the Brown decision in 1954, and ending with Bakke decision in 1978. This is not a survey course, however. Students are expected to immerse themselves in some of the considerable scholarship on this period, and to discuss significant issues in class. Some of the topics covered include: the nature of mass social movements—origins, dynamics, strategies and tactics; the significance of black leadership and institutions; black separatism vs. coalition-building; the role of the federal government and political parties; the persistence of racism in American life; black militancy and white liberalism; radical and conservative critiques of the Civil Rights Movement. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: BKST 366; DV; W; K. Hamilton
HIST 367 American West: Cultures, Regions, and Frontiers  R
This course examines the West as frontier, region, and product of the American imagination. As frontier, the West refers to the regions where Europeans, Euro-Americans, African Americans, and Native people have interacted, often in conflict, with the environment and each other. As a particular region, the West is a diverse area that has long been home to a remarkable variety of people. As a myth, the West and its frontiers have profoundly shaped American culture and politics for over three centuries. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: AMST 367; W; C. Denial

HIST 371 Topics in Jewish History  R
See HIST 271. Students who enroll in HIST 371 write a research paper instead of the shorter writing assignments required for HIST 271. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; CL: RELS 371; may be repeated for credit; W; DV; P. Gold

HIST 373 Topics in Women’s and Gender History
Topics vary year to year. Current topics include: “Women, Gender and the American Revolution” - analyzing the form and function of gender in the revolutionary era; and “Women’s History through Autobiography” - the history of women in Europe and America from the 17th century through the 20th using autobiographies written by women. Course may be repeated for credit. Prereq: HIST 285, GWST 280, or permission of the instructor; CL: GWST 373; W; C. Denial, P. Gold

HIST 380 Topics in British History  R
See HIST 280. Students who enroll in HIST 380 write a research paper in addition to completing the requirements for HIST 280. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; may be repeated for credit; W; G. Steckley

HIST 381 The Meaning of Time and Place in American Indian Cultures
This course examines the importance of multiple understandings of time and place to the study of American Indian history. By concentrating on the inhabitants of one geographic region, we will aim to approach the history of that region from an indigenous perspective, analyzing the intertwined concepts of spirituality, landscape, place-naming, cross-cultural contact, and social change. Alternate years. Prereq: HIST 285 or permission of the instructor; W; C. Denial

HIST 390 Research Paper (0)
History majors must complete a long research paper, using primary sources. The paper is usually done as part of the requirements for a regular course, but can also be done through independent study or honors work. Once the research paper has been successfully completed, the supervising instructor issues a grade of “P” for the 0-credit HIST 390 course. Prereq: HIST 285; STAFF

HIST 392 Oral Presentation (0)
History majors usually fulfill the speaking competency in the course of taking a 300-level research course. Students wishing to do this should consult the course instructor at the beginning of the term to be sure that appropriate oral presentation assignments are set up. Once these presentations have been successfully completed, the instructor issues a grade of “P” in the 0-credit HIST 392 course. Prereq: HIST 285; STAFF
Students cooperating with two or more faculty members may design an independent major that combines work in several departments. Students are encouraged to pursue this option when they have a keen interest in a substantial set of intellectual issues bridging courses in different disciplines.

Students who wish to pursue an independent major may obtain the guidelines from the Registrar. Before preparing an application, the student should discuss his or her tentative plans with Dean Breitborde and with the prospective faculty advisors for the independent major. Application should be made at least six weeks before the end of the sophomore year and in no case later than the end of the second term of the junior year. Applications made during the senior year will not be approved. Completed applications must be supported by written recommendations from the two faculty advisors. The Curriculum Committee reviews each application and its approval is necessary. To be approved, proposals for independent majors should describe a plan of study which is comparable in depth and sophistication to regular majors and involves between 11 and 13 credits.

The independent major is indicated on the student’s transcript by a specific title, e.g., “Independent Major: Film Theory.” The courses that make up the major are not specified on the transcript. Titles should be descriptive of the course work as a whole.

Students can also design an independent minor, following procedures similar to those for independent majors. The minor consists of at least 5 and no more than 6 credits drawn from at least two departments or fields of study, with no more than 3 credits from any one department or field of study. No more than 2 credits in the independent minor may overlap with a student’s major and/or other minor. Normally, no more than one-third of the credits in the minor may be at the 100-level, and at least one 300-level course is recommended.

Students propose an independent minor using the Independent Minor Proposal form, which requires the signature of a faculty sponsor. The signed form is submitted to the Registrar.
Integrated International Studies

Program Committee
Michael Schneider, History, co-chair
Robert Seibert, Political Science, co-chair
Roy Andersen, Economics
Eric Edi, Integrated International Studies
Timothy Foster, Modern Languages
Karen Kampwirth, Political Science

Integrated International Studies (IIS) is an interdisciplinary major which provides strong educational preparation for those interested in understanding or participating in the international or global system. Majors in this program acquire a sophisticated perspective on the structure and process of the global system; and develop skills of analysis and communication that support their professional engagement internationally.

The major integrates theories of modern social science and history with the practical mastery of foreign language(s) and cultures. Students are required to complete a set of core courses that introduce broad global themes; to develop language skills to a functional level including conversational ability; and to apply the languages in classroom and non-classroom contexts (Q courses); complete a geographic area specialization; and travel, study or work abroad.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - PS 314 and 315, HIST 321, and HIST 340 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - PS 315 and 210 language courses serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Students majoring in IIS are expected to demonstrate mastery of the techniques of contemporary information technology; including the intelligent use of the internet, presentation software, statistical procedures, and maps and languages. The required core courses in this major all address these technologies.

Requirements for the major

- Core courses: IIS 100, ECON 110, PS 210, PS 220, and either HIST 245 or HIST 285
- Three courses at the 200 level or above in a foreign language, including a course in conversation
- Three courses with a negotiated language component, designated as “Q” Courses in their respective departments. The IIS Steering Committee maintains a file of designated “Q” courses. Currently designated “Q” courses include the core courses listed above; and PS 222, PS 240, PS 305, PS 308, PS 314, PS 315, PS 316, PS 323, ECON 371, ECON 373; HIST 223, HIST 242, HIST 321, HIST 322, HIST 340, HIST 341. Students may peti-
Recent Student Research

“International Sex-Trade Patterns, Latvia, Czech Republic, and Germany” (Honors)
“Cross Cultural Comparison of Conflict Management Techniques”
“To Dissolve a State: The Split of Czechoslovakia”
“Comparison of French and American Media Coverage of Israeli-Palestinian Conflict.”
“African Political Film” (Honors)
“Hamas and Hizbollah: Development of Social Institutions.”
“Malaria: A Personal Encounter.” (Honors)
“Prospects for Democracy: Bahrain, Kuwait and Qatar” (Honors)
“Women in Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates: A Comparative Study” (Honors)
“Contemporary Responses to Global Terrorism”
“The Kurdish Question in Turkey”

Courses

IIS 100 Introduction to Globalization

IIS 100 introduces students to the structures and processes of globalization. IIS 100 is an interdisciplinary course that builds on maps, both concrete and metaphorical, as a means to understand these processes. Vigorous discussion of prominent writings and contemporary examples of globalization will cover physical, environmental, historical, political, economic, social and cultural perspectives on the global system. HSS; STAFF

IIS 240, 241 Japan Term I and II (1/2)

An interdisciplinary study-travel program in Japan. During the Fall Term, participants will develop individual research/study projects in conjunction with other Japan-related courses on campus. Travel to Japan during the December Break will combine group activities and individual projects. Participants will complete longer projects during the optional Winter term seminar. Prereq: Concurrent enrollment in a Japanese language course, HIST 242, and PHIL 114; or permission of the instructor; M. Schneider, R. Matsuda, W. Young

IIS 390 Senior Seminar

STAFF
International Relations

Faculty and professional interests
Sue Hulett, chair
International relations, American foreign policy, religion and politics
Andrew Civettini
Political psychology
Lemei Gu
Comparative public policy, Grassroots government, U.S.A. and China
Karen Kampwirth
Comparative politics, Latin America, gender and politics
Duane Oldfield
American politics, political theory, comparative politics
Robert Seibert
Comparative politics, Middle East, Southeast Asia
Lane Sunderland
Constitutional law, political philosophy, American political thought

International Relations is a major offered through the Department of Political Science and International Relations. The department faculty members are committed to providing a program that fosters an understanding of international political, diplomatic, socio-cultural, and military behavior. Topics include the study of war, peace and revolutions; international governmental and non-governmental organizations; human rights and ideologies; and democratization and globalization.

Students interested in international relations should include in their programs introductory courses in economics, history, anthropology and sociology, and political science, and should complete the intermediate courses in one modern language. Students are encouraged to participate in a study program abroad. While courses taken abroad may substitute for certain program requirements, care should be taken to fulfill most requirements before studying abroad.

In our department, we have cultivated a faculty of diverse methodologies and philosophical views. Our goal is to present intelligent perspectives on international relations that result in students reaching their own conclusions regarding questions of diplomacy, power politics, international law and ethics, transnationalism, military strategy, feminism, behavioralism, and ideal models of international political and economic development.

Our mission includes global civic education in the sense of discovering what our government and global communities “ought to be”; analysis of problems in the many sub-fields represented in the department [see course listings under Political Science]; improvement of reasoning, writing, and statistical skills; and inclusion of race, gender, class, and third world issues in most of the courses offered in the department.
The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - PS 227, 245, 314, 315, 317, 326, 333, 342, 362, and 363 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - PS 306, 312, 315, 317, 362, and 363 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Specialized information literacy and technology skills are introduced in PS 230 (The Study of Politics) and further developed in both 200 and 300-level courses. Majors in International Relations gain exposure to these competencies in all upper-level seminars, especially in PS 317 (Advanced International Relations).

### Requirements for the major

10 credits within the department:
- PS 210, PS 220, PS 315, PS 317, and either PS 101, PS 230 or PS 342
- Two courses from PS 222, PS 314 (Latin America), PS 321 (Europe), PS 322 (India), PS 223, PS 224, PS 323 (Middle East), PS 326 (Revolutions), and PS 399 (when this course is a non-U.S. area studies course)
- Three credits of electives within the department.

### Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:
- PS 210
- PS 220 or PS 317
- Three courses chosen from the following with at least 2 at the 300-level (only 1 additional 300 level course is required if students take PS 317): PS 220, PS 222, PS 223, PS 224, PS 227, PS 301, PS 312, PS 314, PS 315, PS 316, PS 317, PS 321, PS 322, or PS 323).

### Courses

See Political Science for available courses.
Faculty and professional interests

Ryohei Matsuda  
*Japanese language, culture and society, comparative and international education*

Hideki Hamada  
*Japanese language and culture*

Knox offers courses in Japanese conversation and composition through the intermediate level. Advanced courses, which may be taught in English or Japanese, focus on areas such as ancient and modern Japanese literature and contemporary Japanese society. For students preparing to study in Japan, the History department offers courses in East Asian, Chinese, and Japanese history. For a full description of the programs in contemporary languages, see the listings for Modern Languages, Chinese, French, German, and Spanish.

Requirements for the minors

**Japanese**

5 credits, as follows
- Three 200-level Japanese courses: JAPN 201, JAPN 202, and JAPN 210
- Two advanced courses: MODL 260E, JAPN 301E, or JAPN 302E

**Japanese Studies**

5 credits, as follows
- Three 200-level Japanese courses: JAPN 201, JAPN 202, and JAPN 210
- Two courses selected from the following, with at least one at the 300-level: JAPN 220, JAPN 330, HIST 242, HIST 340

With the approval of the minor advisor, a student may substitute appropriate 200-level or 300-level credits approved by the program advisor in Japanese or Japanese Studies, transferred from an approved off-campus program in Japan, including Waseda University and Kansai Gaidai University. Substitutions must ensure that at least one course in the minor is at the 300 level.
Courses

JAPN 101, JAPN 102, JAPN 103
Elementary Japanese
Development of basic language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Use of language laboratory. Prereq: must follow sequence or permission of the instructor; STAFF

JAPN 201, JAPN 202 Intermediate Japanese
Development of skills in spoken and written Japanese. Attention to Japanese culture. Prereq: JAPN 103 or permission of the instructor; STAFF

JAPN 210 Conversation and Composition in Japanese
Development of communicative skills, primarily through conversing and writing in Japanese, with attention to Japanese culture. Prereq: JAPN 202 or permission of the instructor; O; STAFF

JAPN 220 Japanese Popular Culture
Examines issues in contemporary life in Japan by focusing on the following forms of Japanese popular culture: pop song, enka, karaoke, manga (comics), anime (animation), video games, television drama, films, and idols (popular teenage singers and actors). Explores the forces by which Japan shapes itself in comparison with the U.S. and other countries, through different forms of pop culture. R. Matsuda

JAPN 301E Japanese Literature I
(In English translation) Japanese literature and poetry from antiquity to the early Meiji (mid-nineteenth century). A study of Japanese court poems, haiku, as well as novels and essays of the Heian period (794-1185), such as the tale of Genji, the historical novels of the succeeding era, the novels and plays of the Tokugawa era (1600-1868), and the literature of the early years of Meiji (1868-1911), when the influence of Western writers was beginning to be felt. STAFF

JAPN 302E Japanese Literature II
(In English translation) The course examines the novels and poetry from the Meiji era to the present, including the works of Natsume Soseki, Akutagawa Ryunosuke, Nagai Kafu, Tanizaki Jun’ichiro, Kawabata Yasunari, Mishima Yukio, Noma Hiroshi, Banana Yoshimoto, and Haruki Murakami. STAFF

JAPN 325 or JAPN 325E Modern Society in Japan
(In Japanese or English) This course focuses on the study of current political, economic and social issues in Japan. Prereq: JAPN 202 for JAPN 325; sophomore standing or permission of the instructor for JAPN 325E; STAFF

JAPN 330 Comparative and International Education: Japan, China, Korea, India and the United States
Introduction to the comparative method in the study of educational systems in different societies, focusing on Japan, China, India, and the U.S. Provides students with conceptual and methodological tools from the field of education and related disciplines—such as sociology, political science, anthropology, and economics—for studying societal school systems in depth and making international and cross-cultural comparisons. Prereq: EDUC 201, 202, or 203 or permission of the instructor; R. Matsuda
Journalism

Program Committee
Marilyn Webb, Distinguished Professor of Journalism, co-chair
  * Newswriting, reporting, feature writing, in-depth reporting
David Amor, Anthropology/Sociology, co-chair
Susan Deans, Journalism
  * Newswriting, feature writing, editorial management
Michael Godsil, Art
Robin Metz, English
Nick Regiacorte, English
Robert Seibert, Political Science

Lecturers
Christie Ferguson Cirone, Graphic design
Tom Martin, Advanced newswriting
Steve Paul, Arts criticism
Mark Ridolfi, Interactive journalism

Knox College has a long and close relationship with American journalism, particularly that strand of fearless investigation and public advocacy that we know as the “muckraking” tradition. The study of journalism at Knox draws inspiration and purpose from that tradition. Combining the strengths of a challenging liberal arts education with specialized courses, journalism at Knox involves students in investigating and reporting real-life issues of local and national importance. It provides a strong preparation for entry into the profession and for graduate study.

The line of distinguished alumni journalists starts with Ellen Browning Scripps, Class of 1859, syndicated columnist and co-founder of several important American newspapers and the United Press International news agency. It includes Samuel S. McClure, Class of 1882, founder with several other Knox alumni of McClure’s Magazine and publisher of all the famous Muckrakers; and John Huston Finley, Class of 1887, longtime editor-in-chief of The New York Times. A fourth important Knox-related figure, Carl Sandburg, won two Pulitzer Prizes, for his biographical work on Abraham Lincoln and for his poetry. He was also an important journalist in his own right, working for the Chicago Daily News. Today, this tradition is carried on by many print and broadcast journalists, including William Barnhart, ’68, financial columnist with the Chicago Tribune; Bob Jamieson, ’65, news correspondent, ABC Network News, winner of five National News Emmys and DuPont and Peabody awards as part of the ABC News team covering 9/11; and Barry Bearak, ’71, winner of both the 2002 Pulitzer Prize and George H. Polk Award for his outstanding reporting from Afghanistan for The New York Times.

The minor in journalism allows students to engage the issues, skills and particular knowledge of the field of journalism, within

Recent Internships
CNN, Chicago
Rollcall, Washington, D.C.
Sun-Times, Chicago
Daily Camera, Boulder, CO
Wisconsin Public Radio, Milwaukee
Register-Mail, Galesburg

Recent Graduate Study
Columbia University Graduate School of Journalism
University of Missouri School of Journalism
Medill School of Journalism, Northwestern University
Public Affairs Reporting Program, University of Illinois at Springfield
Indiana University School of Journalism
University of Kansas School of Journalism
the twin contexts of the College’s liberal arts curriculum and the problems and dynamics of the surrounding world. The program combines skills courses, where the emphasis is on different types of journalistic writing, graphic design and photography, and reflective courses examining the social and political role of the media. All courses build upon the foundation of liberal arts knowledge that students bring from their other coursework and their major field.

Journalism students at Knox learn how a community (Galesburg, Illinois) works and how to write about it. They also pursue stories of national significance through in-depth reporting. Students’ news stories are regularly published in local daily and weekly newspapers. In addition, many opportunities exist for on-campus involvement in student journalism. The College’s student newspaper, The Knox Student, has operated continuously for more than 110 years and regularly garners awards at student press conferences at both the state and national levels. The student literary magazine, Catch, has been recognized four times as the finest small-college magazine in the country. In addition, WVKC, the college radio station, is an excellent outlet for students interested in broadcast journalism.

Requirements for the minor

5 credits in journalism, as follows:

• Newswriting and reporting: JOUR 270
• Four additional Journalism courses, of which at least two must be at the 300-level

Courses

JOUR 118 Graphic Design and Electronic Publishing I
This course surveys the history, theory, and techniques of graphic design and electronic publishing, with particular focus on print media. Through use of real-world projects, students learn the principles and techniques of publication design and photo editing techniques, using Mac and PC platforms with QuarkXPress, Adobe Photoshop and Adobe Illustrator. ARTS; CL: ART 118; C. Cirone

JOUR 119 Digital Photojournalism I
Includes fundamentals of composition, proper exposure, and image editing processes. Readings and discussions concerning journalistic ethics in the age of digital image manipulation. Students may provide a suitable digital camera, or the college will have a limited number of cameras for check out. PhotoShop software will be used to edit photos, but this is not primarily a course to learn PhotoShop. Weekly photo assignments and group critiques of class work. This course focuses on both technical competence and conceptual creativity. Students may not receive credit for both JOUR 119 and ART 119; M. Godsil

JOUR 206 Beginning Creative Nonfiction Writing
See description for ENG 206. ARTS; Prereq: ENG 120 strongly recommended; CL: ENG 206; W; STAFF

JOUR 214 Digital Photojournalism II
Students select one or two documentary photo projects and explore those in depth using digital photography. Weekly group critiques of work, and class discussions of assigned readings. Prereq: JOUR 119 or ART 119, or permission of the instructor; Students may not receive credit for both JOUR 214 and ART 214; M. Godsil

JOUR 218 Graphic Design and Electronic Publishing II
This course will further develop graphic design skills with a focus on magazine production. The history of magazines and current trends will be studied. Students will develop a concept and produce a 24-page publication as their final project. Prereq: JOUR 118 or permission of the instructor; CL: ART 218; C. Cirone
JOUR 270 The Mind of the Journalist: Newswriting and Reporting
This course introduces print journalism through an exploration of its mindset and fundamental forms. Writing- and reporting-intensive, it involves regular assignments for publication about local issues and events, with readings and class discussion. Focusing on Galesburg as a microcosm of reporting anywhere, students form the Knox News Team, meet with city officials and business leaders, and cover stories ranging from recycling to law enforcement to the arts. Articles are regularly printed in local daily and weekly newspapers. Topics include: story research; interviewing and developing sources; covering standard news beats; style and structure of news stories; fact-checking; meeting deadlines; journalism and the law. HUM; CL: ENG 270; W; M. Webb

JOUR 272 Bringing Home the Story: Information Gathering & Reporting
This course teaches students to develop information-gathering skills needed for professional journalism. Students will learn to report by using their senses, through interviewing, and accessing public records. The class uses guest journalists, readings, lectures, discussions and writing labs to help students learn how to build stories within time constraints, using a variety of sources. Further, the class puts students beside professional journalists in The Register-Mail newsroom through shadowing and workshops. Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; T. Martin

JOUR 275 Political Communication
See description for PS 305. HSS; Prereq: PS 101 recommended; CL: PS 305; R. Seibert

JOUR 306 Creative Nonfiction Workshop
See description for ENG 306. Prereq: ENG 206 or written permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 306; May be taken three terms; N. Regiacorte, M. Berlin, N. Rosenfeld

JOUR 323 Media and Society
Topics include media as instruments of communication, as political intermediaries, as shapers of contemporary ideology and culture, and as commodity-producing industries. The course explores their impact on individuals, institutions and society at large. Print and broadcast, news, entertainment, advertising and the Internet are examined. Some familiarity with social or critical theory is recommended. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 323; D. Amor

JOUR 324 Media and Globalization
This course examines the role of media in globalization from a number of perspectives: how the development of new communication media has contributed to globalization, from the newspaper and the telegraph to the Internet and worldwide telecommunications; how national and transnational forces shape the evolution of media systems; how media systems are implicated in shaping local, national and transnational economic, political and cultural structures, as well as the texture of lived experience. Prereq: Junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ANSO 324; D. Amor

JOUR 349 Internship in Journalism
Internships in journalism are designed to give students practical, applied experience in an aspect of journalism related to their career interests. These internships are student-initiated and, in most cases, the internship site is identified by the student rather than the supervising faculty member. Part of the internship experience requires the student to produce written work that is evaluated by the Knox faculty member. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; STAFF

JOUR 370 Editorial Vision: Feature Writing
Students study the feature article, its distinguished history—which includes the birth of the Muckrakers at Knox—and its alternative forms, especially in the underground press and “new journalism” beginning in the 1960’s. Students also produce professional quality feature articles for publication, drawing on a broad range of communication skills—critical thinking, reporting, research, writing, and editing. Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 370; W; M. Webb
JOUR 371 In-Depth Reporting
Passionate, fact-based investigative news stories can have a profound impact on society, as the history of McClure's Magazine and the Muckrakers demonstrates. In this course, students work in teams on locally based topics of national significance to produce a substantial investigative story of publishable quality. Students confer with subject-area mentors who provide guidance in research and understanding the technical, scientific or other specialized issues involved. The course involves substantial background research and interviewing, in addition to writing a major investigative feature story. Prereq: JOUR 270 or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 371; W; M. Webb
The minor in Latin American Studies is designed to help students better understand, and act in, an increasingly interconnected world. Through courses and a final integrating project, students gain an appreciation of the culture, history, politics, economics and literature of the region. Students explore the range of dilemmas that face all of Latin America, as well as the diversity of Latin American countries, whose linguistic, ethnic, cultural and political differences are sometimes as great as their similarities.

The minor is appropriate for students in a variety of majors. Scientists with interests in environmental issues can benefit from an understanding of social issues that shape the debate over degradation of the region’s rainforests. Social science majors can expand their understanding of political and cultural factors that shape economic development in countries whose economies are increasingly integrated with that of the United States. Educational Studies students can gain knowledge which will assist in their teaching U.S. students from diverse backgrounds, increasing numbers of whom are immigrants from Latin America or of Latin American descent.

Latin American Studies minors are strongly encouraged to participate in a study-abroad program, such as the ACM program in Costa Rica or Knox’s Argentina program. The student’s understanding of the region and facility in Spanish is deepened immeasurably by living and studying with Latin Americans. Credits earned in off-campus programs may be applied to the minor with the program chair’s approval.

Recent Student Achievements
Field research in Peru on public attitudes toward the Shining Path
Field research in Guatemala on Mayan refugee communities
Field research in El Salvador on liberation theology and community development
Field research in Mexico on the Mexican army and the Zapatistas in Chiapas
Field research in Argentina on women and journalism
Field research in Mexico on Maya identity and tourism
Field research in Argentina, Uruguay and Chile on gay identity
M.A., Latin American Studies, Ohio University

Recent Off-Campus Study
Buenos Aires, Argentina
San José, Costa Rica
Managua, Nicaragua

Recent Internships
Carter Center, Atlanta

Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities
Latin American Concerns Committee
Lo Nuestro
Casa Latina
Spanish Table
Spanish Club
Tertulia
Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:
- Two social science credits in Latin American Studies from two different departments
- One literature credit in Latin American Studies
- Two additional courses in Latin American Studies.
- Demonstrated competence in Spanish (by completing either SPAN 201 or SPAN 210, or their equivalent)
- A project or paper in which the student analyzes some question in Latin American Studies. The project can be completed through:
  — an Honors project;
  — an independent study (1 or 1/2 credit); or
  — approved course work (i.e., a paper or other project completed within a non-Latin American Studies course that addresses a Latin American topic).

The student is encouraged to consider basing the project or paper on research conducted during field work in Latin America (methods utilized in field work could include interviews, participant-observation, volunteer work, media analysis, photography, literary or artistic work). Field work can take place in the context of a formal program or informal travel. Alternatively, the project or paper can be based on library work. The choice of the project must be made in consultation with the program advisor for the Latin American Studies minor.

Courses

LAST 121 Introduction to Latin American History
An introduction to Latin American history, from 1492 to the present. Topics include nationalism and revolution, political and economic conditions, racial and cultural diversity, and Latin America’s relation to Europe and the United States. HSS; CL: HIST 121; C. Deniel

LAST 202 Hispanic Literature 1140-1700
See description for SPAN 202. HUM; Prereq: SPAN 201, SPAN 210 or permission of the instructor; CL: SPAN 202; STAFF

LAST 203 Hispanic Literature 1700 to Present
See description for SPAN 203. HUM; Prereq: SPAN 201, SPAN 210, or permission of the instructor; CL: SPAN 203; T. Foster, R. Ragan

LAST 221 Native Arts of the Americas: Their History and Cultural Legacy
See description for ART 221. Prereq: ART 105, ART 106, or permission of the instructor; CL: ART 221; G. Gilbert

LAST 222 Introduction to Latin American Politics
An overview of the dilemmas of democratization and development. These issues are considered from a variety of perspectives (including those of indigenous people, women, peasants, religious groups and political parties), and in a number of countries (especially Brazil, El Salvador, Mexico, Nicaragua, Peru, and Venezuela). HSS; Prereq: previous course work in social science or history recommended; CL: PS 222; DV; K. Kampwirth

LAST 227 Women and Latin American Politics
See description for PS 227. HSS; Prereq: one course in social science or gender and women’s studies required; CL: GWST 227, PS 227; DV; K. Kampwirth

LAST 232 Indigenous Peoples of Latin America
This course will provide an ethnographic and historical introduction to the indigenous peoples and cultures of Mexico, Central and South America.
America from the pre-Colombian period up to the present. Particular attention will be paid to processes of colonialism, neoliberalism, and globalization. CL: ANSO 232; STAFF

LAST 238 Latin American Women Writers
See description for GWST 238. HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: GWST 238; M. Roy-Féquière

LAST 240 Caribbean Literature and Culture
The course surveys literary, historical and political works that have shaped ideas on race and culture in the Caribbean context. Special attention is given to critical readings of such texts as Columbus’ letters to the Spanish crown; the 19th century Cuban anti-slavery narrative, and to the highly original literature of the Negritude movement. In addition we reflect on the significance of popular culture as a creative response to racial and social oppression. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: BKST 240; M. Roy-Féquière

LAST 260 African Dimensions of the Latin American Experience
See description for BKST 260. Prereq: ENG 102 or permission of the instructor; CL: BKST 260; F. Hord

LAST 263 Slavery in the Americas
See description for HIST 263. HSS; CL: BKST 263, HIST 263; DV; K. Hamilton, M. Roy-Féquière

LAST 305 Spanish American Literature Through Modernismo
See description for SPAN 305. Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 202 or SPAN 203 or permission of the instructor; CL: SPAN 305; T. Foster

LAST 306 Twentieth Century Spanish-American Literature
See description for SPAN 306. Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 202 or SPAN 203; or permission of the instructor; CL: SPAN 306; J. Dixon, T. Foster

LAST 309 Contemporary Latin American Cinema
A survey of contemporary cinema of Spanish-speaking countries of Latin America. We follow a trend starting with the avant-garde cinema of the political revolutionary turbulence of the 1960s, the “New Latin American Cinema,” which continues today with a series of films that originated as a reaction to the neo-liberal and globalized capitalism of the 1990s. The films are treated as visual texts, studying the film as a genre with particular stylistic forms and techniques to represent social reality ideologically and in the context of social and cinematic history. Prereq: SPAN 210; CL: SPAN 309; A. Prado del Santo

LAST 314 U.S.-Latin American Relations
This course considers a number of issues including: political, economic and cultural explanations of the shifting patterns of U.S. policy toward Latin America; the source and impact of recent changes in the international political economy; and the role of grassroots factors in shaping U.S. foreign policy. HSS; Prereq: previous course work in social science or history required; CL: PS 314; W; K. Kampwirth

LAST 326 Comparative Revolution
See description for PS 326. HSS; Prereq: previous 200 or 300 level work in social science or history required; CL: PS 326; W; K. Kampwirth

LAST 335 “Afridentity” and “Hispanity” in Caribbean Literature from the 19th Century to the Present
See description for SPAN 335. Prereq: SPAN 202 or SPAN 203 or equivalent; or permission of instructor; CL: BKST 335, SPAN 335; J. Dixon

LAST 342 Contemporary Indigenous Movements in Latin America
See description for ANSO 342. Prereq: ANSO 232 or ANSO 234 recommended; CL: ANSO 342; STAFF
A liberal arts education is a superb foundation for the study and practice of law. At Knox, this education includes study across the humanities, sciences, and social sciences and opportunities for research and internships. This preparation develops reasoning, writing and analytical skills, as well as capacities for human interaction and effective oral and written communication. All of these skills are essential to the successful study and practice of law.

Students interested in law are not restricted to any one major. Working with an advisor in the major, as well as with Knox’s pre-law advisor, students complement their major with courses across the curriculum that prepare them for admission to law school and for the study and practice of law. Study in the areas of constitutional law, accounting, writing and symbolic logic, for example, have proven helpful to students who attend law school. Students with an interest in law are urged to consult early with the pre-law advisor to guide them in their course selection.

Knox has cooperative programs with the law schools of Columbia University and the University of Chicago that allow carefully selected juniors to cut one year off the traditional number of years required to earn a Bachelor of Arts degree and a Juris Doctor degree. What ordinarily would take seven years (college and law school) can be completed in six through the cooperative program.

Students interested in the 3-3 program in law should fulfill College requirements and required courses within their major before entering law school. They should also take the Law School Admission Test during their junior year.

The 3-3 program toward the B.A./J.D. is limited to students with outstanding academic credentials. Besides demonstrating a high degree of intellectual competence and a capacity to handle legal concepts and materials, nominees must also possess qualities of leadership and maturity that show promise for outstanding professional service. The program at Columbia, operated in conjunction with a select number of undergraduate colleges, offers a unique opportunity for interdisciplinary legal education, after the completion of which the Juris Doctor degree is awarded.

Students interested in these cooperative programs should consult early with Lane Sunderland to ensure appropriate course selection and planning.
Mathematics

Faculty and professional interests
Mary Vlastnik Armon, chair (on leave Winter-Spring 2008)
- Number theory, analysis
Kevin Hastings
- Probability, statistics, operations research, financial mathematics
Andrew Leahy
- Group representation theory
Dennis Schneider
- Real and complex analysis, functional analysis
Itai Seggev
- Applied mathematics, mathematical physics
Pedro Teixeira
- Commutative algebra

The Department of Mathematics offers a rigorous core curriculum that challenges students to think abstractly, recognize and generalize patterns, communicate ideas, and define and solve problems. In addition, mathematics students can explore exciting developments in this rapidly changing field through special topics courses in areas such as chaos, fractals and cryptography.

Mathematics students begin with a solid foundation in calculus, linear algebra and mathematical structures before proceeding to a variety of advanced courses and independent work. All students with strong ability and interest in mathematics should consider doing honors work in the department. Recent honors projects have dealt with topics such as fundamental solutions for partial differential equations, factorization algorithms, and options pricing.

Mathematics students are encouraged to participate in faculty research. In recent years, for example, several students have assisted with a curriculum development project using Mathematica, a state-of-the-art computing environment for doing mathematics. Mathematica is used extensively in introductory mathematics courses, and is available in all student labs as well as through the campus network to all student computers. Students working on the Mathematica project have been at the forefront of nationwide efforts to rethink the way mathematics is taught.

The department has recently introduced a second major and minor in the area of Financial Mathematics. This field of study focuses on the properties of investment objects, investor’s and firm’s attitudes toward risk, and the consequences to individual investor behavior as well as that of the whole market. It is a subject of much current interest, both theoretical and practical, which combines mathematical reasoning with economic insights.

Mathematics majors have completed distinguished graduate programs in mathematics, computer science, statistics, economics, biomathematics, engineering and operations research. Other graduates have become respected teachers, or have been sought out by

Majors and Minors

Capstone Work
Mathematics majors are required to participate in a research project on a topic of current interest and produce a talk on the topic. Some majors undertake a college honors project, which involves a year of research on a mathematical topic, a paper and an oral defense.

Special Facilities
Mathematica Lab

Recent Student Achievements
Rothwell Stephens Scholarship
Carr Prize
Junod Prize
Graduate Fellowships at the University of Michigan, University of Iowa, the University of Toronto and Columbia University

Recent Off-Campus Study
Budapest, Hungary

Recent Internships
Kemper Companies
Allstate Insurance
Harris Bank
CNA Insurance

Recent Honors Projects
“Distributions”
“Factoring Integers with Circle Groups”
“Optimal Debt and Risk Management of the Firm”
“Varieties of Groups”
“A Model of Multilevel Selection Theory in Sexually Reproducing Species”
Mathematics

computer and consulting firms, insurance companies, investment companies, banks and government agencies.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - MATH 300, 321, 331, and 341 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - MATH 361, 399, or a completed honors project serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Mathematics majors become proficient in the state-of-the-art computer algebra system Mathematica for numerical, symbolic, and graphical problem solving.

### Requirements for the majors

#### Mathematics

10 credits in the mathematics department as follows:

- Core courses: MATH 152, MATH 205, MATH 210, MATH 300
- Electives: four additional credits in courses numbered above MATH 170, at least three of which are numbered at or above MATH 200
- Advanced Sequence: one of the sequences MATH 321-322; MATH 331-332; MATH 341-342
- Research Experience: Each student must complete a research project leading to a written and oral presentation. This requirement may be fulfilled through MATH 361, MATH 399, or an honors project, and must be certified by the department chair. Full credits earned in this experience may apply to the elective credit requirement.

With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

#### Financial Mathematics

10.5-11 credits as follows:

- Core courses: MATH 152, MATH 205, MATH 210
- Introductory Financial Mathematics: MATH 227
- Mathematical Statistics: MATH 321, MATH 322
- Economics: 2 courses from: ECON 110, ECON 301, BUS/ECON 333, BUS 211, BUS 212
- Related coursework: 1 additional course from: MATH 211, MATH 214, MATH 215, MATH 230, MATH 311, MATH 325, CS 142, CS 205
- Advanced Financial Mathematics: MATH 327
- Research Experience: Each student must complete a research project leading to a written and oral presentation. This requirement may be fulfilled through MATH 361, MATH 399, or an honors project, and must be certified by the department chair

Students who major in Financial Mathematics and minor in Business and Management may count no more than 3 courses simultaneously in both programs.
Requirements for the minors

Mathematics
5 credits in the department as follows:
• MATH 152 or MATH 214, MATH 205, MATH 210
• Two additional mathematics courses numbered above MATH 170, with at least one chosen from: MATH 211, MATH 216, MATH 217, MATH 218, MATH 300

Financial Mathematics
6 credits in the department as follows:
• MATH 152, MATH 205 and MATH 210
• MATH 227
• MATH 321
• MATH 327

Courses

MATH 121 Mathematical Ideas
An introduction to the history and concepts of elementary mathematics. Topics may include: properties of number systems, geometry, analytic geometry, mathematical modeling, and probability and statistics. Designed for non-majors. QL: MATH 121 cannot simultaneously satisfy proficiency and QL requirement; STAFF

MATH 125 Mathematics for Elementary School Educators
A theoretical study of the mathematical concepts taught in elementary school mathematics. Topics include sets, functions, number systems, number theory, statistics, and the role and use of technology. Prereq: at least one course in Educational Studies; QL; STAFF

MATH 131 Functions
An introduction to the concept of a function and its graph. Polynomial and rational functions, logarithmic and exponential functions, and trigonometric functions. Examination of the relationship between algebraic and graphical formulations of ideas and concepts. Prereq: 3 years college preparatory mathematics or permission of the instructor; QL; STAFF

MATH 140, MATH 141 Functions and Calculus I-II
An introduction to the theory and applications of the differential calculus including a review of concepts from precalculus. Limits, continuity and differentiation of functions of one variable, with applications. Students successfully completing MATH 141 are prepared for MATH 152.

MATH 151 Calculus I
An introduction to the theory and applications of the differential calculus. Limits, continuity, differentiation, approximation, and optimization. MNS; Prereq: MATH 131 or three years of college preparatory mathematics, including trigonometry; QL; STAFF

MATH 152 Calculus II
A continuation of MATH 151. An introduction to the theory and applications of the integral calculus as well as an introduction to infinite series and parametric equations. MNS; Prereq: MATH 141 or MATH 151; QL; STAFF

MATH 175 Discrete Mathematics
A study of discrete mathematical structures. Logic and proof, set theory, relations and functions, ideas of order and equivalence, and graphs. MNS; Prereq: MATH 151 or equivalent, or CS 141 together with MATH 131 or equivalent; QL; STAFF

MATH 180 Combinatorics
The study of problems for which the number of possible solutions is large but finite. Developing, proving, analyzing and applying algorithms to find optimal solutions. Algorithmic graph theory, counting techniques, discrete probability, dif-
Mathematics

ference equations. \textit{Prereq: MATH 151 or equivalent, or CS 141 together with MATH 131 or equivalent; QL; STAFF}

\textbf{MATH 205 Calculus III}
An introduction to the calculus of functions of several variables and vector-valued functions. Limits, continuity, differentiation, and multiple integration. \textit{MNS; Prereq: MATH 152 or permission of the instructor; QL; D. Schneider}

\textbf{MATH 210 Linear Algebra I}
A study of the fundamental properties and applications of finite dimensional vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. Spanning, independence, bases, inner products, orthogonality, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, diagonalization. \textit{MNS; Prereq: MATH 152 or permission of the instructor; QL; D. Schneider}

\textbf{MATH 211 Linear Algebra II}
A continuation of MATH 210. A more abstract study of vector spaces and linear transformations. Spectral and Jordan decomposition theorems. Applications. \textit{Prereq: MATH 205 and MATH 210; QL; D. Schneider}

\textbf{MATH 214 Introduction to Numerical Mathematics}
An introduction to elementary numerical methods and their computer implementation. Topics include Newton’s method for one and several equations, interpolating functions, approximating polynomials, numerical differentiation and integration, numerical solutions of linear systems of equations, and numerical solutions of differential equations. \textit{Prereq: MATH 151 or equivalent; QL; A. Leahy}

\textbf{MATH 215 Vector Calculus}
A study of vector fields and the calculus of vector differential operators (gradient, divergence, curl, Laplacian), potential functions and conservative fields, line and surface integrals, the theorems of Green, Gauss, and Stokes. Applications. \textit{Prereq: MATH 205; QL; STAFF}

\textbf{MATH 216 Foundations of Geometry}
A study of the axiomatic structure and historical development of two-dimensional geometry, with an emphasis on proofs. Incidence geometry, geometry of flat and curved spaces, projective geometry, and Euclidean models for hyperbolic geometry. Historical implications of the existence of non-Euclidean geometries. \textit{Prereq: MATH 152; QL; STAFF}

\textbf{MATH 217 Number Theory}
A study of the properties of the natural numbers. Prime numbers, divisibility, congruences, Diophantine equations, and applications to cryptography. \textit{Prereq: MATH 152; QL; M. Armon}

\textbf{MATH 218 History of Mathematics}
A study of the evolution of mathematical ideas from ancient to modern times. \textit{Prereq: MATH 152; QL; A. Leahy}

\textbf{MATH 227 Introductory Financial Mathematics}
An introduction to the key mathematical ideas and techniques that support the two main arms of the area of Financial Mathematics: portfolio optimization and option valuation. The mathematics of personal finance including interest, loans, and annuities, probability modeling for finance, single-period portfolio optimization, utility theory, introduction to the CAPM model, linear programming methods, single-period valuation of futures and options, and multiple time period asset models using Markov chains. \textit{Prereq: MATH 205 and MATH 210, or permission of the instructor; K. Hastings}

\textbf{MATH 230 Differential Equations}
A study of equations involving functions and their derivatives. First and second order equations, linear algebra and systems of linear differential equations, numerical and graphical approximations, and elementary qualitative analysis. \textit{Prereq: MATH 205; MATH 210 recommended; QL; STAFF}

\textbf{MATH 300 Mathematical Structures}
A rigorous study of the mathematical structures which form the foundation of higher mathematics. Set theory, logic, formal development of the number systems from the natural numbers through the complex numbers, basic algebraic structures (groups, rings and fields), and ele-
mentary topological concepts. Prereq: MATH 210 or MATH 230; QL; W; STAFF

MATH 311 Scientific Computing

MATH 313 Topology
A rigorous study of the fundamental ideas of point-set topology. Metric spaces, topological spaces, separation, compactness, connectedness, homeomorphism. Prereq: MATH 300; QL; STAFF

MATH 321 Mathematical Statistics I
An advanced study of probability theory. Sample spaces, random variables and their distributions, conditional probability and independence, transformations of random variables. Prereq: MATH 205 and MATH 210; QL; W; K. Hastings

MATH 322 Mathematical Statistics II
A rigorous study of the theory of statistics with attention to its applications. Point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, regression and correlation, goodness-of-fit testing, analysis of variance. Prereq: MATH 321; QL; K. Hastings

MATH 325 Introduction to Operations Research
A rigorous treatment of methods and algorithms for optimization problems, with applications to business and economics and other areas. Networks, linear programming, Markov chains, Poisson processes, queueing theory, dynamic programming. Prereq: MATH 321; QL; K. Hastings

MATH 327 Advanced Financial Mathematics
Continued study of the key mathematical ideas and techniques that support the two main arms of the area of Financial Mathematics: portfolio optimization and option valuation. Cox-Ross-Rubinstein model of asset prices in discrete time, Brownian motion and stochastic integral models for continuous time problems, optimal portfolio consumption problem, exotic options, dynamic programming approach to valuation of derivative assets, Black-Scholes option valuation. Statistical estimation of the parameters of the asset price process will also be discussed. Prereq: MATH 227 and MATH 321, or permission of the instructor; QL; K. Hastings

MATH 331 Analysis I
A rigorous study of the concepts of continuity, differentiation, integration, and convergence in one variable. Prereq: MATH 300 or permission of the instructor; QL; W; D. Schneider

MATH 332 Analysis II
A continuation of MATH 331. A rigorous study of the concepts of calculus in higher dimensions. QL; D. Schneider

MATH 333 Complex Analysis
A rigorous study of analytic functions and their properties. The Cauchy–Riemann equations, Cauchy’s Theorem, Taylor and Laurent expansions, the calculus of residues, conformal mappings, and harmonic functions. Prereq: MATH 331; QL; D. Schneider

MATH 341 Abstract Algebra I
A rigorous study of the fundamental notions of abstract algebra. Groups, rings, integral domains, and fields. Prereq: MATH 300 or permission of the instructor; QL; W; STAFF

MATH 342 Abstract Algebra II
A continuation of MATH 341. A rigorous study of more advanced topics such as Galois theory, modules and vector spaces. QL; STAFF

MATH 360 Research in Mathematics I (0 or 1/2)
MATH 360-361 is a sequence of two courses in which students engage in guided research of a topic not normally covered elsewhere in the curriculum. Student produce written reports of their work, and do public oral presentations. MATH 361, if taken for 1/2 credit must build on the experience of another course in mathe-
Mathematics

Mathematics numbered 211 or above. Prereq: MATH 300. Mathematical Finance majors who have not taken MATH 300 must have taken MATH 321;

MATH 361 Research in Mathematics II
(1/2 or 1)
Prereq: MATH 360 or permission of instructor;
Total credit for MATH 360-361 not to exceed 1 credit; O; STAFF

MATH 399 Seminar in Mathematics
An advanced study of a special topic in mathematics not substantially covered in the regular curriculum. Emphasis on student presentations and independent writing and research. Students submit a major paper and give a public lecture. Recent topics include optimization theory and the history of mathematics. Prereq: MATH 300 and senior standing or permission of the instructor; O; QL; STAFF
Students interested in medical technology (clinical laboratory science) may take advantage of cooperative programs between Knox College and Rush University’s College of Health Sciences. After three years at Knox and two at Rush a student earns a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox as well as a professional degree from Rush.

Prior to starting study at the cooperating institution, a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 2.5 grade point average;
- have been in residence on the Knox campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits;
- have completed all the requirements for a Knox degree except the requirements for the major, for total credits, and that the last credits and terms before the degree be in residence;
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon the Dean’s request, by the faculty program advisor.

Professional work in health care requires the application of scientific knowledge to patient care. In addition to taking specified courses in biology and chemistry, students in this program are expected to pursue courses in statistics and composition while at Knox. The work at Rush provides clinical training and experience.

Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early to discuss the specific requirements and to plan their courses accordingly.
Students interested in the medical profession are well served by a liberal arts education. A liberal arts education at Knox combines preparation in the sciences with broad perspectives from the humanities and social sciences to address technical scientific and human interaction skills, both of which are required for successful careers in medicine.

Students interested in medicine are not restricted to any one major. Working with an advisor in the major, as well as Knox’s pre-med advisor, students complement their major with those courses which provide instruction in the sciences and other fields to adequately prepare them for admission to medical school. Students with this interest are urged to consult early with a pre-med advisor to ensure that their course selections are appropriate.

Prominent Knox Graduates in Medicine
Dr. Maria Barilla-LaBarca ’90, Physician-Rheumatology, North Shore University Hospital, Manhasset NY
Dr. Stephen Hazelrigg ’80, Chairman of Cardiothoracic Surgery, SIU School of Medicine
Dr. Marc Martel ’93, Associate Professor, University of Minnesota, Faculty Physician, Hennepin County Medical Center
Dr. Rick A. Nishimura ’75, Professor of Medicine, Mayo Medical School
Dr. Dean M. Toriumi ’80, Professor, UIC, Facial Plastic and Reconstructive Surgeon

Medical Schools Attended by Knox Graduates
Johns Hopkins University (M.D. – Ph.D. program)
University of North Carolina-Chapel Hill (M.D. – Ph.D. Program)
Washington University
Northwestern University
University of Illinois
Rush University
University of Chicago (M.D. – Ph.D. program)
University of Iowa (M.D. – Ph.D. program)
University of Illinois School of Medicine-Rockford (Rural Medical Education program)

Knox-Rush Early Identification Program and George Washington University School of Medicine & Health Sciences Early Selection Program

Program Advisor
Stephen Bailey, Associate Dean of the College

The Knox-Rush Early Identification program and the George Washington University School of Medicine & Health Sciences Early Selection program guarantee to qualified undergraduates entry to medical school upon completion of four years at Knox. Both programs give students the option of pursuing rigorous study in the arts, humanities, or even the sciences, without the competitive stress of the traditional pre-medical program.

Students for the Knox-Rush program are chosen during their first year and are required to maintain a B average throughout college and complete certain pre-medical courses. Applicants need to complete two 2-term sequences in the premedical program by the end of their first year (chosen from CHEM 101-102; MATH 151-152 or MATH 140-141 and MATH 152); any two Physics courses from PHYS 110-130; any two Biology courses from BIOL 110-130 (preferably BIOL 120-130). The program is open to U.S. citizens and permanent residents only.

Students for the George Washington University program are chosen during the 6th term, at the end of their second year of study. Applicants are required to have spent 2 years at Knox, to have completed a minimum of 18 credits, including six terms of premedical sciences, with no science grade lower than a B– by the end of their third term; applicants must have a minimum GPA of 3.3.

Successful applicants for both programs will also demonstrate good character, a sense of responsibility and sound judgment.
The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers majors and minors in French, German, and Spanish (see entries for individual languages for complete course offerings). Chinese and Japanese language instruction is offered through the Asian Studies Program. In addition, the department offers three other programs:

- a major in Modern Languages;
- a major in Modern Languages and Classics;
- self-taught language instruction.

To pursue a new language seriously is to come in touch with another culture, another mode of thought and expression, another way of viewing ourselves and the world around us, another literature with its own great poets, its own peculiar rhythm and meter, its own attitudes and values. Such a pursuit necessarily leads to a more profound understanding and appreciation of our own culture, our own literature.
The department offers a complete program of courses both for those pursuing a major in the department and for those majoring in other areas. The Language Learning Center is a state-of-the-art language learning facility involving audio, video and computer programs that supplement and enrich the classroom learning experience.

The department sponsors programs of study in France, Spain and Argentina, open to students majoring in other departments as well as those majoring in French or Spanish. Students may study in Germany on the IES Programs at Humboldt University in Berlin or in Flensburg or Magdeburg Germany. Students may apply to the St. Petersburg Cooperative Russian Program. Students in Spanish may also study in Costa Rica.

There are various opportunities for students to combine their interests in foreign language with co-curricular activities. The language clubs sponsor social and cultural events appropriate for each language. Students interested in foreign languages and cultures may live together in the International House.

The department urges students interested in foreign language study to elect a wide variety of courses in other areas as part of their undergraduate program. Courses in history, political science and economics are especially recommended. The College also offers courses in other languages on a self-taught basis.

A major in “Modern Languages” is offered as a broad program of study that combines intensive study in one language with complementary work in another.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - SPAN 302 and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for Spanish majors; FREN 211 and 399 are writing intensive for French majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - Language 210 courses serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Students are expected to be or become competent in the following information technology skills: foreign language word-processing, on-line bibliographical research, use of campus networks and e-mail to store and transmit course assignments and to post on class bulletin boards. Students are also expected to become proficient in the use of digitized audio-visual materials. Workshops are offered as needed in the Department’s Language Learning Center.

### Self Taught Languages

The program in self-taught languages enables students to study languages not normally offered in a small college. Students normally pursue this study in preparation for off-campus study or for advanced research projects. Students study these languages independently through the use of audio-visual materials made available through the Language Learning Center. In addition, weekly pronunciation and conversation practice is arranged with native speakers of the target languages. No academic credit is awarded for this study. Program Chair: Professor Bruce Davis

### Requirements for the majors

**Modern Languages**

11 to 14 credits (depending on prior language preparation):

- a complete major in French, German, or Spanish
- any two courses at the 200- or 300-level in a second language except those taught in English.

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.
Students seeking teacher certification, in addition to a major in modern languages, are advised to have a strong minor in a second language or in another area of concentration.

**Modern Languages and Classics major**

A major in Modern Languages and Classics provides an opportunity to integrate the study of a modern language with Latin and/or Greek.

11 to 14 credits (depending on prior language preparation):

- A complete major in one modern language (French, German, or Spanish)
- Two advanced courses in Latin or two advanced courses in Greek.

OR

- A complete major in Classics
- Two courses in modern languages at the 200- or 300-level.

**Courses**

**MODL 260E Introduction to General Linguistics**

An introduction to some basic notions in the field of linguistics. Students learn how to compute and analyze linguistic data. The course is taught in English. *Prereq: Completion of elementary language sequence or equivalent; C. Akuey*
Music

Major and Minors

**Faculty and professional interests**
Laura Lane, chair  
*Director of choral music; voice, conducting, music history*

Jeremy Day-O’Connell (on leave Fall 2007)  
*Theory*
Sarah Day-O’Connell (on leave Fall 2007)  
*History, world music*

Bruce Polay  
*MUSIC DIRECTOR/CONDUCTOR, KNOX-GALESBURG SYMPHONY; THEORY, MUSIC HISTORY, COMPOSITION*

Nicole Whittaker  
*DIRECTOR OF JAZZ PROGRAM; MUSIC HISTORY, JAZZ, WORLD MUSIC*

**Lecturers**

Sherry Kocek  
Carolyn Kellert-Griffiths  
Carolyn Suda

**Instructor**

Amber Clark  
*Piano studio*

Music study at Knox is set in the liberal arts tradition. Students combine exceptional performance opportunities with rigorous academic class work in history, theory and literature. More than a third of the Knox student body participates in our music program.

A wide range of courses in history is available, designed to give students a strong knowledge of music history within the context of today’s world. Theory courses offer background in the construction of music and analytical techniques, as well as ear-training necessary for comprehensive musical understanding. This combination of intellectual and skill training provides students with a broad base for highly skilled performance practice and informed listening. Although course offerings emphasize the European musical tradition, courses in world music and jazz provide an introduction to diverse musical traditions. Students who complete the music major at Knox are well prepared for entrance into graduate school or for musical related employment.

Knox offers a dynamic, comprehensive jazz experience with weekly performances and yearly tours. The Knox Jazz Ensemble has won collegiate festivals nine years in a row and recently completed a fourth CD. Membership in the KJE and top combo is by audition; other combos are open to all. The Knox Jazz Studies program sponsors the Rootabaga Jazz Festival, bringing highly acclaimed performers and clinicians to Galesburg. Wind and percussion may audition for the Knox-Sandburg Community Band, comprised of Knox students and other area musicians; this ensemble features guest conductors and soloists, who often premiere con-

**Capstone Work**

Senior Recitals  
Honors (not required)

**Special Facilities**

Kresge Recital Hall  
Jay Rehearsal Hall  
18 practice rooms  
Kawai and Steinway pianos  
New Steinway 9 ft. concert grand piano

**Opportunities for Public Performance or Recital**

3 General Student Recitals per term  
Junior/Senior Recital

**Ensembles**

Cello Choir  
Flute Ensemble  
Galesburg Community Chorus  
Jazz Combos  
Knox Chamber Singers  
Knox College Choir  
Knox-Galesburg Symphony  
Knox Jazz Ensemble  
Knox-Sandburg Community Band  
Knox String Ensemble  
Knox String Quartet  
Knox Women’s Chorale  
Latin Jazz Conjunto  
Umoja Gospel Chorus

**Senior Recitals**

**Honors (not required)**

**Special Facilities**

Kresge Recital Hall  
Jay Rehearsal Hall  
18 practice rooms  
Kawai and Steinway pianos  
New Steinway 9 ft. concert grand piano

**Opportunities for Public Performance or Recital**

3 General Student Recitals per term  
Junior/Senior Recital

**Ensembles**

Cello Choir  
Flute Ensemble  
Galesburg Community Chorus  
Jazz Combos  
Knox Chamber Singers  
Knox College Choir  
Knox-Galesburg Symphony  
Knox Jazz Ensemble  
Knox-Sandburg Community Band  
Knox String Ensemble  
Knox String Quartet  
Knox Women’s Chorale  
Latin Jazz Conjunto  
Umoja Gospel Chorus

**Major and Minors**

**Capstone Work**

Senior Recitals  
Honors (not required)

**Special Facilities**

Kresge Recital Hall  
Jay Rehearsal Hall  
18 practice rooms  
Kawai and Steinway pianos  
New Steinway 9 ft. concert grand piano

**Opportunities for Public Performance or Recital**

3 General Student Recitals per term  
Junior/Senior Recital

**Ensembles**

Cello Choir  
Flute Ensemble  
Galesburg Community Chorus  
Jazz Combos  
Knox Chamber Singers  
Knox College Choir  
Knox-Galesburg Symphony  
Knox Jazz Ensemble  
Knox-Sandburg Community Band  
Knox String Ensemble  
Knox String Quartet  
Knox Women’s Chorale  
Latin Jazz Conjunto  
Umoja Gospel Chorus

**Faculty and professional interests**
Laura Lane, chair  
*Director of choral music; voice, conducting, music history*

Jeremy Day-O’Connell (on leave Fall 2007)  
*Theory*
Sarah Day-O’Connell (on leave Fall 2007)  
*History, world music*

Bruce Polay  
*MUSIC DIRECTOR/CONDUCTOR, KNOX-GALESBURG SYMPHONY; THEORY, MUSIC HISTORY, COMPOSITION*

Nicole Whittaker  
*DIRECTOR OF JAZZ PROGRAM; MUSIC HISTORY, JAZZ, WORLD MUSIC*

**Lecturers**

Sherry Kocek  
Carolyn Kellert-Griffiths  
Carolyn Suda

**Instructor**

Amber Clark  
*Piano studio*

Music study at Knox is set in the liberal arts tradition. Students combine exceptional performance opportunities with rigorous academic class work in history, theory and literature. More than a third of the Knox student body participates in our music program.

A wide range of courses in history is available, designed to give students a strong knowledge of music history within the context of today’s world. Theory courses offer background in the construction of music and analytical techniques, as well as ear-training necessary for comprehensive musical understanding. This combination of intellectual and skill training provides students with a broad base for highly skilled performance practice and informed listening. Although course offerings emphasize the European musical tradition, courses in world music and jazz provide an introduction to diverse musical traditions. Students who complete the music major at Knox are well prepared for entrance into graduate school or for musical related employment.

Knox offers a dynamic, comprehensive jazz experience with weekly performances and yearly tours. The Knox Jazz Ensemble has won collegiate festivals nine years in a row and recently completed a fourth CD. Membership in the KJE and top combo is by audition; other combos are open to all. The Knox Jazz Studies program sponsors the Rootabaga Jazz Festival, bringing highly acclaimed performers and clinicians to Galesburg. Wind and percussion may audition for the Knox-Sandburg Community Band, comprised of Knox students and other area musicians; this ensemble features guest conductors and soloists, who often premiere con-
The Knox College Choir is the premier choral ensemble of the college. Under the direction of Dr. Laura Lane, the choir performs three different programs each year and tours annually. The choir tours every year during spring break, with a European tour every four years. In the past ten years, the choir has toured Barcelona and the Catalan region of Spain, England, Austria, and the Czech Republic. Domestic tours have included concerts in Washington D.C., Memphis, Nashville, New Orleans and New York City. The choir performed in Carnegie Hall in March 2005, under the baton of their own Laura Lane, and in the famed Paraninfo of the University of Barcelona in March 2006. The Knox Chamber Singers is a select 18-voice ensemble auditioned from the Choir, performing everything from Renaissance madrigals or vocal jazz to Debussy or Lauridsen.

Selected instrumentalists have the opportunity to perform in the Knox-Galesburg Symphony, a professional orchestra twice named Illinois Orchestra of the Year and directed by Bruce Polay, Illinois Conductor of the Year in 1997 and 2004. Each year the KGS presents a subscription concert series, an annual pops concert and the “Concert on the Lawn.” Guest soloists bring international reputations to Galesburg. The symphony performs in the Orpheum Theater, a stunningly restored 1,000-seat concert hall in downtown Galesburg. The Knox String Ensemble performs at student recitals and at other campus events. It is open, without audition, to any student who plays one of the standard orchestral string instruments. Qualified students may be invited to perform concerto movements.

In addition to the ensembles, Knox students may take private lessons in piano, organ, guitar, all standard string, wind and percussion instruments, and voice, as well as lessons in composition, improvisation, and jazz on all standard jazz instruments.

Music Education Program
Students who want to teach music in elementary or secondary schools may follow the music education program (requirements listed below). This demanding program includes the music major, an educational studies major, and several courses specifically designed for music education. Students who complete this program become certified by the state of Illinois and can begin teaching directly after graduation.

Students interested in music education should talk to Laura Lane as early as possible. In order to complete the program in four years at Knox, students must begin in their first year. Specific courses required by the program are:

Music
- a music major, including MUS 240-242, MUS 343, MUS 361-364, and
- MUS 201 Music in the Elementary Schools
- MUS 307 Instrumental Techniques I

Recent Off-Campus Study
Barcelona, Spain
Besançon, France
Kodály Institute, Hungary
Vienna, Austria

Recent Internships
Moon of Hope Music Publishing Co.
Chorus America
Nova Singers

Recent Graduate Schools Attended
University of Iowa
Eastman School of Music
Florida State University
Northwestern University
University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign
Washington University, St. Louis
University of Oregon, Eugene
University of New Mexico
Music

- MUS 309 Secondary Choral Methods
- MUS 311 Fundamentals of Conducting
- either MUS 308 Instrumental Techniques II, or MUS 310 Vocal Pedagogy
- proficiency on both piano and the major instrument

Educational Studies
- a major in Educational Studies, Secondary, replacing EDUC 318 by EDUC 319

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:
- **Writing Key Competency** - The combination of all of MUS 361, 362, and 364 serves as one writing intensive course for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - The combination of all of MUS 361, 362, and 364 serves as one speaking intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Today’s technology is in the use of Finale, Sound Forge, Music Practicum, and many other computer software systems housed in the department’s Music Laboratory.

Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:
- Theory: MUS 240, MUS 241, MUS 242, MUS 343
- History: MUS 361, MUS 362, MUS 363, MUS 364
- Two additional courses in music, at least one of which must be at the 300-level
- Piano proficiency, which must be completed before enrollment in MUS 242 and by the end of the sophomore year

Requirements for the minors

**Music Theory**
5 credits as follows:
- Theory: MUS 240, MUS 241, and MUS 242
- Form and Analysis: MUS 343
- One music history course: MUS 361, MUS 362, MUS 363, or MUS 364

**Jazz Studies**
5 credits as follows:
- Theory: MUS 240, MUS 241, and MUS 242
- History of Jazz: MUS 120
- Independent study in jazz composition

**Music History**
5 credits as follows:
- Theory: MUS 240 and MUS 241
- Three music history courses from among: MUS 361, MUS 362, MUS 363, or MUS 364

**Performance**
5 credits as follows:
- Theory: MUS 240 and MUS 241
- History: one from among: MUS 361, MUS 362, MUS 363, or MUS 364
- Two credits of private lessons at the 300-level

**Specialized Minor**
Students may also choose a specialized course of study in music as a minor with departmental approval. A specialized minor is limited to no more than 5 credits in the department.
Courses

MUS 112 Music in the Western Tradition
A survey of Western music with particular emphasis on developing listening skills and vocabulary. Works studied include examples of mass, symphony, string quartet, opera, chamber music and song. Students are required to attend musical performances. Listening assignments give students increased musical understanding, which is demonstrated through written reports and basic musical vocabulary. HUM; B. Polay, C. Suda

MUS 120 Jazz
The history of jazz from the blues and ragtime through Coltrane and fusion. Stylistic periods, major innovators, performers and composers, issues of improvisation, and musical practices are explored in relationship to issues of ethnicity, gender, economics, politics, and social history. HUM; CL: BKST 120; DV; N. Whittaker

MUS 130 World Music
World Music provides an introduction to non-western musics and the discipline of ethnomusicology with a heavy emphasis on listening, speaking, and critical writing about music. Through case studies from regions around the world, the course explores musical sound, production, and consumption, and investigates the role music plays in culture, through family, community, religion, diaspora, politics, ritual, and aesthetic experience. HUM; DV; N. Whittaker, S. Day-O’Connell

MUS 140 The Art of Rock & Roll
A chronological survey of American popular music styles that led to the development of rock ‘n’ roll, beginning with the blues styles of the late 1800s. Historical, social, cultural, and aesthetic issues are explored. CL: BKST 140; STAFF

MUS 180 Applied Music: Group Performance (1/2)
Performance for one year in one of the faculty-supervised performing groups. Participation in all rehearsals and public performances is required for credit. Register in the final term in which the requirements for credit are to be completed. ARTS; A maximum of six credits in applied music (MUS 180, MUS 181, MUS 300 or any combination of these) may be counted towards graduation; STAFF

MUS 180A Knox College Choir (1/2)
ARTS; L. Lane

MUS 180B Knox-Galesburg Symphony (1/2)
ARTS; B. Polay

MUS 180C Knox College Chamber Singers (1/2)
ARTS; L. Lane

MUS 180D Knox College Jazz Ensemble (1/2)
ARTS; N. Whittaker

MUS 180E Knox-Sandburg Community Band (1/2)
ARTS; B. Potter

MUS 180F Knox College String Ensemble (1/2)
ARTS; C. Suda

MUS 180G Combos (1/2)
ARTS; N. Whittaker

MUS 180H Galesburg Community Chorus (1/2)
ARTS; T. Pahel

MUS 180I Small Ensembles (1/2)
ARTS; STAFF

MUS 180J Umoja Community Gospel Choir (1/2)
ARTS; J. Dixon

MUS 181 Applied Music (0 or 1/2)
Private instruction at an elementary level in piano, organ, most stringed and wind instruments, and voice. No single set of lessons may be taken for more than 1.5 credits at the 100 level. ARTS; A maximum of six credits in applied music (MUS 180, MUS 181, MUS 300 or any combination of these) may be counted toward graduation.
MUS 181A Bassoon (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; D. Huff
MUS 181B Cello (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; C. Suda
MUS 181C Clarinet (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; J. Marasa
MUS 181D Double Bass (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; G. Fowler
MUS 181E Flute (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; R. Huff
MUS 181F Classical Guitar (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; R. Pobanz
MUS 181G Harpsichord (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; A. Clark
MUS 181H French Horn (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; S. Filzen
MUS 181I Oboe (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; S. Faust
MUS 181J Organ (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; A. Clark
MUS 181K Percussion (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; K. Hart
MUS 181L Classical Piano (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; A. Clark, A. Mack, J. Andrews
MUS 181M Saxophone (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; K. Malley
MUS 181N Trombone (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; J. Spurgeon
MUS 181O Trumpet (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; D. Hoffman
MUS 181P Tuba (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; D. Petrie
MUS 181Q Viola (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; T. Shifeling
MUS 181R Violin (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; L. Polay
MUS 181S Voice (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; M. Elliott, S. Kocek, S. Price
MUS 181SS Jazz Voice (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; S. McCord
MUS 181T Jazz Guitar (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; J. Miller
MUS 181U Jazz Piano (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; K. Hart
MUS 181UU Jazz Composition (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; D. Hoffman
MUS 181V Euphonium (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; D. Petrie
MUS 181W Jazz Percussion (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; K. Hart
MUS 181X Jazz Saxophone (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; K. Malley
MUS 181Z Jazz Bass (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; J. Wegge
MUS 181ZZ Jazz Improvisation (0 or 1/2)
ARTS; D. Hoffman, K. Malley, K. Hart, J. Miller

MUS 182 Voice Class (1/2)
Class instruction in singing. Basic techniques, skills and vocal literature. This course is particularly for those who have musical ability but little or no previous vocal instruction. ARTS; May be repeated once for credit; STAFF

MUS 201 Music in the Elementary Schools
Students are introduced to practical teaching techniques for use in the elementary/general school classroom. In addition to learning to establish an appropriate learning environment, students will also become familiar with necessary materials currently used by successful elementary/general music teachers. Field and clinical experiences are required. B. Potter

MUS 240 Theory I
The beginning study of the elements of tonal theory, including scales, intervals and chords. Ear training is an integral part of the course. HUM; J. Day-O’Connell

MUS 241 Theory II
A continuation of MUS 240. HUM; Prereq: MUS 240; J. Day-O’Connell

MUS 242 Theory III
A continuation of MUS 241. HUM; Prereq: MUS 241; J. Day-O’Connell

MUS 251 Music of the United States
The course provides a survey of both cultivated and vernacular music composed in the United States from colonial times to the present, and addresses the influences of western European style on this country’s musical heritage—including the impact and assimilation of African
American culture and women composers. 

Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; B. Polay

MUS 300, A-Z Applied Music (1/2)
Private instruction at an advanced level in voice, piano, organ and most stringed and wind instruments. For full list of instruments, see MUS 181. Public performance is required. 

Prereq: 3 half-credits of MUS 181 in the same instrument or voice, plus approval of the department chair; May be repeated for credit. A maximum of 6 credits in applied music (MUS 180, MUS 181, MUS 300 or any combination of these) may be counted toward graduation. Note: see Other General Fees, under Tuition and Fees; STAFF

MUS 303 Composition (Independent Study)
The fundamental issues of music composition and practice. Short instrumental and/or vocal compositions are analyzed and created. 

Prereq: MUS 242 and permission of the instructor; B. Polay

MUS 306 Orchestration (Independent Study)
Principles of scoring for instrumental combinations leading to works for full symphony orchestra. 

Prereq: MUS 242; B. Polay

MUS 307 Instrumental Teaching Techniques I
This sequential, two-term course is dedicated to the preparation of successful teaching of scholastic instrumental performers. The first term will concentrate on the logistics, literature and techniques of conducting the Marching Band, Pep Band and Wind Ensemble. In addition, time will be spent on appropriate music technology, drill writing, discussion and proficiency on woodwind and brass instruments. Clinical observation/experience will be required. 

Prereq: MUS 240, 241, 242; B. Potter

MUS 308 Instrumental Teaching Techniques II
Following the format of MUS 307, this course concentrates on conducting the Jazz Ensemble and Orchestra, Chamber groups, discussion and proficiency on the instruments in the string and percussion families. 

Prereq: MUS 307; B. Potter

MUS 309 Secondary School Choral Methods
This course will identify objectives, problems, and methods of teaching vocal music in the schools. Students will acquire functional knowledge of fretted and classroom instruments; methods of teaching singing, rhythmic, and listening activities; the changing voice; and beginning and intermediate choral techniques. Directed observation in elementary and secondary schools required. 

Prereq: MUS 240, 241, 242; C. Kellert-Griffiths

MUS 310 Vocal Pedagogy/Rehearsal Techniques
Vocal pedagogy will include methods of teaching voice, concentrating on posture, breath management, vowel clarity and placement, legato singing, diction, and developing good choral tone. Students will demonstrate their understanding by singing and by teaching each other. Students will learn how to teach voice in both private lessons and in a choral setting through vocal warm-ups. Some observation is required. 

Prereq: MUS 240, 241, 242; STAFF

MUS 311 Fundamentals of Conducting
A study of basic conducting techniques, including conducting patterns, beat styles, attacks and releases as they apply to a variety of musical phrases and shorter pieces of music. 

Prereq: MUS 242; STAFF

MUS 312 Intermediate Instrumental Conducting (Independent Study)
The rudiments of conducting, concentrating on baton techniques, but including preparation of scores, rehearsal principles, and interpretation. 

Prereq: MUS 242 and MUS 311; B. Polay

MUS 313 Intermediate Choral Conducting (Independent Study)
Students continue to develop their conducting technique, both with and without the baton. Students study score preparation and rehearsal techniques, with a focus on choral literature. 

Prereq: MUS 311; L. Lane
MUS 343 Form and Analysis
This course examines, from both historical and critical points of view, some basic problems and techniques of musical structure as manifest in European art music of the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. Prereq: MUS 242; J. Day-O’Connell

MUS 346 Contemporary Tonal Harmony
This course examines harmonic and compositional procedures in tonal works from the 20th century. Included for study are works representing a wide variety of styles including that of Debussy, Delius, Ravel, Satie, Griffes, Scriabin, Bartok, Glass, and Ginastera. Prereq: MUS 242; B. Polay

MUS 361 Music History I: Renaissance/Baroque Periods
A four-course sequence in which the history of music is studied in depth. Each course concentrates on a specific time period, examining the music and its relation to the society of the time, as well as making musical analyses. Extensive listening and written work required. Prereq: MUS 241; W/O in combination with MUS 362, 364; L. Lane

MUS 362 Music History II: Classical Period
Prereq: MUS 241; W/O in combination with MUS 361, 364; S. Day-O’Connell

MUS 363 Music History III: Romantic Period
Prereq: MUS 241; B. Polay

MUS 364 Music History IV: 20th Century
Prereq: MUS 241; W/O in combination with MUS 361, 362; N. Whittaker
Neuroscience

Program Committee
Heather Hoffmann, Psychology, chair
Esther Penick, Biology
Judy Thorn, Biology (on leave Fall 2007)

Cooperating staff from other programs
John Dooley, Computer Science
Janet Kirkley, Biochemistry
James Mountjoy, Biology
Jennifer Templeton, Biology
Alex Varakin, Psychology

Neuroscience is one of the most fascinating and rapidly growing fields in science today. This interdisciplinary field unites psychology, biology, and biochemistry (as well as in some instances chemistry, computer science, mathematics, philosophy, and linguistics) in the study of nervous system function. Neuroscience research spans multiple levels of analysis and includes basic and applied research problems. Just a few of the many topics addressed include the development of drug and other therapies to help people with brain injury or disease, the investigation of neural systems responsible for consciousness, and the exploration of cellular/molecular processes that underlie memory or drug addiction. Neuroscientists are employed in diverse settings including in research at universities or for pharmaceutical companies, in medicine as neurologists, clinical neurologists, neurosurgeons, physical therapists or psychiatrists, in policy-making bodies in the government and in the criminal justice system.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

• Writing Key Competency - BIOL 210 and NEUR 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
• Speaking Key Competency - BIOL 210 and PSYC 282 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
• Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology - Majors will learn how to use online databases (e.g. MEDLINE, PSYCINFO) to gather neuroscience literature, how to analyze and graphically represent data (using, e.g. Excel and SPSS), and how to professionally present research projects (using, e.g. PowerPoint and Pagemaker). Key courses for acquiring these skills include the research methods courses, advanced electives, and senior research.

Major and Minor

Special Facilities
Animal colony and animal research facilities
Human neuro- and psychological laboratory (see Psychology dept)

Special Opportunities
Howard Hughes Summer Research Fellowships

Recent Student Achievements
Two National Science Foundation pre-doctoral fellowship winners
Presentations at regional and national professional meetings

Recent Off-Campus Programs
University of Aberdeen (Scotland)
University of Magdeburg (Germany)

Recent Internships and Off-Campus Research
Burdenko Neurosurgery Institute (Russia)
Lobatse Mental Health Hospital (Botswana)
Central Illinois Neurosciences Health and Physical Rehabilitation Center at St. Mary’s Hospital
Northwestern University (Alzheimer’s research)
Medical University of North Carolina (Multiple Sclerosis research)
University of Wisconsin-Madison (Epilepsy research)
Requirements for the major
11 or 12 credits as follows:
• Core requirements: BIOL 120, BIOL 130, CHEM 101, CHEM 102, NEUR 240, NEUR 241, and NEUR 340
• Research methods: BIOL 210, or both STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses) and PSYC 282
• Electives: 2 credits from among: PSYC 276, PSYC 364, PSYC 366, BIOL/PSYC 312, BIOL 328, BIOL 329, BIOL 332, BIOL 338, NEUR 360, BChM 265, BChM 340, BChM 345, CS 317
• Senior research: NEUR 399

Requirements for the minor
6 credits as follows:
• BIOL 120 or BIOL 130
• NEUR 240 and NEUR 241
• BIOL 210 or STAT 200
• Electives: 2 courses from among the list of electives for the major

Courses

NEUR 240 Neuroscience I
This course begins by exploring the neuron and its unique cellular processes; neurophysiology, neurochemistry, neuroanatomy, and neuroplasticity will be covered. We will then attempt to understand selected homeostatic (e.g., eating), cognitive (e.g., sensation/perception, learning/memory), and emotional processes (e.g., reward, stress, and depression) at and across integrated levels of analysis (genetic, physiological, chemical, anatomical, and systems). Prereq: BIOL 120, 130, CHEM 101, 102, or PSYC 100 and permission of the instructor; A 0.5 credit tutorial will be offered concurrently with this course for students who have not completed the lower level biology and chemistry courses.; H. Hoffmann, E. Penick

NEUR 240T Neuroscience I Tutorial (1/2)
This is a 0.5 credit tutorial that will be offered concurrently with the Neuroscience I course for students who have not completed the lower level biology and chemistry courses. This course will explore in depth concepts in chemistry, biology, and physics that relate to the neuron and its unique cellular processes. Prereq: PSYC 100 and concurrent enrollment in Neuroscience I; J. Thorn

NEUR 241 Neuroscience II
This course extends the topics covered in NEUR 240, including neurophysiology, neurochemistry, and neuroanatomy. Additionally it will introduce the history and methods of neuroscience to interpret experimental results in the primary literature. We will also examine how the brain can sense the environment and control the motor system. Prereq: NEUR 240, BIOL 120 and 130, and CHEM 101 and 102; E. Penick

NEUR 340 Methods of Neuroscience
This laboratory course focuses on the methods used for neuroscience research. Biochemical and electrophysiological techniques are examined. Data analysis, interpretation and scientific writing will be performed from the experiments done. Prereq: NEUR 241; E. Penick

NEUR 360 Synapses
Synapses are the location of neuronal communication. These sites also are the primary loci for a cellular correlate of learning and memory and the actions of drugs of abuse. We will examine the biology, physiology and plasticity these fascinating regions. Prereq: NEUR 241; E. Penick
NEUR 399 Research in Neuroscience (1/2 or 1)
A one- or two-term experience in which students, with the aid of a faculty member, conduct original neuroscience research. The process includes reviewing the literature, generating hypotheses, collecting and analyzing data, and presenting results in written and oral form.
Prereq: NEUR 340 and either BIOL 210 or PSYC 282; W; May be repeated up to two times for up to 1 credit; STAFF
Nursing

Cooperative Program

Program Advisor
Lawrence Welch, Chemistry

Students interested in nursing may take advantage of the cooperative program between Knox College and Rush University’s College of Nursing. The student will complete a selection of required preparatory courses for nursing study while an undergraduate at Knox in addition to satisfying all of the normal graduation requirements. After receiving a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox, the student will have a guaranteed slot in the Graduate Entry Master’s (GEM) advanced nursing program at Rush, which culminates in the receipt of a Master’s degree after 7 quarters of study. This degree is the equivalent of Clinical Nursing Leader (CNL) training found at other institutions, and Rush GEM program participants will typically sit for RN and CNL certification upon completion of their training.

Prior to starting study at the cooperating institution, a Knox student must:

- have completed all degree requirements at Knox College;
- have completed a slate of prerequisite courses prescribed by Rush and have maintained a cumulative GPA and science GPA of 3.0 prior to application;
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon the Dean’s request, by the faculty program advisor.

Professional work in health care requires the application of scientific knowledge to patient care. In addition to taking specified courses in biology, chemistry, and psychology, students in this program are expected to pursue courses in the humanities, arts, and social sciences while at Knox. The work at Rush provides nursing-specific coursework in addition to clinical training and experience. Given the range of duties undertaken by the Clinical Nursing Leader in the workplace, a broad-based undergraduate liberal arts education is ideal preparation for the program.

Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early to discuss the specific requirements and to plan their courses accordingly.
Occupational Therapy

Program Advisor
Alex Varakin, Psychology

Students interested in occupational therapy may combine study at Knox College and either Washington University School of Medicine’s program in Occupational Therapy or the OT program at Rush University. Students spend three years of study at Knox and then continue their study at the cooperating university. After one year of successful study at Washington or Rush University, a student earns a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox, assuming all Knox College graduation requirements have been fulfilled. Upon successful completion of an additional year at Washington or Rush University, a student earns a Master of Science in Occupational Therapy degree.

Prior to starting study at Washington University or Rush University, a Knox student must:

• have received at least 27 credits with at least a 3.0 grade point average
• have been in residence on the Knox Campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits
• have completed all the requirements for the Knox degree except the requirements for the major, for total credits, and that the last credit and terms before the degree be in residence
• be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon request, by the faculty program advisor.

Professional work in occupational therapy requires the application of scientific knowledge to the treatment of physical or mental dysfunction which impairs people’s abilities to engage in meaningful life activities. In addition to taking specified courses in biology and psychology, students in this program are expected to pursue courses in statistics and the social sciences while at Knox. The work at the cooperating University provides clinical training and experience.

Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early to discuss the specific requirements and to plan their courses accordingly.
This program offers students the opportunity to begin working towards the degree of Doctor of Optometry (O.D.) at Illinois College of Optometry after three years at Knox. Applicants are selected by Illinois College of Optometry in their third year on the condition they successfully complete the curriculum described below and are considered to be admissible. Students so chosen can earn the B.A. degree from Knox and the Doctor of Optometry in seven years. The Knox B.A. is awarded upon satisfactory completion of the first year of postgraduate study at Illinois College of Optometry.

This is a combined program, one designed for outstanding students with a clear goal of practicing optometry. In addition to presenting strong academic records, applicants will be interviewed by a Knox selection committee and by representatives of Illinois College of Optometry prior to admission. This program is principally intended for majors in Biology.

To be eligible for this combined degree program, students must complete an academic major and fulfill all of the general education requirements for the Knox B.A. in their three years at Knox. Specifically, a Knox student must:

- have received at least 27 credits with at least a 3.0 grade point average
- have been in residence on the Knox Campus at least 6 terms and have earned at least 18 Knox credits
- have completed all the requirements for the Knox degree except that the last credit and terms before the degree be in residence
- be recommended for the program by the Dean of the College or, upon request, by the faculty program advisor.

In addition, specific requirements for admission are as follows:

- BIOL 110, 120, 130, 321, 323 (or 324), BCHM 265 and an elective
- CHEM 101, 102 and 211 (or a Biochemistry course)
- One course in Computer Science
- MATH 141 or 151
- PHYS 110 and 120
- PSYC 100; either BIOL 210 or STAT 200; and a third course in either Psychology or Anthropology/Sociology
- One course in the social sciences

Students interested in this program should contact the program advisor early to discuss the specific requirements and to plan their courses accordingly.
Faculty and professional interests

William Young, chair
  Epistemology and philosophy in literature
Lance Factor (on leave 2007-2008)
  Philosophy of science, American philosophy
Brandon E. Polite
  Philosophy of music
Daniel Wack
  Aesthetics, ethics, philosophy of film

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Frederick Hord, Black Studies

As a source of synthetic vision, philosophy offers alternatives for integrating a student's diversified experiences. As a source of critical analysis, it equips the student with a variety of methodological skills. As a source of self-knowledge, it provides the student with ample occasions for personal examination of presuppositions, values, goals, and beliefs.

As a critic of institutions, methods, and fields of study, philosophy reaches out to all of the other disciplines. Thus there is the philosophy of law, the philosophy of science, the philosophy of art, etc. The department welcomes students with an in-depth acquaintance with other fields to participate in the dialectic of argument that characterizes philosophy.

Any qualified student may do an honors project during the senior year.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - PHIL 399 serves as a writing-intensive course for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - PHIL 399 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - In the Philosophy department, the informed use of technology includes not only the skills needed to make use of information sharing devices, such as on-line libraries, journals, databases, and discussion groups but also a critical engagement with the issues of privacy and property.

Requirements for the major

10 credits in philosophy as follows:

- PHIL 202, PHIL 210, PHIL 270, either PHIL 302 or PHIL 303, and PHIL 399
- five other credits in philosophy excluding 100-level courses other than PHIL 115.

Capstone Work

Completion and presentation of paper for Senior Seminar

Recent Internships

- Newberry Library, Chicago, Illinois
- Habitat for Humanity International
- Americus, Georgia
- Attorney General’s Office
- State of Illinois

Off-Campus Study Opportunities

- Barcelona, Spain
- Besançon, France
- Berlin, Germany
- Chicago, Illinois
- Florence, Italy
- London, England
- Olomouc, Czech Republic

Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities

- Philosophy Club
- Habitat for Humanity
With permission of the chair, up to two credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

Requirements for the minor
5 credits in philosophy as follows:
• Ethics: PHIL 210
• 4 courses from PHIL 118, PHIL 220, PHIL 230, PHIL 235, PHIL 240, PHIL 243, PHIL 247, PHIL 276, or PHIL 290
• PHIL 399 is recommended.

Courses

PHIL 114 East Asian Philosophy
This course will introduce the three major philosophical systems of East Asian thought: Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism through their canonical texts. This historical approach will be supplemented by contemporary readings in each tradition. When taught as a component of the Japan Term, this course will pay special attention to the development of Japanese Buddhism, specifically Pure Land Buddhism (Amida Buddhism), Esoteric Buddhism (Shingon Buddhism) and Zen Buddhism (Soto and Rinzai). CL: RELS 114; W. Young

PHIL 115 Introduction to Philosophy
An exploration of the enduring philosophical questions regarding the nature of reality, the existence of the external world, the extent of human freedom, the existence of God, the definition of the Good and its relevance to the moral life, and the principles of social and political organization. HUM; STAFF

PHIL 118 Environmental Ethics
An examination of the contested frameworks that govern our environmental policies. Critical questions are: Is there a land ethic? Do animals have rights? Do we have ethical obligations to natural objects? Special attention is given to the major arguments of libertarian, utilitarian, and liberal-pluralist social philosophies and to the policies and practices of contemporary environmental activists. HUM; CL: ENVS 118; L. Factor

PHIL 120 Critical Reasoning
A study of the logical principles in deductive and inductive reasoning with emphasis on the methods of identifying the strengths and weaknesses of arguments. Emphasis is on the identification and classification of fallacies, the formation of scientific hypothesis, the methods of confirmation and falsification, legal reasoning, and problem solving. Examples are taken from the arguments of journalists, lawyers, scientists and philosophers. HUM; STAFF

PHIL 125 Philosophy and Fantasy
This course approaches philosophical issues through science fiction. Among the issues discussed are: 1) Is scientific progress human progress? 2) Can machines think? 3) Are thinking machines persons? 4) Can human society be perfected? 5) Does history have an overriding goal for human development? 6) Is human perception relative to human biology? social community? 7) Are social power, scientific practice, exploitation, and the concept of the 'the natural' linked? In other words, is nature a social construct? HUM; W. Young

PHIL 130 Ethics and Business
In this course we read, write and think about the nature of business and its relation to a good human life. We consider such questions as: Is anybody who provides a good to other people involved in a business? Could a society have businesses if it didn’t also have money? In what sense does one have to do what one has contracted to do? Do businesses owe anything to
those who create the conditions in which they flourish? Is there anything objectionable about asking as much as the market will bear for some product? D. Wack

PHIL 153 Tragedy and Comedy
Life without comedy is unbearable; life without tragedy is unlikely. The tragic and comic aspects of life as well as the artistic and theatrical representations of tragic and comic visions of the human situation have been enduring sources for philosophic reflection on how we should live our lives. This course examines philosophical theories about the nature of comedy and tragedy with special emphasis on what those art forms reveal about the human condition. Readings are taken from film versions of famous comedies and tragedies. L. Factor

PHIL 202 Symbolic Logic
A detailed study of the principles of deductive logic with emphasis on the identification of valid and invalid arguments, the methods of constructing proofs, the fundamentals of the syllogism, propositional logic, and quantification theory. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; STAFF

PHIL 210 Ethics
Lying, murder and cheating at checkers are all species of injustice—what do they all have in common that makes them all injustices? Which is better, being just or appearing just? Must one care about being a just (or a good) person? It is easier to answer these questions than to explain why the right answers are right, although both tasks are challenging. We think about what the right answers are, and why they are right, through careful reading of some of the great moral philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, David Hume and Immanuel Kant. D. Wack

PHIL 211 Philosophy of Art
An exploration of the problems found in the analysis and criticism of the visual and performing arts. Topics include the analysis of an aesthetic experience, the tension between subjective and objective evaluations, the definition of beauty and the problem of the ugly, the problems of creativity and expression, the role of the artist in contemporary society, the ethical issues of censorship, forgery, and artist’s rights. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; D. Wack

PHIL 215 Philosophy of Education
See description for EDUC 203. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: EDUC 203; J. Helfer

PHIL 218 Philosophy of Mind
This course examines the relationship between the mind and the natural world. Accordingly, it will consider the following topics: 1) What is the relationship between the mind and the body? 2) Given that cognitive processes are rule-bound processes, are these rules learned or innate? 3) Do these rules permit objective knowledge, i.e., knowledge of the world as it is in and of itself? 4) What explains the semantic content of cognitive states? 5) What is consciousness? 6) what is the status of computer intelligence? W. Young

PHIL 220 Contemporary Moral Theory
Contemporary moral philosophy is largely concerned with providing an objective basis for morals. A central challenge for contemporary moral philosophy is to show that morals are not entirely subjective, not entirely relative to a particular person’s desires or beliefs or goals, and not even entirely relative to a particular culture’s practices. This course examines the two most prevalent contemporary moral theories: Utilitarianism and Kantianism. We consider central contemporary discussions of subjectivism and relativism regarding morals and then read John Stuart Mill and Immanuel Kant, as well as several contemporary discussions of their doctrines. Prereq: one philosophy course, sophomore standing, or permission of the instructor; D. Wack

PHIL 230 Philosophy and Liberal Democracy
This course is an historical introduction to political philosophy focusing especially on the ideas of liberalism and democracy. Our own form of government is (perhaps only ideally) a realization of both of these values and is an important
source of their currency as ideals in much of the contemporary world. But what is liberalism? What is democracy? What forms can liberalism and democracy take? Are some forms preferable to others? What is so valuable about liberalism and democracy anyway? Can both be realized by a state? If there is a conflict, which value should take precedence? Offered alternate years.

STAFF

PHIL 235 Medical Ethics
The course explores a number of topics in the field of medical ethics and bioethics with emphasis on the formulation and discussion of appropriate ethical guidelines. The general areas of interest are priorities in the allocation of scarce medical resources, euthanasia and care of the dying, genetic therapy and engineering, abortion and experimentation on animals.

STAFF

PHIL 240 Morality and the Law
The course deals with the general problem of the relations between morality and the law. In what ways has the law been influenced by morals and morals by the law? Should a judge be allowed to use his or her own moral discretion in deciding tough cases? The course also emphasizes problems concerning the legal enforcement of morality. Certain specific problem areas are examined.

STAFF

PHIL 243 Philosophies of Feminism
This course explores the theoretical frameworks by which feminists explain the exploitation and oppression of women. The aim of this course is to understand how feminists conceive of sexism, how they model a nonsexist society, and the manner in which they believe this society may be established. We proceed historically, beginning with Mary Wollstonecraft’s A Vindication of the Rights of A Woman, ending with contemporary feminist issues. Among the varieties of feminist thought covered are Enlightenment feminism, cultural feminism, Marxist feminism, psychoanalytic feminism, radical feminism and contemporary French feminism. HUM; Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: GWST 243; W. Young

PHIL 246 Philosophy of/and/in Film
Philosophers argue that movies have a transparent relation to the physical world, and hence can show us the world as it really is, as opposed to how it merely appears to us. Philosophers claim that movies can turn space into time and time into space, thereby shedding new light on these fundamental concepts. Some philosophically minded social critics think that movies are a rich medium of social change and improvement, although others worry that films are enormously powerful devices for controlling people’s understanding of themselves and their place in society. Are any of these claims true?

D. Wack

PHIL 247 Moral Life in Literature
Literature raises two different types of moral questions: those concerned with the moral parameters guiding the creative process and those dealing with the moral issues raised from within the literary work itself. This course examines both issues. Regarding the former, we ask: Must good literature be moral or can an accomplished work of art be immoral? If there are moral guidelines for the production of literature, what are they? Regarding the latter, we use literature to better understand particular moral issues. What, for example, can literature add to our understanding of friendship, courage, community and the pursuit of individuality?

W. Young

PHIL 270 Greek Philosophy
The development of Greek philosophy from its origins in the pre-Socratic fragments through Sophists to the major systematic works of Plato and Aristotle. Special attention is given to the enduring character of the topics raised in ancient philosophy; namely the nature of reality, the definition of the Good, the apprehension of beauty, and the basis for social and political life. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: CLAS 270; STAFF

PHIL 273 American Philosophy and Postmodernism
A study of the idealist, naturalist, and pragmatist trends in American thought as exemplified
in the works of Jonathan Edwards, C.S. Peirce, William James, and John Dewey with special emphasis on their relationship to contemporary trends in postmodernism. Prereq: one course in philosophy or permission of the instructor; CL: AMST 273; L. Factor

PHIL 276 Existentialism
An exploration of Existentialism through both philosophical and literary texts. Authors may include: Dostoevsky, Kierkegaard, Nietzsche, Jaspers, Heidegger, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, and de Beauvoir. Prereq: one course in philosophy or permission of the instructor; W. Young

PHIL 283 Philosophy of Religion
An examination of the rational basis of theistic belief including a study of the teleological, cosmological, moral, and ontological arguments for the existence of God. Special attention is given to the problems of religious knowledge, the differences between evidentialists and reliabilists accounts of religious experience, the nature and description of mysticism, religious experience, and religious authority. Prereq: sophomore standing or consent of the instructor; CL: RELS 283; L. Factor

PHIL 285 Black Philosophy
See description for BKST 285. HUM; Prereq: one course in Black Studies or one course in Philosophy; CL: BKST 285; DV; F. Hord

PHIL 290 Agents, Actions, Ends
This course aims, first, to be an introduction to moral psychology-the area of philosophy that straddles the philosophy of mind, the philosophy of action and the theory of value. Moral psychology asks “In virtue of what is some event an intentional action?” “In virtue of what is something-an animal, a person, an institution-an agent?” “Does aiming at something entail viewing it as something good?” This course aims, second, to equip students with an especially fruitful way to think about various sorts of actions and agents-the approach we study is well-suited to navigating substantive ethical debates, and to appreciating the insights of some strands of post-structuralism, post-colonial theory, and feminism. Offered alternate years. Prereq: Sophomore standing or consent of the instructor; D. Wack

PHIL 302 Modern Philosophy
from Descartes to Kant
The development of philosophy in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with stress on the growth of rationalist and empiricist trends which culminate in Kant. Philosophers studied include Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, and Hume, as well as Kant. Prereq: one course in philosophy or permission of the instructor; W. Young

PHIL 303 Modern Philosophy
from Kant to Marx
Concentration on a critical analysis of Kant, Hegel, and Marx. The course emphasizes the complex interrelation between theory and practice. Prereq: one course in philosophy or permission of the instructor; W. Young

PHIL 317 Philosophy of Science
This course investigates the nature of scientific reasoning, the defining characteristics of theory, law, experimentation, normal and revolutionary science, the conflict between realist, positivist and instrumentalist views of science, and some of the tensions between science and society. Prereq: PHIL 202 or equivalent of MATH 151 or above; STAFF

PHIL 399 Senior Seminar in Contemporary Philosophy
Selected studies in contemporary philosophy. While the topic varies from year to year, emphasis is on recent books and articles of special importance in current philosophical debate. Required of all philosophy majors. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the department; May be repeated once for credit; W; O; STAFF
Physics

Major and Minor

Special Facilities
Mössbauer spectrometer
NMR spectrometer
Laser Laboratory
NQDR spectrometer
SQUID susceptometer
Superconducting magnets (4)
Electromagnet (2.3 Tesla)
X-ray diffractometer
Scanning electron microscope
Meade telescope (10 in.) and CCD camera
Celestron telescope (8 in.)
Differential scanning calorimeter

Recent Student Achievements
Porter Prize
Smith Prize
Mariner Research Award
Benedict Award

Recent Off-Campus Study
Argonne National Laboratory
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities
Sigma Pi Sigma Physics Honor Society
Physics Club

Faculty and professional interests
Charles Schulz, chair
Magnetic resonance, Mössbauer spectroscopy, biophysics

Thomas Moses
Liquid crystals, condensed matter physics, laser physics

Mark Shroyer
Nuclear quadrupole double resonance

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Mary Crawford, Chemistry

Physics has developed and grown throughout history as a result of the intricate but essential interplay of theory and experiment. Department programs emphasize this theme as the student takes courses involving both theoretical and laboratory work, which become progressively more complex and interesting. At the same time, there is an emphasis on the development of a variety of skills and techniques necessary in the pursuit of physics and also highly valuable in almost any career the student might choose. These skills include experimental design, instrumentation, data analysis and evaluation of experimental results; the application of mathematics and the computer to the solution of problems; communicating results and understanding to others; and, perhaps most important, the ability to use and apply general principles to the analysis of specific problems.

The physics major in the context of a liberal arts program provides the student with great flexibility in the choice of a career. In the past five years, some physics majors have embarked on careers in research and/or teaching by entering graduate programs in physics or physics-related areas (such as biophysics, oceanography, or atmospheric science). Others have entered programs in engineering through Knox’s pre-engineering program or have pursued graduate programs in engineering or in business prior to joining the management group of a science-related industry. Some have gone directly into high school teaching or industry, while others have entered medical, law or theological school.

One of the great advantages of the liberal arts physics major is the opportunity to participate in a research project as an undergraduate. Knox faculty have active research interests in both experimental and theoretical physics, and experimental facilities are available at Knox for Mössbauer spectroscopy, electron spin resonance, differential scanning calorimetry, scanning electron microscopy, X-ray diffraction, evanescent-wave ellipsometry and nuclear magnetic resonance experiments. The department also has a pair of eight-inch Celestron telescopes, a microprocessor controlled 10-inch Meade telescope, and a Nexstar 8-GPS.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:
• Writing Key Competency - PHYS 241 serves as a writing-intensive course for majors
• Speaking Key Competency - PHYS 241 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
• Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology - Confidence with use of technology and skills with Information Literacy are both critical for those interested in careers in the sciences. Physics majors are exposed in PHYS 241 to tools for scientific presentation and data analysis. They experience in multiple courses (PHYS 110, 241, 242, 312 and others) the use of computers for data collection, physical modeling, and numerical calculations. Information Literacy skills are developed through assignments in multiple courses requiring searching physics literature and interpreting the results of those searches.

Requirements for the major

11 credits as follows:
• PHYS 110, PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A, PHYS 241
• Six additional courses numbered above 200, including two of: PHYS 312, PHYS 313, PHYS 314
• Mathematics: MATH 205, MATH 230

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

The sequence PHYS 110, PHYS 120, PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A includes laboratories and satisfies the general physics requirement stipulated by medical and dental schools. PHYS 110, PHYS 120, PHYS 130 are the minimum needed for the 3-2 engineering program; PHYS 205 is also recommended.

Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:
• PHYS 110
• PHYS 130 or 130A
• PHYS 205
• Two additional credits in Physics, one of which must be at the 300-level or above, and both of which must be approved by the Chair of the department

Courses

PHYS 110 Mechanics
Newtonian dynamics, including kinematics, the laws of motion, gravitation, and rotational motion, are considered. The conservation laws for energy, momentum, and angular momentum, are presented along with applications ranging from the atomic to the celestial. One laboratory meeting per week. NOTE: PHYS 110 and PHYS 120 are intended for both science and non-science majors. In PHYS 110 and PHYS 120, calculus concepts and techniques are introduced and taught as needed. No prior knowledge of calculus is necessary to undertake these courses. MNS; QL; STAFF

PHYS 120 Heat, Waves, and Light
Thermodynamics explores the connections between heat and other forms of energy, temperature, and entropy, with applications to engines, refrigerators, and phase transitions. Oscillatory behavior and wave motion, with application to acoustic and optical phenomena. Geometric and wave optics, considering optical systems and the diverse phenomena associated
Physics

with the wave nature of light. Techniques from calculus are introduced and taught as needed. One laboratory meeting per week. MNS; QL; STAFF

PHYS 130 Electricity and Magnetism
This course utilizes the concept of “field” to explain the properties of static electric and magnetic forces. The behavior of dynamic electric and magnetic fields is studied and the connection between the two is formulated in the form of Maxwell’s equations, which unify the study of electricity, magnetism, and optics. The static and dynamic behaviors of fluids are also covered to introduce concepts useful in understanding electrical circuits. Calculus is used. One laboratory meeting per week. MNS; Prereq: MATH 152; QL; STAFF

PHYS 130A Electricity and Magnetism (Algebra-based) This course covers most of the topics in PHYS 130 but without calculus and in less depth. Additionally, the history and basic concepts of Quantum Physics are introduced, with an emphasis on how Quantum Physics has changed our understanding of energy, light, and the atom. This course is intended for students not planning to pursue Physics, Chemistry, or other related fields. One laboratory meeting per week. MNS; Credit cannot be earned for both PHYS 130A and PHYS 130; QL; STAFF

PHYS 163 Physics of Music
A survey of the physical principles involved in sound and musical instruments. How the properties of an instrument or room influence the perceived tone quality of sound or music. Analysis/synthesis of the frequency components in musical sound. Coverage is primarily descriptive with the laboratory an important component. MNS; QL; STAFF

PHYS 167 Astronomy
How measurements (from naked-eye observations to the most modern techniques) and their analysis have led to our current understanding of the size, composition, history, and likely future of our universe. Concepts and methodology developed through observations and laboratory exercises emphasizing simple measurements and the inferences to be drawn from them. Includes evening viewing sessions. MNS; QL; STAFF

PHYS 205 Modern Physics
An introduction to the two major shifts in our view of physics (which have occurred since 1900), Einstein’s Special Relativity and the wave-particle duality of nature. The course starts with a review of key experiments which show that classical mechanics and electrodynamics do not provide a satisfactory explanation for the observed phenomena, and introduces the relativity and quantum theory which provide such an explanation. Includes regular laboratory meetings. MNS; Prereq: PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A; and MATH 152; QL; STAFF

PHYS 241 Introduction to Research
Experiments and seminars emphasizing modern techniques and instrumentation in physical measurements. Student-selected examples in several areas of physics illustrate such techniques as noise suppression, data handling and reduction, and instrumental interfacing. Introduction to literature search, error analysis, experimental design, and preparation of written and oral reports. MNS; Prereq: any physics course numbered 200 or above, or permission of the instructor; O; QL; W; STAFF

PHYS 242 Digital Electronics
Theory and practice of the implementation of digital logic circuits from small scale integrated devices to microprocessors. Includes regular laboratory meetings. Prereq: PHYS 130 or PHYS 130A; CL: CS 242; STAFF

PHYS 300 Mathematical Physics
An introduction to the methods of advanced mathematics applied to physical systems, for students in physics, mathematics, chemistry, or engineering. Topics include the calculus of variations, linear transformations and eigenvalues, partial differential equations, orthogonal functions, and integral transforms. Physical applications include Hamilton’s Principle, coupled oscillations, the wave equation and its solutions,
Fourier analysis. Prereq: MATH 152 and at least one other course in mathematics or physics numbered 200 or above; QL; STAFF

PHYS 308 Optics
Electromagnetic waves, refraction, geometric optics and optical instruments, polarization, interference and diffraction phenomena, special topics including lasers, holography, and nonlinear optics. Prereq: PHYS 120 or permission of the instructor; QL; STAFF

PHYS 310 Thermodynamics and Statistical Mechanics
Elementary probability theory, thermodynamic relations, entropy, ideal gases, Gibbs distribution, partition function methods, quantum statistics of ideal gases, and systems of interacting particles, with examples taken from lattice vibrations of a solid, van der Waals gasses, ferromagnetism, and superconductivity. Prereq: PHYS 205; QL; STAFF

PHYS 312 Classical Dynamics
Simple harmonic motion (damped, driven, coupled), vector algebra and calculus, motion under a central force, and motion of systems of particles. Prereq: PHYS 110 or permission of the instructor; QL; STAFF

PHYS 313 Classical Electromagnetism
Electrostatics and electric current, magnetic fields, electromagnetic induction, and Maxwell’s equations. Prereq: MATH 205 recommended; QL; STAFF

PHYS 314 Quantum Physics
Interpretation of atomic and particle physics by wave and quantum mechanics. Prereq: MATH 230; QL; STAFF

PHYS 316 Astrophysics
A survey at an intermediate level of a variety of topics in astrophysics. Possible topics include: the classification of stars, the physics of their structure and life cycle; stellar pulsation; black holes; the formation and dynamics of galaxies; cosmology. Prereq: PHYS 312 or permission of the instructor; QL; STAFF

PHYS 321 Thermal Physics
See description for CHEM 321. Prereq: CHEM 212, MATH 152; CL: CHEM 321; QL; M. Crawford

PHYS 345 Seminar in Theoretical Physics: Analytical Mechanics
Topics may include oscillations, non-linear oscillations and chaos, calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian mechanics, and rigid body dynamics. Prereq: PHYS 312; QL; STAFF

PHYS 346 Seminar in Theoretical Physics: Electrodynamics
Topics may include multipoles, Laplace’s equation, electromagnetic waves, reflection, radiation, interference, diffraction, and relativistic electrodynamics. Prereq: PHYS 313; QL; STAFF

PHYS 347 Seminar in Theoretical Physics: Quantum Mechanics
Topics include Hilbert space, perturbation theory, density matrices, transition probabilities, propagators, and scattering. Prereq: PHYS 314; QL; STAFF
Political Science

Major and Minors

Student Accomplishments

Fulbright Scholarship
Moot Court before U.S. District Judge
Clarence Darrow Scholarship, University of Michigan Law School
National Political Science Penniman Scholarship, University of Chicago
Phi Beta Kappa Graduate Fellowship, Vanderbilt University
Associated Colleges of Illinois “Shining Example Award”
Illinois State Legislature Graduate Fellowship Award

Student Research and Honors Projects

“Religion and Politics”
“Anarchy or Hegemony”
“In Defense of Federalism: Publius, Tocqueville, and the Supreme Court”
“The Electoral College”
“Plea-Bargaining: A Perspective from the Public Defender’s Office”
“Volunteers in Political Campaigns”
“War-Time Necessity and the Constitution”
“Activism and Textualism: Judicial Philosophies”

Faculty and professional interests

Sue Hulett, chair
International relations, American foreign policy, religion and politics
Andrew Civettini
American political behavior, presidency, political psychology
Lemei Gu
Comparative public policy, Grassroots government, U.S.A. and China
Karen Kampwirth
Comparative politics, Latin America, gender and politics
James D. Nowlan, Adjunct Distinguished Professor of Public Policy
American government, public policy, state government
Duane Oldfield
American politics, political theory, comparative politics
Robert Seibert
Comparative politics, Middle East, Southeast Asia
Lane Sunderland
Constitutional law, political philosophy, American political thought

The Department of Political Science and International Relations teaches diverse, yet integrated courses that lead students to a better understanding of the importance and complexity of political life. The curriculum includes introductory courses in each of the subfields of political science and international relations and advanced work that builds on the theory and framework provided by the 100 and 200-level courses. We have cultivated a faculty of diverse methodologies and political views to advance our goal of presenting competing perspectives on a political life that inevitably requires students to arrive at their own conclusions regarding questions of justice.

The goal of course work within the department is to provide students with the skills and perspectives necessary to a profound understanding of politics in all its richness. The curriculum is organized around general themes and emphasizes the areas of political philosophy, American institutions and politics, American constitutional law, international relations and comparative government.

Students with an interest in politics may choose to major in political science or international relations (See entry for International Relations). Students are counseled to complement these interests with appropriate courses in modern language, history, economics, and anthropology and sociology. Beyond specific course work, many students engage in independent study and honors work. The department has an active and popular internship program that affords students experience in political, legal, and public service internships in Galesburg, Springfield, and abroad. The College’s program for off-campus studies allows students to broaden their understanding through such opportunities
as study in Russia, the Washington Semester, or at the Newberry Library.

A degree in political science or international relations is a strong foundation for careers in local, state or national government, transnational governmental or non-governmental organizations and business. Graduates also undertake graduate study in fields such as law, labor and industrial relations, city management and urban planning, journalism, interest groups or social movement lobbying, and communication.

As undergraduates, students have participated in the Naval Academy Foreign Affairs Conference, Model United Nations, Model Arab League, Model Illinois Government and the Center for the Study of the Presidency. The goal of the major is to graduate students who have thought seriously about the complexities of politics and who are prepared to take their places in society with the conviction that politics is not merely the art of the possible, but the art of the best possible.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - PS 227, 245, 314, 315, 317, 326, 333, 342, 362, and 363 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - PS 306, 312, 315, 317, 362, and 363 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Specialized information literacy and technology skills are introduced in PS 230 (The Study of Politics) and further developed in both 200 and 300-level courses. Majors in International Relations gain exposure to these competencies in all upper-level seminars, especially in PS 317 (Advanced International Relations).

### Requirements for the major

9 credits as follows:

- PS 101, PS 210, PS 220, PS 230 and one of PS 245, PS 341 or PS 342
- Four credits of electives within the department.

### Requirements for the minors

#### American Politics

5 credits as follows:

- PS 101
- 4 courses chosen from the following with at least two at the 300-level: PS 230, PS 235, PS 240, PS 241, PS 245, PS 260, PS 305, PS 306, PS 307, PS 308, PS 309, PS 311, PS 362, and PS 363.

### Recent Internships

- Legislative Research Unit, Illinois General Assembly
- Illinois Legislative Staff Internship
- Project Vote Smart
- U.S. Supreme Court
- U.S. Senate
- NATO, Brussels
- International Red Cross
- Illinois Democratic Party
- Illinois Republican Party
- Illinois Board of Higher Education
- AIPAC
- Illinois State’s Attorney Office
- Knox County Court
- Appointed Special Advocate’s Office

### Recent Off-Campus Study

- Argentina
- China
- Denmark
- England
- Japan
- Malawi
- Russia
- Spain
- Turkey
- Urban Studies Program
- Washington Semester
- Yemen

### Affiliations

- Interuniversity Consortium for Political and Social Research (ICPSR)
- Pi Sigma Alpha – National Honor Society
- Model United Nations
Political Science

Comparative Politics
5 credits as follows:
• PS 220
• 4 courses chosen from the following with at least two at the 300 level: PS 210, PS 222, PS 223, PS 224, PS 227, PS 301, PS 312, PS 314, PS 321, PS 322, PS 323, PS 326, and PS 333.

Courses

PS 101 American National Government
An introductory study of the United States national government. The Constitution, the development of representational, judicial, and administrative procedures, and contemporary problems of the democratic process are described and analyzed. HSS; STAFF

PS 200 International and Transnational Politics in Europe: A Field Seminar (1/2)
The field seminar focuses on political institutions and policies in comparative perspective. It focuses on the conduct of international relations in an increasingly transnational and global environment. Seminar members visit important national and transnational institutions, including the European Union, NATO, United Nations, OPEC, and various embassies. Prereq: Requires prior or concurrent enrollment in PS 210 and PS 312 or PS 321; Requires an additional program fee for the trip portion of the course; L. Hulett, R. Seibert

PS 210 Survey of International Relations
Examination of the state system, elements of national power, sources of international conflict, the nature of war and strategy in the twentieth century, measures to resolve conflicts, and prospects for the future. Additional concerns include “non-political” problems of resource scarcity, over-population and multinational corporations and their impact on third world states. HSS; L. Hulett

PS 220 Survey of Comparative Politics
An introduction to the basic theories of comparative politics in general use. Theories will be evaluated through consideration of a major theme in the subfield of comparative politics, such as political culture or democratization, considering this theme in the context of a number of countries. HSS; Prereq: PS 101 or PS 210 recommended; K. Kampwirth, R. Seibert

PS 222 Introduction to Latin American Politics
An overview of the dilemmas of democratization and development. These issues are considered from a variety of perspectives (including those of indigenous people, women, peasants, religious groups and political parties), and in a number of countries (especially Brazil, El Salvador, Guatemala, Mexico, Nicaragua and Peru). HSS; Prereq: previous course work in social science or history recommended; CL: LAST 222; DV; K. Kampwirth

PS 223 Islam and Social Change
An examination of the historical roots of the Islamic faith, its changes over time, and its current manifestations in social, cultural and political life. Prereq: PS 220 or RELS 113; or permission of the instructor; R. Seibert

PS 224 Al Qaeda
Analysis of the historical, political, religious, and social roots of the social movements that are known as Al Qaeda. In-depth understandings of Al Qaeda are gained by comparing it with other cases of religious violence. The course concludes with debates regarding the “clash of civilizations,” international relations, and the war on terrorism. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; K. Kampwirth

PS 227 Women and Latin American Politics
The varied roles that women play in politics—from international politics to personal politics—are considered. The focus is on the different ways in which women define their interests and act upon them, but gender in a broader sense (including men’s roles) is analyzed. This course will analyze these issues in the context of a
number of Latin American countries. HSS; Prereq: one course in social science or gender and women’s studies required; CL: GWST 227, LAST 227; DV; W; K. Kampwirth

**PS 229 Women and American Politics**
This course examines various roles of women in American politics with particular emphasis on women as candidates and in elective office. The purpose of this course is to acquaint students with the major arguments in the field of women and politics, and to promote discussion of the impacts of women’s political participation at all levels of American political life. CL: GWST 229; STAFF

**PS 230 The Study of Politics**
This course provides an introduction to how political scientists study political phenomena. Students receive an orientation to various print, electronic, archival, and statistical political resources. The course surveys various qualitative (ethnography, historical/archival, comparative, elite interviewing) and quantitative (secondary data analysis, survey research) research methods. Students use SPSS for univariate and bivariate analysis of political data. Prereq: PS 101; A. Civettini

**PS 235 Introduction To American Public Policy**
This course focuses on the in-depth study of major current public policy issues. It looks at how American public policy is formulated and how public policies can be evaluated. These theoretical bases are then applied to a series of case studies of public policies to show more fully how the policy process works and to develop a fuller understanding of contemporary public policy issues. The federal budgetary process will always be included, but other topics will vary with each offering. Examples of past or possible policy areas include social security reform, welfare reform, education reform, and criminal justice policies. Prereq: PS 101; A. Civettini

**PS 240 Voting and Elections**
This course examines the American electoral process by focusing on three components of it: the voting decision (who votes, why, and how), congressional elections and campaigns, and presidential elections and campaigns. The principal project is an in-depth case study of a contemporary Senate campaign. HSS; A. Civettini

**PS 241 Social Movements**
Analysis of the origins, strategies and political impact of social movements. Readings focus mainly on American movements including the Civil Rights movement, the Gay and Lesbian movement, the Labor movement and the Christian Right. HSS; CL: ANSO 241; D. Oldfield

**PS 245 American Political Thought**
A study of selected theorists and statesmen of American democracy, emphasizing the role of political thought in the nation’s development and politics. The Federalist is emphasized; Jefferson, Lincoln, Franklin D. Roosevelt, and Black theorists are treated. HSS; Prereq: PS 101 recommended; W; L. Sunderland

**PS 260 Religion and Politics**
An examination of the role of religion in political activism. Among the topics covered are the Black Church and the civil rights movement, the Christian Right, the partisan politics of the “culture war”, and religiously based terrorism. While the primary focus of the course is on the United States, we examine issues comparatively and conclude by looking at the political impact of transnational religious movements. HSS; CL: AMST 260, RELS 260; DV: D. Oldfield, L. Hulett

**PS 265 Religion and World Politics**
An examination of the impact of religion on contemporary world politics. Topics covered may include: the rise of fundamentalist religious movements, religious challenges to secular states, transnational religious activism around human rights, peace and social justice issues, the “clash of civilizations,” and religiously based terrorism. Prereq: PS 210, PS 220, or sophomore standing; CL: RELS 265; D. Oldfield

**PS 275 Freedom of Religion and American Political Culture**
This course introduces students to basic concepts and practices of freedom of religion. Topics include the constitutional basis and his-
PS 301 Democracy and Globalization
This course examines the dilemmas of democracy in an era of globalization. As people, goods, investment, and images flow more freely across national boundaries, what happens to our ability to democratically control the developments that shape our lives? Are models of democracy based on the nation-state outmoded? Prereq: IIS 100 or a 200-level political science course; D. Oldfield

PS 305 Political Communication
A general examination of the role played in the political process by newspapers, magazines, and television. Emphasis is on both secondary sources and primary materials, leading to analysis of an important aspect of the communication process. HSS; Prereq: PS 101 recommended; CL: JOUR 305; R. Seibert

PS 306 American Presidency
The powers of the President and the various limitations on those powers are studied. In addition to examining the historical debate about the presidency, contemporary issues such as the extent of war powers and executive privilege are also addressed. Prereq: PS 101; O; A. Civettini

PS 307 State and Local Government
The functions of state and local government are examined in relation to the federal government. Additional topics include the structure of community power and the distribution of political resources, responsiveness of government to citizen demands and group participation, urban politics, political machines and fiscal crises. Prereq: PS 101; A. Civettini

PS 308 American Political Parties
The course focuses on the nature and functions of American political parties and the dynamics of their development during periods of realignment. Models of political parties and participation, American state party systems, primaries and nominations, campaigning, parties in government, and proposals for reform of the party system are studied. Prereq: PS 101; A. Civettini

PS 309 Congress
The focus of the course is on the organizational structure of Congress, the nature of its processes, and the behavior of its members. Specific topics include institutional and procedural differences between the House and Senate, the role and importance of the committee and party systems, congressional decision making, and Congressional interaction with the President, executive branch bureaucracy, the courts, interest groups, and constituents. Prereq: PS 101; A. Civettini

PS 311 Urban Politics
An examination of the political life of American urban areas. Topics covered include: the rise and decline of political machines, ethnic and racial coalition building, the political economy of urban growth, suburbanization, inner city poverty and federal urban policy. Prereq: PS 101 or sophomore standing; DV; D. Oldfield

PS 312 International Organizations
An examination of the theory and role of international organizations, public and private, and transnational organizations, in the conduct of international relations. May include examinations of the United Nations, NATO, OPEC, NAFTA, Mercosur, International Red Cross, Save the Children, the European Union, and the International Court of Justice. Prereq: PS 210 or permission of the instructor; L. Hulett, R. Seibert

PS 314 U.S.-Latin American Relations
This course considers a number of issues including: political, economic and cultural explanations of the shifting patterns of U.S. policy toward Latin America; the source and impact of recent changes in the international political economy; and the role of grassroots factors in shaping U.S. foreign policy. HSS; Prereq: previous course work in social science or history required; CL: LAST 314; W; K. Kampwirth
PS 315 Contemporary American Foreign Policy
Analysis of the issues, strategies, and objectives of U.S. foreign policy since World War II. Machinery for the formulation and implementation of foreign policy and basic assumptions that go into its determination are also examined. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing; O; W; L. Hulett

PS 316 American Foreign Policy in the 21st Century
Expanding on theories, policies, and crises underlying American foreign policy in the 20th century (PS 315), this course examines security issues for the U.S. in a number of political, military, and economic areas such as: causes of war and means of conflict avoidance or resolution; global peace-keeping mechanisms like the UN and NATO; theories of multilateral vs. unilateral policy approaches and preventive vs. preemptive defense approaches; and dealing with terrorism, weapons proliferation, and “civilizational” clashes. Prereq: sophomore standing; L. Hulett

PS 317 Advanced International Relations
Examination and analysis of selected theories of international relations such as deterrence theory, decision-making theory, democratic peace theory, systems theory, and scientific theory. Prereq: PS 210, junior standing; O; W; L. Hulett

PS 321 European Governments
Development, structure, functions, and doctrine of the governments of Great Britain, Germany, and Russia. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing; L. Hulett, R. Seibert

PS 322 Politics in India
Examines politics in India since its independence. The course emphasizes problems in the transition to independence, communal relations, issues of language and religion, leadership and the effort at economic development/liberalization. Prereq: PS 220; R. Seibert

PS 323 Comparative Politics of the Middle East
A survey course of modern Middle Eastern politics, with emphasis on the problems and prospects of national and international political change and development. Prereq: PS 220 or permission of the instructor; R. Seibert

PS 326 Comparative Revolution
Why do people revolt? When do they succeed? What happens after the overthrow of the old regime? This course addresses these and other questions related to class, culture, gender, and religion by considering revolutionary movements in a number of countries with a focus on Latin American, Asian, and Middle Eastern cases. HSS; Prereq: previous 200 or 300 level course work in social science or history required; CL: LAST 326; W; K. Kampwirth

PS 333 Global Antifeminism
This course will examine backlashes against feminist movements, and against states and global forces that seek to mobilize men and women into more egalitarian roles. Considering examples from the United States, South Asia, the Middle East, Eastern Europe and Latin America, this course will consider what sorts of people become antifeminists; how they organize within countries; how that organization has varied across time and cultures; and how international feminists have responded to these challenges. Prereq: at least 1 HSS course in which gender is a major theme; CL: GWST 333; DV; W; K. Kampwirth

PS 341 The Great Theorists Plato to Aquinas
The political writings of Plato and Aristotle are emphasized and contrasted with the modern views of political life. Medieval Islamic and Jewish theorists are introduced. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing recommended; CL: CLAS 341; L. Sunderland

PS 342 The Modern Theorists
Machiavelli to Marx
The political writings of Machiavelli, Locke, Rousseau, and Marx are emphasized. The course treats the foundations of modern political theory and analyzes their strengths, shortcomings, and relationship to contemporary political life. HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing recommended; W; L. Sunderland

PS 362 American Constitutional Law I
The law of the Constitution as developed by decisions of the United States Supreme Court: the role of the judiciary, judicial review, and
Political Science

separation of powers; the relationship of the states to the national government, the powers of Congress and the President. *Prereq: sophomore standing; O; W; L. Sunderland*

**PS 363 American Constitutional Law II**
The rights and liberties of individuals under the American Constitution: civil rights, procedural rights, equal protection of the laws, due process of law, and freedom of expression and religion. *Prereq: PS 362 or permission of the instructor; O; W; L. Sunderland*

**PS 370 Internships in Public Affairs (1/2 to 3)**
The department assists outstanding political science majors by giving them challenging internship assignments with important government agencies, political leaders, and other participants in the political process. Interns are eligible for up to three credits, depending upon the length of their experience and the nature of related scholarly papers accomplished under the supervision of the department. *Prereq: permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 3.0 credits; STAFF*

**PS 399 Explorations in Political Science**
A seminar exploring areas of continuity between political analysis and the considerations of other social or philosophical systems. Examines topics or problems not usually treated in regular course offerings. *May be repeated for credit; STAFF*
First-Year Preceptorial, informally known as “FP,” has since 1974 served as Knox College’s introduction to the liberal arts. The term “liberal arts” historically has referred to the knowledge and skills that give one the capacity to live freely and responsibly, to take one’s place among the community of humankind. Helping students achieve that capacity is the goal of the entire educational program, but it starts with FP.

The goal of liberal education is to help you grow in your ability to make thoughtful, effective choices—knowing how to question or validate a viewpoint, when to be persuaded by a new idea, and how to deal in good faith with those who are different from yourself. Building a capacity for informed choice comes not only through reading and critical analysis, but also through the clarity of self-understanding that results from the processes of written argumentation and face-to-face dialogue. The goal of First-Year Preceptorial is not to “cover” a particular subject matter, but rather to initiate a process of dialogue and to hone habits of inquiry, communication and judgment for making your own way during and after your years at Knox College.

This year’s FP will be a broadly based inquiry into fundamental questions that face all of us as we live in increasingly interconnected and diverse communities. Where do our guiding values come from? Are there core values that every community should endorse? How can we have a conversation about values with people who appear very different from us? What obligations do we have towards people outside our communities—or inside them for that matter? What are the sources of conflicts within and between communities and what strategies for action should we devise in light of these conflicts?

We will explore these questions primarily through reading, writing and discussion. Classes meet Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays in small discussion sections of 15-16 students led by members of the Knox faculty. In addition, several Tuesday afternoons are set aside for lectures, films, and workshops. Some sections will have an advanced student as a co-leader. Some readings will be common to everyone enrolled in the Preceptorial, and others will be chosen by the professors leading individual discussion sections. The principal common texts will be *The Autobiography of Malcolm X*, *The Sparrow*, a work of science fiction by Mary Doria Russell; and a philosophical reflection by Kwame Anthony Appiah entitled *Cosmopolitanism: Ethics in a World of Strangers*.

Upper-class students are invited to apply to work with FP Faculty as Co-Leaders (PREC 300). Co-Leaders will generally be called upon to help facilitate class discussion and work with the
Preceptorial

First year students on their writing assignments. Application should be made to the FP Directors.

A number of Advanced Preceptorial (AP) courses are offered occasionally as electives to upper-level students. Each AP course focuses on a particular issue involving the perspectives of two or more disciplines, and students are encouraged to apply their own developing interests or disciplinary perspectives to their work in the course. Like FP, AP courses emphasize fundamental human issues, but invite advanced students to draw on their learning and to work with fellow students in a focused analysis of specific issues and problems.

Courses

PREC 100 Conversations in a World of Strangers
First Year Preceptorial is a broadly based inquiry into fundamental issues that define the human condition and inform significant choice. The course is organized about several topics basic to the way in which people define themselves and their relations to other people: the seemingly contradictory impulses toward individualism and membership in society, our attempts to find purpose through faith, creative inspiration, and reason, and finally the conflicts that we face and the strategies that we devise as we move to action. The course will meet MWF in individual sections for discussion and Tuesdays, all sections together, for lectures and films. STAFF

PREC 300 Advanced Participation in First-Year Preceptorial
(Student Co-Leaders) Selected upperclass students may participate in the First-Year Preceptorial at an advanced level. Students chosen assist a faculty member who is teaching in the Preceptorial and provide an upperclass perspective in class discussions. In addition, each student co-leader undertakes additional study related to the course, as agreed upon with the instructor. Prereq: senior standing; The cost of the London segment and airfare are covered by a special program fee; DV; E. Carlin-Metz, R. Metz

PREC 336 Science and the Social Construction of Race and Gender
We will examine the social construction of race and gender and how social constructs influence scientific knowledge. We will use the social constructs of the past and present to discuss the following: (a) How does science define and how does it examine issues related to gender and race? (b) How do societal attitudes about race and gender influence scientific knowledge and scientific access? CL: BKST 336; DV; M. Crawford, D. Cermak

During the December Break, the group travels to London to experience these phenomena firsthand. Prereq: senior standing; The cost of the London segment and airfare are covered by a special program fee; DV; E. Carlin-Metz, R. Metz

PREC 319 London Arts Alive (1 1/2)
(Fall/December Break) During the fall term, students participate in meetings about once a week focusing on the contemporary performance, visual and language arts of London, as well as the relationship of these arts to the sociopolitical and economic dynamics of the city.
Faculty and professional interests
Heather Hoffmann, chair
  *Human sexuality, behavioral neuroscience*
Tim Kasser
  *Values, materialism, personality, well-being*
Kei Kawashima-Ginsberg
  *Developmental psychopathology, abnormal/clinical psychology, community psychology*
Frank T. McAndrew
  *Environmental psychology, evolutionary social psychology*
Kelly Shaw
  *Gender, stereotyping and prejudices*
Alex Varakin
  *Visual attention and memory, awareness/consciousness, cognitive psychology*

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Diana Beck, *Educational Studies*
Frederick Hord, *Black Studies*
James Mountjoy, *Biology*
Esther Penick, *Biology*
Jennifer Templeton, *Biology*

The psychology department teaches students about theories and research concerning many areas of psychology and provides students with opportunities to use and apply this knowledge. After taking an introductory course, students choose from an array of topics spanning the breadth of psychology, as well as advanced courses that allow them to pursue more specific interests. Central to the major is education about the process of doing research, which is facilitated by a variety of courses that prepare students to design, conduct, and present their own research project during the senior year. Opportunities for research are also supported by our active faculty and by excellent laboratory facilities for human and animal projects. Opportunities for applying one’s knowledge in other ways also abound, through opportunities to pursue a variety of types of internships both in the Galesburg area and around the nation.

All of these experiences as a psychology major help improve students’ abilities to think critically and systematically, to write and speak clearly, to access and evaluate information, to formulate interesting questions, and to answer those questions in a scientific manner.

Because psychology focuses on understanding the basics of brain, mind, and behavior through a scientific approach, majors are well-positioned to pursue careers in a variety of different fields. Many of our students pursue graduate school in order to sharpen their research skills or to become clinicians, counselors, and social workers.
workers. Others have found psychology to be excellent preparation for careers in law, business, and education.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - PSYC 361, 365, and 368 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - PSYC 271 and 282 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - The Psychology department requires courses that help ensure that all majors are computer literate by the time that they graduate. Many of the skills required are ones that students may already possess (e.g., word processing, how to use internet search engines), some are acquired through Computer Center workshops (e.g., how to use PowerPoint and Pagemaker for presenting their research findings) and others (e.g., how to evaluate web resources, how to use PsycINFO and other library resources to find and gather psychological literature, and how to analyze and graphically represent data using EXCEL and SPSS) are integrated into various courses required for the major, e.g., PSYC 100 (Introduction to Psychology), STAT 200, PSYC 282 (Research Methods and Statistics II), PSYC 360-361 (Research Experience in Psychology).

### Requirements for the major

10 credits as follows:

- **Introduction to Psychology**: PSYC 100
- **Two introductory courses in specific subject areas of psychology.** One course must be chosen from each of the following two groups:
  - Group A: PSYC 201, PSYC 202, NEUR 240
  - Group B: PSYC 203, PSYC 205, PSYC 206, PSYC 207
- **Statistics and Research Methods**: STAT 200 (see Non-Departmental Courses), PSYC 282, PSYC 360 (1/2 credit), PSYC 361 (1/2 credit)
- **One applied psychology course selected from**: PSYC 215, PSYC 270, PSYC 271, PSYC 272, PSYC 273, PSYC 274, PSYC 275, PSYC 276, PSYC 277, PSYC 278, PSYC 279
- **Two advanced psychology courses selected from**: PSYC 312, PSYC 363, PSYC 364, PSYC 365, PSYC 368, PSYC 369
- **One additional credit in the department, excluding PSYC 206, 215, 248, 250, 273, 312, 348, 350, 355, and 380**

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

Students who major in Psychology and minor in Business and Management may count no more than 3 courses simultaneously in both programs.
Requirements for the minor

5 credits as follows:
• PSYC 100
• One introductory course in a specific subdiscipline of psychology chosen from PSYC 201, PSYC 202, PSYC 203, PSYC 205, PSYC 207, or NEUR 240
• One course in applied psychology chosen from PSYC 270, PSYC 271, PSYC 272, PSYC 274, PSYC 275, PSYC 276, PSYC 277, PSYC 278, or PSYC 279
• One course in research methods and statistics: STAT 200
• One advanced course in a core area of psychology chosen from PSYC 363, PSYC 364, PSYC 365, PSYC 368, or PSYC 369

Courses

PSYC 100 Introduction to Psychology
An introduction to the scientific study of how biological, mental, and environmental factors influence behavior and experience. Emphasis is on understanding and evaluating the broader issues of the field, e.g., methodology, assumptions, and basic psychological processes. MNS; STAFF

PSYC 201 Cognitive Psychology
The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the major areas of cognitive psychology. These areas include: attention, higher-order perception, problem solving, decision making, knowledge representation, and memory. At the end of the course, students have a solid understanding of the methodology used by cognitive psychologists as well as an understanding of the important theoretical issues surrounding the study of the human brain as an information processing system. MNS; Prereq: PSYC 100; A. Varakin

PSYC 202 Conditioning and Learning
An examination of the process by which behavior changes as organisms interact with their environment. Emphasis is on the principles of conditioning and learning. MNS; Prereq: PSYC 100; STAFF

PSYC 203 Developmental Psychology
An examination and discussion of theories and research related to physical, cognitive, psychological and social development during the prenatal period, infancy, childhood, early adolescence and later senescence. Laboratories include research design, presentation, and implementation. Prereq: PSYC 100; K. Kawashima-Ginsberg

PSYC 205 Social Psychology
A broad survey of the field of social psychology, including such topics as attitude change, interpersonal attraction, social cognition and aggression. Emphasis throughout is on the understanding of social phenomena from an empirical, primarily experimental, viewpoint. Prereq: PSYC 100; F. McAndrew

PSYC 206 Adolescent Development
See description for EDUC 205. Prereq: EDUC 204; CL: EDUC 205; S. Schroth

PSYC 207 Theories of Personality
A study of how both classic and modern psychological theories understand personality. Perspectives covered include Freudian, Jungian, Eriksonian, cognitive, trait, humanistic, and existential. Prereq: PSYC 100; T. Kasser

PSYC 215 Black Psychology
See description for BKST 215. CL: BKST 215; F. Hord

PSYC 270 Psychology and Film
This course is an introduction to psychology and film. We will study this topic from a number of perspectives: the psychology of making movies, the effect of film on the audience, and the repre-
PSYC 271 Human Sexuality
An analysis and discussion of information and misinformation concerning human sexual anatomy and physiology, evolutionary and historical foundations of attitudes towards sexuality, sexuality research, sexual response and techniques of arousal, emotional health, contraception, STIs, diversity and cultural issues. Various research techniques are also discussed. Student participation and presentation are a major part of the course. Prereq: one 200-level psychology course; CL: GWST 271; O; H. Hoffmann

PSYC 272 Industrial/Organizational Psychology
The application of psychology to the problems and behavior of individuals in work organizations. Topics include leadership, group dynamics, personnel selection, psychological testing, work motivation, and job satisfaction. Prereq: one 200-level course in psychology; F. McAndrew

PSYC 273 Psychological Foundations of Education
See description for EDUC 204. Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: EDUC 204; D. Jurich

PSYC 274 Environmental Psychology
A study of the relationship between human behavior and the physical environment. This course considers the interaction of humans with both natural environments and built environments such as buildings and cities. Prereq: one 200-level course in psychology; CL: ENVS 274; F. McAndrew

PSYC 275 Psychology of Gender
This course is an introduction to the psychological literature on gender. Both men’s and women’s issues are covered. Emphasis is placed on the analysis and interpretation of research findings, as well as a critique of research methodologies. Students are asked to design and conduct small-scale research projects, the results of which are reported in papers due at the end of the term. The course concludes with analysis and discussion of special topics chosen by students. Prereq: PSYC 100 or GWST 101; CL: GWST 275; K. Shaw

PSYC 276 Behavioral Pharmacology
This course will discuss how psychoactive drugs, both those used clinically and those used recreationally, affect our nervous system and hence our behavior and mental processes. While the focus will be on neural mechanisms of action, from the cellular/molecular to the systems level, we will also consider addiction, other clinical issues and legal/social issues surrounding drug use. Alternate years. Prereq: NEUR 240 or permission of instructor; H. Hoffmann

PSYC 277 Clinical and Abnormal Psychology
Explores perspectives on the causes, diagnosis and treatment of common psychological problems, including schizophrenia, depression, anxiety and personality disorders. Prereq: one 200-level course in psychology; CL: PSYC 300A; T. Kasser

PSYC 278 Stereotypes and Prejudice
This course is an introduction to the psychological literature on stereotypes and prejudice. We study general concepts and theories, as well as examine stereotypes and prejudice directed at particular groups. Emphasis is placed on the evaluation and discussion of this material. CL: BKST 278; DV; K. Shaw

PSYC 279 Theories & Methods of Psychotherapy
This course provides an overview of theoretical and applied aspects of mental health intervention. Topics include a review of the major theories and methods of psychotherapy, basic clinical skills (e.g., questioning, listening, empathy), the client-therapist relationship, multicultural competence, and professional ethics. Students will engage in experiential activities and personal reflection. CL: PSYC 300B; K. Kawashima-Ginsberg

PSYC 282 Research Methods and Statistics II
This course will teach students to think and
communicate as scientists do. It is designed primarily for psychology majors to help them understand how to: (a) construct an argument; (b) find and apply evidence in support of an argument; (c) design an appropriate method to test one’s hypothesis; (d) gather, statistically analyze, and interpret relevant data; (e) understand the implications and limits of that data; and (f) effectively communicate this information both orally and in writing. Prereq: STAT 200; QL; O; H. Hoffmann, T. Kasser

PSYC 300A Clinical Psychology Term: Clinical and Abnormal Psychology
See description for PSYC 277. Prereq: two 200-level courses in psychology, sophomore standing, and permission of the department. PSYC 300A, 300B, and 300C must be taken concurrently; CL: PSYC 277; T. Kasser

PSYC 300B Clinical Psychology Term: Theories & Methods of Psychotherapy
See description for PSYC 279. Prereq: PSYC 300A, 300B, and 300C must be taken concurrently; CL: PSYC 279; K. Kawashima-Ginsberg

PSYC 300C Clinical Psychology Term: Internship in Psychology (1/2 or 1)
See description for PSYC 355. Prereq: PSYC 300A, 300B, and 300C must be taken concurrently; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credits. This course is graded on an S/U basis; T. Kasser

PSYC 312 Animal Behavior
See description for BIOL 312. Prereq: BIOL 110 and BIOL 210; or permission of the instructor; CL: BIOL 312; J. Templeton

PSYC 355 Internship in Psychology (1/2 or 1)
Internships in psychology are designed to give students practical, applied experience in a field of psychology related to their career interests. These internships are student-initiated and in most cases the internship site is identified by the student rather than the supervising faculty member. Part of the internship experience requires the student to produce written work that is evaluated by the Knox faculty. Prereq: junior standing; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.0 credit. The course is graded on an S/U basis; STAFF

PSYC 360 - PSYC 361 Research Experience in Psychology (1/2)
A two-term experience in which students, with the aid of a faculty member, conduct an empirical study regarding some question in psychology. This process includes reviewing the literature, generating hypotheses, collecting and analyzing data, and presenting results in both oral and written forms. Prereq: STAT 200 and prior or concurrent enrollment in PSYC 363, 364, 365, 368 or 369; Grade is withheld (NR) until PSYC 361 is completed; W; STAFF

PSYC 363 Developmental Psychopathology
This course builds on students’ prior exposure to developmental psychology and clinical and abnormal psychology and provides a survey of: (1) Theories and models of normal and abnormal development in childhood and adolescence; (2) Research methods for examining the prevalence, etiology, presentation, and treatment of psychological disorders in youth and across development; (3) Techniques for assessing, diagnosing, and treating behavioral and emotional disorders in youth; (4) Specific disorders that affect children and adolescents (including mood disorders, anxiety disorders, behavior disorders, autism, mental retardation). Prereq: PSYC 203 and PSYC 277; K. Kawashima-Ginsberg

PSYC 364 Behavioral Neuroscience
Advanced seminar style course examining the role of the nervous system in the control of behavior and mental processes. While the course features a systems approach, cellular and molecular processes will also be discussed. Topics include behavioral endocrinology and cognitive and social neuroscience. Labs include stereotoxic, pharmacological, and/or behavioral work with animals and neurophysiological and psychophysiological work with humans. Alternate years. Prereq: NEUR 240. STAT 200 or the equivalent strongly recommended; H. Hoffmann

PSYC 365 The Study of the Person
A seminar course in which students actively engage the various means by which psycholo-
Psychologists study personality. Students have the opportunity to analyze historical persons and conduct an in-depth study of one individual by using interviews and projective methods. *Prereq: PSYC 207 or PSYC 277; W; T. Kasser*

**PSYC 368 Visual Cognition**
Advanced seminar involving in depth exploration of how the human mind acquires, stores and uses visual information. Emphasis is placed on theoretical and methodological approaches to understanding the role of vision in cognition and behavior. Representative topics include visual attention, visual awareness, visual memory, visual imagery, visual learning and interactions between vision and other cognitive processes. Students are required to conduct and present a small-scale research project in an area of visual cognition. *Prereq: PSYC 201 and 282; W; A. Varakin*

**PSYC 369 Evolution and Human Behavior**
This course provides evolutionary perspectives on topics such as language, development, cognition, mating behavior, family relationships, aggression, and altruism. The course also provides a quick survey of the basic principles of evolution, human evolution, and primate ecology and behavior. *Prereq: junior standing and one of: PSYC 282, BIOL 110, or ANSO 101; F. McAndrew*

**PSYC 371 History and Systems of Psychology**
An examination of the growth of psychology as an experimental science, with particular emphasis on events between the 1850s and the 1950s. The subject is considered as part of the cultural history of the Western world. *Prereq: prior or concurrent enrollment in a 300- or 400-level course in psychology; F. McAndrew*

**PSYC 380 Dreaming** (1/2)
This course examines the functions of dreams and theories about the interpretation of dreams. We spend substantial time learning about different interpretational systems, including psychodynamic, Jungian, Gestalt, and indigenous viewpoints. Because of the nature of the course, self-disclosure is required; students should be prepared for this fact. *Prereq: PSYC 207, PSYC 277 or PSYC 365, or permission of the instructor; The course is graded on a S/U basis; T. Kasser*
Religious Studies

Program Committee
Lance Factor, Philosophy, chair (on leave 2007-2008)
Penny Gold, History
Sue Hulett, Political Science
William Young, Philosophy

Cooperating faculty from other programs
Frederick Hord, Black Studies
Duane Oldfield, Political Science

Courses in Religious Studies offer a variety of perspectives on the ways in which religion shapes culture, history, personal aspiration and experience. Religion is studied as a significant expression of human culture in the past and present. A variety of methodologies from the disciplines of anthropology, history, classics, philosophy and theology give the program an interdisciplinary outlook and provide valuable complements to other majors. For those planning careers in teaching or the ministry, courses in the program can serve as an introduction to professional graduate study.

Requirements for the minor

• Five credits in Religious Studies, one of which may be taken as an independent study.

• A student project or paper that applies or expands the multi-disciplinary perspectives of religious studies beyond normal coursework. The project may be done within the context of
  (a) (1 credit or 1/2 credit) independent studies;
  (b) an Honors project;
  (c) an internship, work experience, or community action (approved by the Religious Studies faculty). Written reports from these activities must be submitted to the chair of the Religious Studies program.

The choice of a project is made in consultation with the chair of the Religious Studies program.

Students may use courses in Religious Studies, together with courses from other departments, for an independent major.
## Courses

**RELS 113 Judaism, Christianity, and Islam**  
Comparative study of the three major monotheistic traditions in the West: Judaism, Christianity and Islam. Selections from the classical texts of each tradition are studied, as well as the ways in which those texts have been interpreted through law, theology and ritual practice. *HSS; CL: HIST 113; DV; P. Gold*

**RELS 114 East Asian Philosophy**  
This course will introduce the three major philosophical systems of East Asian thought: Confucianism, Daoism, and Buddhism through their canonical texts. This historical approach will be supplemented by contemporary readings in each tradition. When taught as a component of the Japan Term, this course will pay special attention to the development of Japanese Buddhism, specifically Pure Land Buddhism (Amida Buddhism), Esoteric Buddhism (Shingon Buddhism) and Zen Buddhism (Soto and Rinzai). *CL: PHIL 114; W. Young*

**RELS 153 The Gospels and Writings of Paul: Scriptural Sources of Christianity**  
This course provides a basic introduction to the New Testament through the consideration of the Gospels and writings of Paul, including not only traditional elements of introduction, such as authorship, historical background, structure, content, and use of sources, but also the differing theologies of the various writings. The orientation is historical, linguistic and exegetical. The course focuses on the Gospels and writings of Paul and traces their origin, interrelationship, theological distinctiveness and value. Some attention is given to the hermeneutic problem (interpretation) and critical analysis. The course commences with an overview of intertestamental history and philosophy. *HUM; L. Hulett*

**RELS 265 Religion and World Politics**  
See description for PS 265. *Prereq: PS 210, PS 220, or sophomore standing; CL: PS 265; D. Oldfield*

**RELS 271 Topics in Jewish History**  
See description for HIST 271. *HSS; Prereq: sophomore standing, previous course work in history or permission of the instructor; CL: HIST 271; May be repeated for credit. DV; P. Gold*

**RELS 283 Philosophy of Religion**  
See description for PHIL 283. *Prereq: sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; CL: PHIL 283; L. Factor*

**RELS 313 Christianity and Politics**  
This course studies Christianity as it relates to politics, culture, society and values formation. Topics include the philosophical origins of the First Amendment protection of religious liberty; Supreme Court interpretations of the meaning of the First Amendment; the history of religion in the U.S.; the 20th century politicization of U.S. fundamentalist and main line churches as they debated intervention in government and social justice policy; the ethics of war vs. pacifism; and the debate over liberation theology. *Prereq: sophomore standing; CL: PREC 313; L. Hulett*

**RELS 371 Topics in Jewish History**  
See RELS 271. Students who enroll in RELS 371 write a research paper instead of the shorter writing assignments required for RELS 271. *Prereq: previous course work in history; CL: HIST 371; Course may be repeated for credit; W; DV; P. Gold*
Many students are interested in pursuing careers in which they can help people from socially disadvantaged backgrounds. Such careers include social work, education, and counseling, and might involve working for community, legal, or government agencies. To enhance students’ familiarity with the many aspects of such careers and to prepare them appropriately, Knox offers an interdisciplinary minor in social service. Working with socially disadvantaged individuals by its nature involves interactions between people and with governmental agencies, all of which occur within a broader social context. Thus, the program addresses each of these levels, and it ensures hands-on experience by asking students to complete a class-based internship with a social service agency in the Galesburg area.

Requirements for the minor

5 credits from the following areas as indicated. Only two credits may be courses cross-listed in the field of the student’s major.

- Two courses in contemporary gender, racial/ethnic, social inequality and/or social class issues: GWST 101, BKST 101, ANSO/BKST 205, ANSO 215, BKST/PSYC 215, ENVS/HIST/BKST 228, PSYC/BKST 278, ECON 340
- One course in government institutions: EDUC/ANSO 201*, PS 235, PS 307, PS 311
- One course in working with the socially disadvantaged: EDUC 301, PSYC 277, PSYC 279
- Practicum with a local social service agency (may be taken on an S/U basis): ANSO 281, PSYC 355 or other appropriate class-based internship

*ANSO majors may count EDUC/ANSO 201 and two additional ANSO courses toward the minor
Spanish

Major and Minor

Capstone Work
Advanced Seminar—SPAN 399— is required of all majors and emphasizes theoretical approaches to literary analysis.

Special Facilities
Language Learning Center
International News Room

Recent Student Achievements
Watson Fellowship (2)
Inman Fox Prize
Sherman W. Brown Memorial Prize
Sally Coleman Prize
Honors in Spanish Architecture

Recent Off-Campus Study
Barcelona, Spain
Buenos Aires, Argentina
San José, Costa Rica

Recent Internships
Ben Franklin School, Barcelona, Spain
Green Peace, Barcelona, Spain
Colegio Paideia, Buenos Aires, Argentina

Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities
Sigma Delta Pi (Spanish Honor Society)
Latin American Concerns Committee
Spanish Club, Tertulia
Spanish Table

Faculty and professional interests

Jessie D. Dixon
Afro-Hispanic and Caribbean literature

Timothy J. Foster
Latin American literature
(On-Site Director, Barcelona Program)

Fernando Gómez
Golden Age drama

Jerome Miner
Contemporary Latin American literature
(Director, Language Learning Center)

Antonio Prado
20th century Spanish literature and culture studies, contemporary Spanish peninsular literature

Robin Ragan
19th & 20th century literature, Spanish film, gender studies
(On-Site Director, Buenos Aires Program)

Lecturer
Susan Thompson

The program in Spanish emphasizes the language as a means of expression and as the gateway to another culture. The Department of Modern Languages and Literatures offers a full program of courses for pursuing a major or a minor in Spanish through the in-depth study of language, literature and culture. Students may also complement other majors with coursework in Spanish. The Spanish Program offers early immersion studies through Knox College’s Quick Start courses, and long-term study abroad programs in Barcelona, Spain, Buenos Aires, Argentina and Costa Rica.

For full description of the programs in contemporary languages, see the listings for Modern Languages, Chinese, French, German, and Japanese.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - SPAN 302 and 399 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - SPAN 210 serves as a speaking-intensive course for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - All 300-level courses in the Spanish program, require the informed use of technology, including information retrieval, MLA and WorldCat database use, and the critical evaluation of Internet resources.
**Requirements for the major**

9 to 10 credits (depending on prior language preparation) as follows:

- Surveys of literature: SPAN 202 and SPAN 203 (Advanced-level courses in the appropriate period may be substituted for only one of these courses)
- Conversation and Composition: SPAN 210
- Spanish-American Literature: at least one from SPAN 305 and SPAN 306
- Literature: at least three 300-level electives from the catalog or approved for the major in the Barcelona and Buenos Aires Programs
- Advanced Seminar: SPAN 399
- History: one course from HIST 121, HIST 314 (as offered on the Buenos Aires Program), HIST 315 (as offered on the Barcelona Program), HIST 317 (as offered on the Barcelona Program), or PS 222

With permission of the chair, up to 2 credits in related studies outside the department may be counted toward electives in the major.

**Requirements for the minor**

5 credits as follows:

- Three 200-level Spanish courses
- Two 300-level Spanish courses (MODL 260E may substitute for one of the courses.)

**Courses**

**SPAN 101, SPAN 102, SPAN 103**

**Elementary Spanish**

Development of language skills: listening comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Essentials of grammar with emphasis on culture through language. Open to students with no previous language study or by permission of instructor. *Prereq: for 102 is completion of 101; for 103 is completion of 102; must follow sequence; STAFF*

**SPAN 101A, SPAN 103A Intensive**

**Elementary Spanish**

Elementary Spanish, but designed for students with previous language study and/or experience; aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. *Prereq: prior language study and/or placement by examination. Prerequisite for 103A is completion of 101A; must follow sequence; STAFF*

**SPAN 101Q Quick Start Spanish I (1 1/2)**

Intensive study of language culminating in a trip to a Spanish-speaking locale. The instruction is motivated by the scheduled trip: grammar and vocabulary are structured around situations students encounter while traveling. Target language instruction includes intensive drill sessions; additional instruction (in English and outside regular class meeting times) focuses attention on the history, economy, and the geography of the region visited, and includes practical exercises and keeping a journal of activities. This gives students hands-on experience with the Spanish language that cannot be replicated in the classroom. *Prereq: permission of the instructor; The course requires an additional program fee for the travel portion of the course; STAFF*

**SPAN 103Q Quick Start Spanish II**

Further intensive study of the Spanish language and culture. Student journals from SPAN 101Q serve as prime sources for discussion and exercises. The course tackles some of the more difficult aspects of Spanish grammar such as passive voice, adjective endings and relative clauses. It also includes a series of lectures about Latin
American and Spanish political institutions, economic policy and contemporary culture. The latter in particular is enhanced by viewing Latin American and Spanish films and television shows from our library collection and taped from direct satellite feed. *Prereq: SPAN 101Q or permission of the instructor; STAFF*

**SPAN 201 Intermediate Spanish**
Review of grammar. Readings with emphasis on culture and civilization. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 103; STAFF*

**SPAN 202 Hispanic Literature 1140-1700**
Readings in Spanish and Spanish-American literature from *El Cid* through Caldéron de la Barca and Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz. Emphasis on understanding major developments in Hispanic literature and culture. Alternate years. *HUM; Prereq: SPAN 201, SPAN 210 or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 202; J. Dixon, T. Foster, J. Miner*

**SPAN 203 Hispanic Literature 1700 to Present**
Readings in Spanish and Spanish American literature from Romanticism to the contemporary period. Emphasis on understanding major developments in Hispanic literature and culture. Alternate years. *HUM; Prereq: SPAN 201, SPAN 210, or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 203; J. Dixon, T. Foster, R. Ragan*

**SPAN 210 Conversation and Composition**
Practice in understanding, speaking, and writing Spanish through the use of literary texts and outside materials. Review of fundamental Spanish grammar. *Prereq: SPAN 103A, SPAN 201, or permission of the instructor; O; STAFF*

**SPAN 302 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Spanish Fiction and Poetry**
A study of the literary movements in the novel and in poetry. Representative works of Zorilla, Galdós, Pardo Bazan, Unamuno, García Lorca, Rodoreda, and others. Alternate years. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 202 or SPAN 203, or permission of the instructor; W; R. Ragan*

**SPAN 305 Spanish American Literature Through Modernismo**
The development of Spanish-American literature from pre-Columbian times to the twentieth century; Popol Vuh, Columbus, Cortés, Las Casas, Inca Garcilaso, Sor Juana Inés de la Cruz, Bolivar, Sarmiento, Isaacs, Hernandez, Marti, Dario. Alternate years. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 202 or SPAN 203, or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 305; T. Foster*

**SPAN 306 Twentieth Century Spanish-American Literature**
The development of the contemporary Spanish-American narrative: Gallegos, Asturias, Carpenter, Rulfo, García Márquez, Vargas Llosa, Fuentes, Borges, Cortázar. Representative works in poetry: Vallejo, Mistral, Neruda, Paz. Alternate years. *Prereq: equivalent of SPAN 202 or SPAN 203, or permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 306; J. Dixon, T. Foster*

**SPAN 307 or SPAN 307E Identity and Alterity in Latino Literature and Culture**
(In Spanish or English)This course examines the question of identity and alterity as experienced by American-raised Hispanics from the 1940s to the present. This course considers among other things the way they define their cultural, racial and national heritage in relation to that of their parents, and how they conceptualize their identity through the Other. The course also focuses on the bicultural/bilingual experiences of Latinos through the analysis of literary and cinematographic works by Americans of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban and Dominican origin who have resided primarily in the continental United States. *Prereq: For SPAN 307, SPAN 202 or 203 or equivalent; or permission of instructor; for SPAN 307E, permission of the instructor; for SPAN 307E cross-listed as AMST 307. SPAN 307E satisfies HUM Foundations; DV; J. Dixon*

**SPAN 308 or SPAN 308E Cervantes**
(In Spanish or English) Reading of *Don Quixote* with emphasis on the analysis of narrative techniques and on Cervantes’ thematic use of literary theory. This approach aims at exploring the reasons why *Don Quixote* is considered to be the
first modern novel, and at placing it in the context of the development of fiction in Western culture. Prereq: For SPAN 308, SPAN 202 or equivalent or permission of the instructor; for SPAN 308E, permission of the instructor; SPAN 308E satisfies HUM Foundations; STAFF

SPAN 309 Contemporary Latin American Cinema
A survey of contemporary cinema of Spanish speaking countries of Latin America. We follow a trend starting with the avant-garde cinema of the political revolutionary turbulence of the 1960s, the “New Latin American Cinema,” which continues today with a series of films that originated as a reaction to the neo-liberal and globalized capitalism of the 1990s. The films are treated as visual texts, studying the film as a genre with particular stylistic forms and techniques to represent social reality ideologically and in the context of social and cinematic history. Prereq: SPAN 210; CL: LAST 309; A. Prado del Santo

SPAN 330 or SPAN 330E Great Themes of Spanish or Spanish American Literature
(In Spanish or English) A study of the development of major topics and their adaptation and transformation in non-Hispanic literatures. Some topics have been ethnicity and marginality in Latin American literature, twentieth century Puerto Rican literature, the epic (El Cid), the picaresque (Lazarillo de Tormes), and myths (Don Juan in Spanish Literature). Prereq: For SPAN 330, SPAN 202 or equivalent or permission of the instructor; for SPAN 330E, permission of the instructor; CL: LAST 330; SPAN 330E satisfies HUM Foundations. May be counted toward LAST minor with approval of program chair; STAFF

SPAN 335 “Afridenty” and “Hispanity” in Caribbean Literature from the 19th Century to the Present
This course examines the representation of race, class and color in the literatures of Cuba, Puerto Rico and the Dominican Republic from the 19th century to the present. The course emphasizes the relationship between literary texts and the socio-historical context with special attention given to political ideologies in these post-colonial societies. The images of blacks and mulattoes and also the conceptualization of identity in these countries are explored. Prereq: SPAN 202 or 203 or equivalent; or permission of instructor; CL: BKST 335, LAST 335; J. Dixon

SPAN 399 Advanced Seminar
Studies in Spanish and Spanish-American literatures; emphasis on critical analysis and theory. The topic varies from year to year; recent topics have been: Cervantes and literary theory; generation of ’98; structuralist analysis of Cien años de soledad; Don Juan in Spanish Literature. Required of all Spanish majors. W; T. Foster
Sports Studies

Course Work

Special Facilities
T. Fleming Fieldhouse (6-lane 200-meter track, indoor tennis courts, cages for softball, baseball & golf)
Memorial Gymnasium (basketball/volleyball courts, pool, Caldwell-Molleck Strength Training facility, locker rooms)
E & L. Andrew Fitness Center (state-of-the-art strength and fitness facility)
Auxiliary Gymnasium (full-size court for intramurals and dance)
Outdoor facilities include:
Blodgett Field (baseball), Trevor Field (track), the Knox Bowl (football), women's softball field, Jorge Prats Field (soccer), six tennis courts

Recent Student Achievements
Recent graduates have gone on to obtain degrees and good starting positions in professional sports administration, teaching and coaching, physical therapy and athletic training.

Recent Internships
“In-House internship” with head athletic trainer for students interested in sports medicine

Related Co-Curricular Clubs and Activities
21 varsity sports teams

Faculty and professional interests
Chad Eisele
Athletic Director
Andrew Gibbons
Football
Timothy Heimann
Basketball, women's tennis
Nicole McLellan
Women's soccer
Wendy Rogers
Basketball, women's soccer
Jami Strinz
Softball
Scott Sunderland
Athletic training

Teaching emeritus faculty
Harlan Knosher

The Department of Sports Studies encourages all students to pursue athletics and to recognize their contribution to well-being. More than half of the student body participates in some portion of the program offered by the department: intercollegiate athletics, intramural and club sports, and special courses.

The intercollegiate athletic program offers ten varsity sports for women (soccer, tennis, volleyball, cross-country, basketball, swimming and diving, softball, indoor & outdoor track, and golf) and 11 varsity sports for men (football, soccer, cross-country, basketball, swimming and diving, wrestling, baseball, tennis, indoor & outdoor track, and golf). Twenty part-time coaches complement the full-time coaching staff.

The College also has several intramural sports, such as volleyball, basketball, softball, indoor soccer, and other events. The College also offers club sports such as Ultimate Frisbee, men's and women's lacrosse, and women's and co-ed water polo.

Courses offered by the department provide the theory and skills necessary for the administration of athletic programs, athletic training, coaching of selected sports and health and fitness.

Note: The department offers no major in physical education and athletics. All courses are graded S/U except SPST 260.

Courses

SPST 201 Lifetime Fitness (1/2)
The primary objective of this course is to help students understand the importance of achieving and maintaining lifetime physical fitness. Class periods will consist of lecture and actual physical activity. In addition, this class will explore and experience a variety of...
Sports Studies

ways to achieve and maintain a healthy fitness level. N. McLellan

SPST 202 Personal Health and Health Issues (1/2)
This course centers on the five basic dimensions of health: physical, social, spiritual, emotional, and intellectual. An emphasis is placed on assessing and understanding your present level of wellness and how to take control of your own lifestyle habits so that you may realize your highest level of wellbeing. Many current health issues are explored to aid in personal resolution, or at least a better understanding, of these difficult issues. N. McLellan

SPST 210 Sports Administration
Analysis of various administrative philosophies to demonstrate how they can affect the lives of various constituencies within the community. Practical problems dealing with budgeting, purchasing, facility planning and facility usage are explored to prepare students to be informed consumers as well as potential administrators. C. Eisele

SPST 260 Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries
Students will explore sports medicine through the perspective of the field of athletic training. We will look at the components of an athletic training facility, the different professions that provide athletic medical care, emergency preparedness for the athletic environment, and specific injuries and illnesses that are common in sports. The course will discuss the basics of injury evaluation, care, treatment, protective taping/bracing/splinting, rehabilitation and prevention of athletic injuries. The course requires fifteen hours of observation in the Knox College Athletic training facility to be performed during the term. Graded A-F; S. Sunderland

SPST 261-269 Coaching Specific Sports
A student can earn a maximum of 1.5 credits in Coaching courses 261-269

SPST 261 Coaching of Football (1/2)
Analyzes problems confronted by the coach in football. Individual and team fundamentals are studied. Practice organization and game strategy are discussed. Philosophy of coaching is covered, as well as discussion on the challenges of careers in coaching football. Basic care and prevention of injuries common to football are also covered. Prereq: permission of the department; A. Gibbons

SPST 262 Coaching of Volleyball (1/2)
The basic skills are described, analyzed, and attempted. Systems of play, team tactics, common errors, season/practice planning, conditioning, rules, scoring, and common terminology are studied. Issues related to coaching in general are also discussed. STAFF

SPST 263 Coaching of Soccer (1/2)
The primary objective of this course is that students learn the elements of effective soccer coaching. Coaching techniques and tactics of the game are discussed. The student is able to implement these techniques and tactics into their own progressive training session taught on the field. Students learn valuable information to prepare them for positions in youth, high school, or college coaching. Practical coaching experience is emphasized. W. Rogers

SPST 264 Coaching of Basketball (1/2)
Analyzes problems confronted by the coach. Individual and team fundamentals are studied. Practice organization and game strategy are discussed. Philosophy of coaching is covered, as well as basic care and prevention of injuries common to basketball. Practical experience is included. T. Heimann

SPST 266 Coaching of Baseball and Softball (1/2)
Analyzes problems confronted by the coach. Individual and team fundamentals are studied. Practice organization and game strategy are discussed. Philosophy of coaching is covered, as well as basic care and prevention of injuries common to baseball and softball. Practical experience is included. T. Heimann

SPST 269 Coaching of Track (1/2)
This course covers general aspects of track and field, including rules, history and specific event group training. Athletic training, injury prevention and conditioning are also discussed in an attempt to prepare students for organizing and coaching track at any school level. STAFF
The Department of Theatre and Dance is dedicated to fostering emotional and critical knowing that both reflects and affects culture in the study of the performing arts. The department seeks to create a supportive, collaborative environment in which students can put into practice critical thinking, historical and theoretical expertise, creativity, aesthetic perspective, and self-knowledge through production and performance, the classroom and the rehearsal and design studios, formulating and testing creative ideas as they relate to the study of theatre and dance and the college curriculum at large. All of the department’s curricular and co-curricular experiences are grounded in the belief that the rigorous study and practice of theatre and dance provide students with a unique and vital means of investigating and making significant discoveries about the world and their own place in it.

The study of the performing arts in a liberal arts context cultivates many widely applicable capacities such as communication skills, creative problem-solving, aesthetic understanding, and intuitive as well as analytical thinking.

Students who major or minor in theatre or dance emerge well prepared for advanced study in performance, directing, choreography, design, and theatre studies. Those students who do not pursue careers in theatre or dance gain at Knox a wealth of experience beneficial to professional life in many other areas, including business, law, and education, among many diverse fields.

The Department of Theatre and Dance also offers a minor in dance (see separate listing) and courses in public speaking. For performance-oriented students in the Department of Theatre and
Dance, a recommended Dance sequence is: DANC 141, 145, and 246.

The departmental curriculum contributes to the College’s Key Competency Requirements as follows:

- **Writing Key Competency** - THEA 123, 375, and 376 serve as writing-intensive courses for majors
- **Speaking Key Competency** - THEA 121, 131, 232, 233, and 325 serve as speaking-intensive courses for majors
- **Information Literacy and Informed Use of Technology** - Special skills in the use of computers in locating, retrieving, and manipulating audio and visual materials are introduced in THEA 121 and are further developed in the 300 level design courses. Skills in gathering information from print, non-print, and digital sources as well as means of evaluating these sources are introduced in THEA 123 and are further developed in both 200 and 300 level drama and theatre history courses and in dance history courses.

### Requirements for the major

11 credits in the Department, including:

- THEA 121, THEA 123, and THEA 131
- THEA 331 or THEA 332
- one course from THEA 372, THEA 373, THEA 374
- one course from THEA 375, THEA 376, THEA 377, THEA 378
- three additional production electives of which one must be at the 300-level. One credit may be dance.
- one additional elective theory course at the 300-level. (GERM 328, RUSS 311, or SPAN 311 may be used)
- THEA 399 (credit in honors—THEA 400—or an appropriate core course in the ACM Chicago Arts Program, as approved by the department chair, may be substituted for this course).

### Requirements for the minors

#### Dramatic Literature and History

5 credits as follows:

- THEA 123
- THEA 331 or THEA 332
- THEA 378
- One credit from THEA 372, THEA 373, or THEA 374
- One credit from THEA 375, THEA 376, or THEA 377

#### Performance

5 credits as follows:

- THEA 121, THEA 123, and THEA 131
- THEA 232 or THEA 233
- THEA 325 or THEA 334

### Graduate School Programs attended by Knox graduates

- American Repertory Theatre at Harvard University
- New York University: Performance Studies
- Yale University
- University of Massachusetts at Amherst
- Carnegie Mellon University
- University of California at San Diego
- San Diego University/Old Globe Theatre
- Alabama Shakespeare Festival/University of Alabama
- University of Southern California
- University of California, San Diego

### Internships held by Knox graduates

- Milwaukee Repertory Theatre (WI)
- Williamstown Theatre Festival (MA)
- American Conservatory of Theatre (CA)
- American Repertory Theatre (MA)
- Berkeley Repertory Theatre (CA)
- Playwrights Horizons (NYC)
- Chicago Shakespeare Theatre (IL)
- The Actors Theatre Of Louisville (KY)
- Victory Gardens Theatre (IL)
Theatre

Directing
5 credits as follows:
• THEA 121, THEA 123, THEA 131, and THEA 334
• THEA 350—A special project either Practical or Theoretical to be determined by the department

Design and Technology
5 credits as follows:
• THEA 121, THEA 123, THEA 131
• Two courses from THEA 221, THEA 322, THEA 323, THEA 324

For the purpose of defining major requirements, courses are designated as either production or theory courses. The following symbols are used: TP: theatre production course; TT: theatre theory course.

Courses

THEA 121 Introduction to Theatre Technology TP
Principles of theatre architecture, history of scenic illusion and technical devices, and introductory modern technical practice. Scenery, lighting, costumes, properties, sound and technical effects are treated in classroom and workshop experience. The course includes three projects structured to demonstrate creative problem solving. ARTS; O; C. Choma

THEA 123 Introduction to Drama and Theatre TT
Designed for the play reader, playgoer, and theatre practitioner. A study of the basic dramatic elements and principles exemplified in selected dramatic scripts from the Greeks to the present. The focus is on how one understands a script, how one understands a production of that script, and how script demands are translated by theatre practitioners as a manifestation of the human experience. HUM; CL: ENG 123; W; N. Blackadder, R. Whitlatch

THEA 131 Beginning Acting TP
Exploration and development of imaginative processes and basic techniques of acting. Training through class exercises, scene work, discussions, readings and lecture/demonstrations. Designed to develop the students physically, vocally, emotionally, and experientially as the interpreters of what it means to be human. ARTS; O; E. Carlin-Metz

On Other Life Stages
Management Consulting, Criminal Defense Attorney, Parenting Educator, Minneapolis Star Tribune Advertising, USPS Vice President, Wells Fargo Executive Vice President, Senior Psychologist, Marketing Communications Manager, Information Technology Manager, Stockbroker, Ramsey Reporter Newspaper Editor, Dean-Duke University, Unitarian Minister, Culiber Senior Vice President, Director of Development-Chicago Youth Symphony Orchestra, Insurance Underwriter, Pioneer Press Staff Writer, Librarian, ER Nurse, Elementary, Secondary, & University Educators

Recent Theatre Honors Projects
“Refugees in Time: The Politics of Memory in Harold Pinter’s “Fourth Stage.” A Study of Landscape, Old Times, and No Man’s Land”
“Lineage: An Original Monodrama Written, Performed, and Directed”
“Deserters: Writing and Directing an Original Full Length Play”
“Emerging From the Wings: A Journey Through Off-Broadway, Regional, and Community Theatre from 1950-Present”

Recent Off-Campus Study
Aberdeen, Scotland
London, England
Besançon, France
Florence, Italy
Moscow, Russia
Los Angeles
New York City
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Durham, England
New York University School of Film

Courses

THEA 121 Introduction to Theatre Technology TP
Principles of theatre architecture, history of scenic illusion and technical devices, and introductory modern technical practice. Scenery, lighting, costumes, properties, sound and technical effects are treated in classroom and workshop experience. The course includes three projects structured to demonstrate creative problem solving. ARTS; O; C. Choma

THEA 123 Introduction to Drama and Theatre TT
Designed for the play reader, playgoer, and theatre practitioner. A study of the basic dramatic elements and principles exemplified in selected dramatic scripts from the Greeks to the present. The focus is on how one understands a script, how one understands a production of that script, and how script demands are translated by theatre practitioners as a manifestation of the human experience. HUM; CL: ENG 123; W; N. Blackadder, R. Whitlatch

THEA 131 Beginning Acting TP
Exploration and development of imaginative processes and basic techniques of acting. Training through class exercises, scene work, discussions, readings and lecture/demonstrations. Designed to develop the students physically, vocally, emotionally, and experientially as the interpreters of what it means to be human. ARTS; O; E. Carlin-Metz
**THEA 200 Theory and Performance** (1 1/2)
This course undertakes an interdisciplinary approach through devising to create performance, often without a prior existing text, for the purpose of entertainment, enlightenment, and/or social change. No prior experience in theatre or performance is necessary. Topics may be drawn from literary sources, life, current events, the news, history, or sociopolitical issues, among many other possibilities. Enrolled students will attend nightly rehearsals and meet twice weekly in class sessions where the developing production will be edited and evolved for public performance. **ARTS; Not offered every year. Non-theatre majors are encouraged to enroll. Unenrolled students may participate in the rehearsal process and performances; E. Carlin-Metz, N. Blackadder**

**THEA 209 Beginning Playwriting** **TP**
Discussion of contemporary and student work, plus individual conferences. Students complete a one-act play. **ARTS; Prereq: THEA/ENG 123 or THEA 131 or ENG 207, or ENG 208, or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 209; N. Blackadder**

**THEA 221 Stage Makeup: Theory and Practice** **TP**
A study of theatrical makeup design, including its historical beginnings, changes and development throughout history, character analysis as pertaining to stage makeup, and implementation of the design process. Practice in makeup application, including wigs and prosthetics creation. **ARTS; M. Shively**

**THEA 232 Intermediate Acting—Psychological Realism and Audition** **TP**
The study of acting theory derived from the fundamentals of Stanislavski and psychologically motivated text that examines what it means to be human. Class work includes text analysis, critical analysis of performance, and scene and monologue study and performance. **Prereq: THEA 131; O; E. Carlin-Metz**

**THEA 233 Intermediate Acting—Period Style** **TP**
The course will examine the acting demands of pre-Stanislavski theatre. The influence of customs, manners and mores, costumes, movement, and language will be explored via scenework and research on culture and human behavior. Aspects of playing physical and intellectual comedy will be emphasized. **Prereq: THEA 131; THEA 232 and THEA 233 may be taken in either order; O; E. Carlin-Metz**

**THEA 240 Dramaturgy** **TP**
Dramaturgy is a relatively new but increasingly important role and function in American theatrical practice. Dramaturgs contribute in a variety of ways—some more intellectual, others more creative—to the collective art of producing plays on stage. In this course, the student learns about the multiple tasks of the dramaturg primarily by carrying them out. The course requires students to read and analyze numerous plays, to conduct and present historical research, to select and edit scripts, and to produce many pages of writing conceived for various different contexts. In many respects, the course functions like a workshop: most of the work is shared with and discussed by the class as a group. **HUM; N. Blackadder**

**THEA 271 Theatre and Dance Participation** (1/2 or 1)
Students may satisfy the Experiential Learning goal and/or receive up to one credit toward the satisfaction of the Foundations goal for significant work in Main Stage and Studio Theatre productions under direct faculty supervision. Students may enroll for elective credit (a minimum of 1/2) for individual participations of significant undertaking without the Foundation or Experiential Learning designation. Offered each term on a contract basis with permission of the instructor. **ARTS; Prereq: permission of the instructor; May be repeated for a maximum of 1.5 credits.; STAFF**

**THEA 300 Repertory Theatre Term** (3)
An intensive course in theatre art composed of three interrelated sections which must be taken concurrently. The enrollment of students not majoring in theatre is encouraged. **Prereq: THEA 121, THEA 131, sophomore standing, and permission of the department; STAFF**
THEA 300A Seminar
An intensive study of the milieu surrounding the plays selected for production, including considerations of theory, meaning, and society. HUM; THEA 300A may not be used to satisfy major or minor requirements. STAFF

THEA 300B Conservatory
Class instruction in voice, movement, physical theatre, acting techniques. STAFF

THEA 300C Repertory Theatre
Production activities selected to fit the individual student’s needs and capabilities. A student normally participates in three different capacities during the term. STAFF

THEA 309 Playwriting and Screenwriting Workshop
Intensive work in the writing of plays and film or television scripts; workshops plus individual conferences. Prereq: ENG 209 or THEA 209 or written permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 309; May be taken three times; N. Blackadder

THEA 322 Scene Design
An examination of the elements of design as they relate to the translation and reinforcement of the dramatic image of a play script into the scenic environment of a production. Includes the completion and critique of several original design projects. Alternate years. Prereq: THEA 121 or permission of the instructor; C. Choma

THEA 323 Stage Lighting
Practical and artistic elements of lighting the stage. Introduction to fundamentals of instrumentation and control. Systems of nomenclature and graphics techniques for the development of lighting plots. Emphasis is on practical experience in developing a sense of lighting aesthetics. Alternate years. Prereq: THEA 121 or permission of the instructor; C. Choma

THEA 324 Costume Design
This course examines the history of costuming, technical artistry, and the execution of costumes through the study of dramatic text and the principles and techniques of design aesthetics. Alternate years. M. Shively

THEA 325 Advanced Acting: Shakespeare and Beyond
Advanced integration of traditional and non-traditional acting theory and practical application (from Shakespeare to the Absurd) through text, voice, and movement. Scene and monologue study, text analysis, and philosophical and historical context are examined in terms of central questions regarding what it means to be human as revealed through performance. Prereq: THEA 131, THEA 232, sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; O; E. Carlin-Metz

THEA 331 Shakespeare: Histories and Comedies
See description for ENG 331. HUM; CL: ENG 331; L. Haslem

THEA 332 Shakespeare: Tragedies and Romances
See description for ENG 332. HUM; CL: ENG 332; L. Haslem

THEA 333 Directing
Theory and practice of directing. Text analysis focused on form, metaphor, and motivation through the creative manipulation of the fundamentals of composition, movement, business, picturization, rhythm, and rehearsal and production procedures as approached through scene work, lectures and discussions. Prereq: THEA 121 and THEA 131, sophomore standing or permission of the instructor. THEA 240 recommended; E. Carlin-Metz, R. Whitlatch

THEA 372 Classical and Medieval Drama and Theatre
A study of the plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Seneca, Aristophanes, Menander, Terence, Plautus, and the medieval church and community in their social, cultural, religious and theatrical surroundings. Alternate years. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: CLAS 375; R. Whitlatch

THEA 373 European Drama and Theatre: Renaissance through the 17th Century
A study of the development of dramatic forms and major dramatic movements as reflected in
key plays of Italy, Spain, France, and England from 1450 to 1700. Plays are discussed in their literary, cultural, historical and theatrical contexts. Alternate years. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 373; R. Whitlatch

THEA 374 European Drama and Theatre: 18th and 19th Centuries TT
A study of the development of dramatic forms and major dramatic movements as reflected in the key plays of France, Germany, and England from 1700 to 1875. Plays are discussed in their literary, cultural, historical, and theatrical context. Alternate years. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 374; R. Whitlatch

THEA 375 European Drama and Theatre: Rise of Realism to 1945 TT
A study of the development of dramatic forms and major dramatic movements as reflected in key plays of Italy, France, England, Germany, Spain, and Russia from the rise of Realism (1875) to 1945. The plays are discussed in their literary, cultural, historical and theatrical contexts. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 375; W; N. Blackadder

THEA 376 Modern Drama: 1945 to the Present TT
A study of the development of dramatic forms and major dramatic movements as reflected in key plays of Europe, Eastern Europe, Russia, Japan and Africa from 1945 to the present. The plays are discussed in their literary, cultural, historical and theatrical contexts. Alternate years. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: ENG 376; W; DV; N. Blackadder

THEA 377 Women Playwrights: the Search for the Female Voice in Contemporary World Theatre TT
Analysis of the works of female playwrights who represent diversity in race, nationality, perspective, and style. A brief review of the evolution of feminisms is traced in order to identify the areas of thought and conflict that most influence the condition of the female writer and specifically the playwright. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; CL: BKST 377, ENG 377, GWST 377; DV; E. Carlin-Metz

THEA 378 American Drama and Theatre: Beginnings to the Present TT
A study of dramatic and theatrical developments in America from their early beginnings to the present as they are reflected in key plays. Major focus is on the emergence of an original American drama. Plays are discussed in their literary, cultural, historical, and theatrical contexts. Alternate years. CL: ENG 378; STAFF

THEA 379 Dramatic Theory and Criticism TT
An examination of the nature of aesthetic theory and criticism, its philosophic grounds for validity, its historical development, and its practical implications and limitations. While the content leans toward drama, the course is applicable to any of the arts and philosophy. Essentially, a course in critical thinking. Alternate years. Prereq: junior standing or permission of the instructor; N. Blackadder

THEA 399 Seminar on Theatre Art
The examination and articulation of a personal aesthetic of theatre art through discussion, reading and reflection. Prereq: senior standing or permission of the instructor; R. Whitlatch, E. Carlin-Metz

Communication Courses

COMM 101 Public Speaking
Aimed at developing confidence in the formal speech situation. Concentrates on organization of ideas, defense of point of view and audience adaptation. Practice in preparation and presentation of short speeches. N. Crossman
Center for Teaching and Learning

CTL 100 Language Skills I (1/2)
Practice in basic skills of English including reading, writing, listening, and speaking through intensive projects and extensive writing assignments. Emphasis is on the effective expression and comprehension of ideas. Prereq: first-year standing; J. Haslem

CTL 101 Language Skills II (1/2)
Further work in language skills with an emphasis on development of reading and writing. Prereq: total course load not exceeding 3 credits; May be repeated once for credit provided that credit has not been earned in CTL 100; J. Haslem

CTL 104 English as a Second Language (1/2)
For first-year Knox students whose first language is not English. Course work is aimed at developing speaking, listening, and critical reading and writing skills. J. Haslem

CTL 120 Mathematical Concepts for Algebra and Statistics (1/2)
A review of basic high school mathematics, including algebra and basic analytic geometry, individually tailored to each student’s particular needs. This course is intended to prepare students for MATH 121 and/or STAT 200. Upon completion of the course, students are recommended to move directly into one of those courses in the subsequent term. Prereq: Course placement as identified by the Registrar; Credit may not be earned for both CTL 120 and CTL 130; M.J. Shroyer

CTL 130 Mathematical Concepts for Functions and Calculus (1/2)
A course in the algebra of linear, polynomial, and rational expressions and functions, including an examination of the relationship between algebraic and graphical formulations of equations and functions. Students are recommended to move directly into MATH 140 in the subsequent term. Prereq: Course placement as identified by the Registrar; Credit may not be earned for both CTL 120 and CTL 130; M.J. Shroyer

CTL 140 Pedagogy in Practice (0)
The course will help students improve their understanding of writing pedagogy with a particular emphasis on putting theory into practice when helping their fellow students as CTL writing tutors. Students will be given an opportunity, through readings, writing assignments, and class discussion, to reflect upon their own experiences and to develop appropriate methods for addressing a variety of tutoring scenarios. Prereq: ENG/CTL 202; Students who take this course must be employed as CTL writing tutors; S. Trotter-Martin

CTL 151 Introduction to Peer Tutoring (0)
An introductory study of the tutoring process reserved for subject-specific CTL tutors and departmental teaching assistants who provide tutoring. Examines the essential components of a successful tutoring session, the tutoring cycle, challenging tutoring situations and dynamics. The perceptions of campus tutoring services in relation to developmental theory will be explored. Learning and applying study skill strategies, critical thinking, subject-specific tips and self-evaluation process as a tutor will be covered. Prereq: Sophomore standing or permission of the instructor; J. Varakin
CTL 152 Advanced Peer Tutoring (0)
Continued study of the tutoring process and protocols in tutoring including: cultural dynamics, application of group tutoring techniques, learning theory, conducting in-depth analysis of the tutoring session, selecting, using, and creating relevant resources, collaborating with faculty. Space reserved for subject-specific tutors and departmental teaching assistants who engage in tutoring. *Prereq: CTL 151. Must have earned CRLA Level I Certification; J. Varakin*

CTL 201 Business and Technical Writing
The course is intended for any student wishing to improve written communication skills, but especially for those students who want to gain skills in writing clear and effective business-related prose. The course focuses on the business and technical writing skills necessary to communicate effectively in a variety of professional settings. Students analyze, evaluate, and create a variety of professional documents: letters, memos, resumes, reports, proposals, business plans, presentations, etc. *CL: BUS 201, ENG 201; J. Haslem*

CTL 202 Teaching Writing
The course is designed to provide students with a thorough understanding of the theory, practice, and pedagogy of writing. What defines good writing? How do we learn to write? What are the most effective ways to work with writers one-on-one and in the classroom? As we answer these questions, students learn not only how to effectively teach writing, but also how to improve their own writing. *CL: ENG 202; J. Haslem*

CTL 275 Advanced Composition
Students will be given formal instruction in advanced composition with a particular emphasis on written argumentation as a part of the rhetorical tradition. Topics will include the history of rhetoric and its relevance today, particularly in terms of the written argument, recognizing and avoiding logical fallacies, the various ways to appeal to an audience, and writing as a way to construct knowledge. *S. Trotter-Martin*

**Counseling**

COUN 201 Communication and Counseling (1/2)
An in-service training course designed specifically for Resident Advisors. Course includes the enhancement of interpersonal communication skills, peer-counseling skills, crisis intervention skills, problem-solving techniques and increasing awareness of how to identify and assist with special student issues such as eating disorders, “burnout,” and roommate problems. *Prereq: open only to Resident Advisors; no exceptions; Graded S/U. May be repeated twice for credit; STAFF*

**McNair Program**

MCNR 200 McNair Tutorial (1/2)
(over 3 terms) Emphasis is placed on the development of each fellow’s independent research project, including introductory work in the area of intended research, developing a bibliography and appropriating various research methodologies and resources. *Prereq: Good standing as a McNair Fellow; STAFF*

MCNR 300 McNair Tutorial (1/2)
(over 3 terms) A continuation of MCNR 200, this course emphasizes preparation for graduate school. Topics covered include preparing for the Graduate Record Exam, applying to graduate
Non-Departmental Courses

schools, personal statements, financial aid and recommendations. Fellows also have the opportunity to prepare for a second summer of independent research. Prereq: MCNR 200 and good standing as a McNair Fellow; STAFF

MCNR 400 McNair Tutorial (1/2)
A continuation of MCNR 300. This course takes a seminar format, emphasizing admission to graduate programs, financial aid in graduate school, and Honors projects. Prereq: MCNR 300 and good standing as a McNair Fellow; STAFF

Science

SCI 100 The Scientific American Course
Will medical treatments be custom-designed for individuals in the future? How are extremely precise measurements of time done, and why would we want to do them? Is the health of the environment improving or declining? Could it be possible for both to happen simultaneously? This course will address these questions as well as other current topics in science. Developed by faculty members from different disciplines and intended for non-science majors, this course invites students to discuss exciting recent developments in a wide range of scientific fields that impact their lives. Students will study the processes scientists use to understand the world around us, including our bodies and brains, and will examine the implications and applications of this scientific knowledge in modern life. Recent articles from Scientific American will serve as the main text; laboratories and other experiences illustrating the concepts discussed will also be included. MNS; STAFF

Statistics

STAT 200 Introductory Statistics
A study of the acquisition, presentation, analysis, and interpretation of data. Topics include: descriptive statistics and statistical graphics, experimental data vs. observational studies, elementary probability, random variables and distributions, sampling distributions of statistics, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing for means and proportions, correlation, linear regression, and an introduction to ANOVA. Prereq: satisfaction of the mathematics proficiency portion of the QL Key Competency requirement; QL; STAFF

TRIO Program

TRIO 100 Writing for First-Year Preceptorial (1/2)
Reserved for first-year TRIO-eligible students only who are enrolled in First-Year Preceptorial, this course is designed as a supplement to FP, focusing on critical reading and writing, as well as an introduction to the skills necessary for success in college. Through group discussion and individual instruction, students will explore strategies for producing clear and effective arguments and documents, integrated with instruction in a variety of study skills. Prereq: Students must be currently enrolled in PREC 100; Open only to students who are TRIO-eligible; permission of instructor required; STAFF
In addition to majors and minors offered by Knox’s academic departments, the educational program of the College makes available many special opportunities through which students enhance their four-year experience. These opportunities range from study abroad, to special intensive academic programs focused on a discipline, to student independent research, and to service activities that benefit the local community. Some special programs are linked closely to students working in specified academic areas, while others are open to any member of the student body.

**Contents**

- Academic Honor Societies ................................................. 212
- Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development ................. 212
- Center for Community Service .............................................. 212
- Center for Global Studies ..................................................... 212
- Center for Intercultural Life .................................................. 212
- Center for Teaching and Learning ......................................... 213
- Clinical Term in Psychology .................................................. 213
- Cooperative Degree Programs .............................................. 213
- December Break ................................................................. 213
- Ford Foundation Research Fellowship Program ..................... 214
- George Washington Gale Scholars Program .......................... 214
- Graduate and Special Fellowship Advisors ............................ 214
- Green Oaks Term ............................................................... 214
- Honors Program ............................................................... 215
- Howard Hughes Medical Institute Summer Research Program ... 215
- Independent Study ............................................................ 216
- International Summer Program in Management ...................... 216
- Internships ...................................................................... 216
- Japan Term ..................................................................... 217
- Kemper Scholars Program .................................................... 218
- Lincoln Studies Center ....................................................... 218
- Clare Booth Luce Scholars Program ...................................... 218
- Ronald E. McNair Program .................................................. 218
- Open Studio .................................................................... 218
- Peace Corps Preparatory Program ........................................ 219
- Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship Program ................................ 219
- Pre-Professional Advising .................................................... 219
- Quick-Start Language Instruction ......................................... 220
- Repertory Theatre Term ...................................................... 220
- Richter Memorial Scholarships Program ............................... 220
- Student Teaching Assistantships .......................................... 220
- Study Abroad and Other Off-Campus Study Programs ............. 221
Special Programs and Opportunities

Academic Honor Societies
Several honor societies initiate student members who excel in the activities and qualities emphasized by each society. Membership is based upon guidelines determined by each organization. Phi Beta Kappa is the most prestigious and oldest academic honor society. Others include:

- Alpha Psi Omega (Theatre)
- Eta Sigma Phi (Classics)
- Mortar Board (General)
- Pi Kappa Lambda (Music)
- Phi Sigma Alpha (Political Science)
- Psi Chi (Psychology)
- Sigma Delta Pi (Spanish)
- Sigma Xi (Scientific Research)

Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development
Located in its new office suite at 362 South Academy, the Center assists students in the career development process. Individual counseling sessions, workshops and seminars are scheduled to guide students in their decision-making about potential career paths. The Center coordinates recruiting visits from graduate schools and employer representatives. The College’s internship program is also headquartered here. The Center maintains a library of career-related information, including job postings, internship opportunities, resume, interview, and job search advice, information on graduate and professional school exams, and graduate study information. Ms. Poppy, Director.

Center for Community Service
Working closely with the Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development, the Center for Community Service was established in 2006. The Center works with students, faculty and staff to make connections with community partners to enhance outreach activities. Current initiatives include several tutoring programs with local organizations, student musical performances at local nursing homes, and the recent “Alternative Spring Break” through which nearly 100 students traveled to New Orleans and Mississippi to participate in Katrina relief projects. In 2006-2007, the Center for Community Service formed a partnership with Big Brothers, Big Sisters Organization to create a Knox College based program focused on mentoring youth from Galesburg and Knox County.

Center for Global Studies
Knox established its Center for Global Studies, located in the Jail, in September 2002. The Center sponsors speakers and colloquia on international topics, provides information on off-campus study opportunities and application procedures, coordinates faculty development projects focused on strengthening international expertise, and works with students who need pre-departure orientation for overseas study. Prof. Seibert and Prof. M. Schneider, Co-Directors.

Center for Intercultural Life
Located in a building known as “The Cottage,” surrounded by residence halls, the Center provides a meeting place for many campus organizations that provide support for diversity, pluralism and intercultural issues. Supported by members of the Office of Student Development, these organizations regularly sponsor events or speakers designed to inform the campus community about these issues. The Office of Intercultural Life, located in Old Main, provides leadership in nurturing a positive and supportive campus environment that promotes respect, civility, and social equity. Ms. Walters, Assistant Dean of Students for Intercultural Life.
Center for Teaching and Learning
Located in a newly renovated facility at 466 S. West Street, the Center nurtures academic excellence through one-on-one or group instruction in writing, peer tutoring in all subject areas, academic counseling and learning skills instruction. Along with the Associate Dean of the College, the Center is responsible for assisting faculty with the provision of federally mandated academic accommodations. The Center is also responsible for the College’s TRIO Program, a federally funded program that provides support for academic excellence for first-generation college students from underrepresented groups and those who have academic needs. Mr. Haslem, Director; Ms. Lopez, Director, TRIO Program.

Clinical Term in Psychology
Students interested in the areas of clinical psychology, counseling psychology and social work have an in-depth experience of the field, both in and out of the classroom. Students register in two courses, PSYC 300A, Clinical & Abnormal Psychology, and PSYC 300B, Counseling Processes, while completing an internship in the Galesburg area that is related to clinical psychology. Students gain an increased knowledge of clinical psychology through the integration of academic information and assignments in the two classes and the hands-on experience of working in settings typical of clinical psychologists, counselors, and social workers. Prof. Hoffmann, Chair, Department of Psychology.

Cooperative Degree Programs
For a small number of specialized programs outside the core liberal arts disciplines, Knox offers cooperative degree programs with institutions that recognize liberal arts as the best preparation for more specialized study. Typically, these programs involve 3 years of Knox study combined with two years of more specialized study at a cooperating institution. Students interested in cooperative programs should consult early in their careers with the advisors listed below.

- Architecture: Prof. Gilbert
- Engineering: Prof. Moses
- Forestry/Environmental Management: Prof. Allison
- George Washington University Early Selection Program (Pre-Med): Associate Dean Bailey
- Knox-Rush Early Identification Program (Pre-Med): Associate Dean Bailey
- Law: Prof. Sunderland
- Medical Technology: Prof. Welch
- Nursing: Prof. Welch
- Occupational Therapy: Prof. Varakin
- Optometry: Prof. Thorn

December Break
An optional three-week interim session is scheduled between Fall and Winter terms. A small number of courses are offered; they are announced in the Fall term and are of the type that fit well into a concentrated format. During this time, the College also offers internships to upperclass students who wish to earn credit by working with an off-campus organization. Occasionally, study trips to foreign countries or other off-campus locations are scheduled. Students electing a course may enroll for up to one credit. Registration takes place in early November, with the balance of fees due prior to the end of Fall term classes. Tuition and room fees for December Break are listed in the “Tuition and Fees” section of the Catalog.
Ford Foundation Research Fellowship Program

Knox juniors interested in pursuing careers in teaching and research can apply or be nominated by faculty for selection as Ford Fellows (exceptional sophomores may also apply or be nominated). Applicants should have grade-point averages of 3.0 or higher and submit well-written essays of application. Application forms are available in the Office of the Associate Dean of the College early in Fall Term. Those selected participate in a one-week seminar on campus during December Break, focusing on graduate education and on the rewards and realities of scholarly careers. During the winter and summer of the junior year, Ford Fellows work with selected faculty mentors to design and carry out a research project in an area of interest. Fellows receive substantial stipends to support them during their summer research projects. In addition, Fellows observe and assist their chosen mentor in the preparation and teaching of an introductory course.

Many Ford Fellows elect to continue their projects for College Honors and present the results of their work at national and regional scholarly conferences. Associate Dean Bailey, Director.

George Washington Gale Scholars Program

Knox College, Carl Sandburg College, and Galesburg School District 205 sponsor the George Washington Gale Scholars Program. Gale Scholars are a group of high-potential, high risk middle-school students involved in a 4-year program that provides special counseling and educational planning to augment their high school experience and encourage college attendance. After graduating high school, Gale Scholars attend Carl Sandburg College to earn an A.A. degree, and transfer to Knox to complete their B.A. Knox students participate as tutors, summer program counselors and in other capacities in the Gale Scholars program.

Graduate and Special Fellowship Advisors

Knox students are encouraged to consider applying for national fellowships for graduate and post-baccalaureate study. Faculty and staff serve as special advisors for these programs and interested students are encouraged to contact them early in their academic careers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fulbright:</th>
<th>Dean Breitborde</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Javits:</td>
<td>Associate Dean Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall:</td>
<td>Associate Dean Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mellon:</td>
<td>Associate Dean Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Science Foundation:</td>
<td>Prof. McAndrew (Natural Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes:</td>
<td>Associate Dean Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others:</td>
<td>Associate Dean Bailey</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Green Oaks Term

In Spring 2002, the College introduced the Green Oaks Term, a residential interdisciplinary off-campus program at Green Oaks, Knox’s 760-acre field station. The program involves a small group of students with majors in the sciences, social sciences and humanities in the exploration of ecological, cultural and historical, and aesthetic qualities of the landscape. Staffed by three faculty from departments in the Arts, Social Sciences, and Sciences, students have an intensive, 10-week experience, including sharing responsibility for cooking, cleaning and the stewardship of the field station. The College offers the Green Oaks Term every two to three years. Students participating in the pro-
gram receive 3.5 credits. The courses are as follows; full descriptions may be found in the Courses of Study section of the Catalog under Environmental Studies.

- ENVS 282/382 Culture, Community and Place
- ENVS 283/383 Natural History of Green Oaks
- ENVS 284/384 The Natural Imagination
- ENVS 285 Community Dynamics

There is no additional cost for students who are on both room and board. For other students, a program fee is calibrated to cover room and board expenses for the term. Financial aid eligibility and arrangements are the same as for on-campus study.

Sophomores, juniors or seniors of all academic persuasions are eligible. An applicant should have enough introductory work in biology, creative arts, or anthropology-sociology to enroll in at least one of the three courses 282-284 at the advanced (300) level.

Applications should be made to the Program Director in the month of November. Notifications of acceptance are mailed during Winter Break. Prof. Wagner, Green Oaks Term Director.

**Honors Program**

Students may seek to graduate with College Honors through completion of a program of advanced independent study, producing a major piece of research or creative work. The Knox Honors Program has been recognized by graduate, law and medical schools around the country as offering outstanding preparation for careers in research and the professions. It has been cited by the federal Fund for the Improvement of Post-Secondary Education as one of two model programs in the nation.

Honors may be undertaken as early as the junior year. Normally it is done in the senior year. Each candidate completes three to five credits (two in special cases) of advanced study, under the supervision and guidance of a faculty advisor and committee chosen by the student. Credit is only awarded for work done on campus. Courses undertaken for Honors may be either in addition to or in place of regular departmental requirements. At the end of the project, the student submits a thesis or creative portfolio and takes a final examination. The examination, which is oral, is given by the student’s advisory committee, assisted by a scholar from another college or research university who has special knowledge of the student’s field.

A candidate for College Honors must have the endorsement of his or her major department, (and of the department in which the work is done, if different from the major department). An applicant is expected to have a cumulative index of 3.2 or above. The Honors Subcommittee of the Academic Standing Committee gives final approval for undertaking College Honors. Applications should be submitted to the Associate Dean of the College by the third term of the junior year and must be submitted by September 15 of the senior year. Application forms are available from the Office of the Registrar.

**Howard Hughes Medical Institute Summer Research Program**

The Hughes Summer Scholars and the Hughes Medical Apprentices are 10-week summer research fellowship programs for Knox students funded by a grant from the Howard Hughes Medical Institute. Hughes Summer Scholars conduct research on campus with a Knox faculty member in the Math-Natural Science area; the stipend is $3200 with additional funding for housing, meals, and research supplies. Hughes Medical Apprentices conduct research at one of five nearby research universities; the stipend is $3400 with an additional meals and housing allowance. Both programs also provide support for student participation in professional meetings. Students who participate in these programs are strongly encouraged to continue their research as Honors projects. Preference is given to applicants with junior standing, but interested sophomores are encouraged to apply.
Independent Study

Independent study is used to enrich Knox’s academic program by providing students with opportunities for study that cannot be pursued in regular courses. While all students who would benefit from independent study are encouraged to pursue it, this opportunity may be limited by the faculty’s obligations to the regular offerings of the College. Hence, independent study may not be used to duplicate in whole or in part courses regularly offered, nor may it be used for introductory work of any kind.

A student discusses the proposed plan of study thoroughly with the faculty supervisor. Once that faculty member has agreed to direct the project, the student works out a final application. Enrollment in independent study can be done by the student on the web at the Registrar’s site, accompanied by the signed consent of the supervising faculty member, using a form obtainable from the Registrar’s Office.

Independent study pursued “off-term,” i.e., during vacation periods or when the student is not regularly enrolled for the term, must have the approval of the Associate Dean of the College. The deadline for such applications is registration day of any regular term or December Break, and in May for the summer, as noted in the Academic Calendar. Off-term independent study work is due by the last day of examinations of the term during which it is undertaken and by Fall Registration Day for summer work. The usual procedures for incompletes or dropping the course apply.

International Summer Program in Management

In 2005, Knox became an affiliated College with the International Summer Program in Management, operated jointly by the University of Michigan-Dearborn School of Management and the University of Padua (Italy) School of Economics and Business, and located at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. This program teaches about recent business trends in a cross-cultural setting. Scholarships sponsored by the program are available for students to take one or both of the following courses: Organizational Behavior and Business Models, and Strategic Management and Corporate Reporting. Coursework is transferable to Knox. For more information, see Dean Breitborde.

Internships

Knox College offers internships to those students, usually sophomores or juniors, who are interested in working and learning with an off-campus organization. Such internships often prove of great value for students who are preparing for careers or who intend to undertake further study in graduate or professional school. Interested students should contact the Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development.

The following list of those institutions that have recently sponsored internships for Knox students, although not exhaustive, provides an idea of the range of experience covered by the internship program:
- American English Academy, Chicago (Marketing)
- American Lung Association of Metropolitan Chicago (Communications)
- Animal Disease Laboratory (Training in disease identification)
- Argonne National Laboratory (Training in research)
- City of Chicago (Alderman’s Assistant)
- City of Galesburg Police Department (Law Enforcement)
- The Education Center, Gainesville, FL (Teacher)
- Mary Davis Home (Law Enforcement)
- St. Mary’s Square (Social Services)
- Joliet Crime Lab (Forensic Science)
- Indianapolis Children’s Museum (Archival Internship)
Special Programs and Opportunities

*Galesburg Register-Mail* (Journalism; Sales)
Galesburg Clinic Association (Laboratory training in immunology)
Department of Children and Family Services (Field experience)
Galesburg and Chicago Public Schools (Teaching internships)
Student Conservation Association (Training in natural resources management)
Indiana School of Medicine (Internship in research)
Azer Clinic (Physical Therapy)
Galesburg Clinic Laboratory (Pre-health)
Galesburg Clinic Pharmacy (Pre-health)
Dr. Charles Fifield (Pre-dental)
Hewitt Associates (Benefits Consulting)
Kemper Insurance (Actuarial Science)
Krumm and Associates (Economic Modeling)
Knox Veterinary Clinic (Pre-veterinary Medicine)
Moon of Hope Publishing (Accounting, Composer Biographies)
A.C. Nielson Corporation (Data Analysis)
Northern Trust (Banking)
Performing Arts Resources (Performing Arts Intern)
Prairie Valley Orthodontics (Pre-dental)
Prompt Care (Pre-health)
St. Mary Medical Center Pharmacy (Pre-health)
Edward D. Jones, Galesburg, IL (Market Analyst)
English News Service at the Goetheanum, Dornach, Switzerland (Writer)

In addition, members of the Knox faculty commonly supervise student internships with other social agencies and businesses in Western Illinois (including radio stations and public relations firms), and also with historical societies and medical laboratories.

Internships for course credit may be taken in the summer or during a regular academic term (including the December Break). In addition, the Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development sponsors paid and unpaid internships that do not confer academic credit.

Students interested in the internship program who wish to earn credit should bear in mind that they work closely with a faculty supervisor and that, in addition to field work, a major paper is usually required. Internship courses may be graded S-U or on the conventional A-F scale. Some departments offer internships as part of the regular course listings; others treat them as special courses.

Among the departments for which internship study is appropriate are: Anthropology and Sociology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Economics, Education, English, History, Political Science and Psychology. Ms. Saline, Internship Coordinator.

**Japan Term**

Japan Term is an integrated set of Fall Term courses combined with a December Break study trip to Japan. It is designed to provide students with intense study of Japanese language and society. Students will enroll in a Japanese language course at the 100- or 200-level, HIST 242 Modern Japan, and PHIL 114 East Asian Philosophy, together with a 1/2-credit course IIS 240 Japan Term I. This course will consist of weekly meetings to help students design study projects during the December Break trip. Students will also have the option to enroll in an additional 1/2-credit course IIS 241 Japan Term II during the Winter Term. This course will operate as a seminar for students to discuss their experiences and complete longer research and creative projects from their experience. A special program fee covering airfare, housing in Japan, group travel within Japan, a modest stipend for meals, and special event fees will be assessed. Professors Matsuda, M. Schneider, and Young, Co-Directors.
**Kemper Scholars Program**

In 2002 Knox was selected to join a small group of institutions nationwide who participate in the Kemper Scholars Program. Operated by the James S. Kemper Foundation of Chicago, the program is meant to encourage outstanding students in the liberal arts to gain experience, contacts, and training, potentially leading to careers in administration or business. One new Kemper Scholar is selected each year from the first-year class. The selected Scholar receives an annual scholarship of between $3000 and $8000 during each of the sophomore, junior, and senior years, a $6000 stipend for work in a major nonprofit organization in Chicago during the summer following the sophomore year, and is eligible for a project grant ranging from $2000 to $6000 for a summer experiential learning project during the summer of the junior year. Associate Dean Bailey, Campus Coordinator.

**Lincoln Studies Center**

To honor Knox’s Lincoln connections and to enhance the knowledge and understanding of the life and work of Abraham Lincoln, the Lincoln Studies Center was established in 1997. The Center is engaged in research projects, publications, public events and occasional classroom instruction. These projects include a new edition of William A. Herndon’s 1889 biography of Lincoln, which appeared in 2006 as the inaugural volume of the Knox College Lincoln Studies Center Monograph Series (University of Illinois Press). The Center also co-sponsors the Lincoln Colloquium, an annual national presentation by leading Lincoln scholars; every four years the colloquium is held on the Knox campus. In addition to its research and writing projects, the Center is also involved in a current project to produce a video to commemorate the 150th anniversary of the Lincoln-Douglas debates, which will be distributed nationally on Public Broadcast System stations. Student research assistants and summer interns are regularly employed to work on the Center’s projects. Prof. Wilson and Prof. R. Davis, Co-Directors.

**Clare Booth Luce Scholars Program**

In 2006, the Henry Luce Foundation granted funds to Knox to support the Clare Booth Luce Scholars Program, which provides special support for women students majoring in physics or computer science. The program is inspired by Ms. Luce, who sought “to encourage women to enter, study, graduate, and teach” in fields where there have been barriers to their advancement. Support includes scholarships for the junior and senior years, funding for a summer research project and the opportunity to attend scholarly conferences. Through the program, Knox also provides broader support for women in the sciences through special mentoring opportunities, speakers, and departmental activities. Prof. Armon, Coordinator.

**Ronald E. McNair Program**

Funded through a grant from the U.S. Department of Education, the McNair program encourages students from under-represented groups to prepare for academic careers. McNair Fellows participate in special career-focused seminars, receive special counseling, and are supported for summer research experiences. Admission to the McNair program is by competitive application. Ms. Moschenross, Director.

**Open Studio**

For art majors, Open Studio involves full-time intensive work for an entire 10-week term with an art faculty tutor. Students immerse themselves in building a body of work, often followed by a Senior Show which exhibits the work in the gallery of the Ford Center for the Fine Arts. Prof. Gilbert, Chair, Department of Art and Art History.
Peace Corps Preparatory Program

In June 2007, Knox College and the United States Peace Corps signed an agreement to create a Peace Corps Preparatory Program at Knox to better equip students for international service. Through this pilot program at Knox, the Peace Corps aims to widen its pool of qualified candidates by developing similar arrangements with other colleges and universities around the country.

Students who are majoring in any field may apply to the program in the second half of their sophomore year. During their junior and senior years, accepted students will be expected to incorporate the requirements of the Peace Corps Prep program, which include: two years of second language study and four courses from a list of designated culture area-focused classes. Students interested in teaching must also take several Educational Studies classes. In addition, participants must enhance their preparation through off-campus study, community service, internships, or other approved experiences.

Participation in Peace Corps Prep does not guarantee that applicants will be accepted as volunteers; however, the specialized curriculum and experience should make them strong candidates for Peace Corps and other international organizations. Associate Dean Bailey, Program Coordinator.

Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship Program

The Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship program is designed to provide a special opportunity for a limited number of Knox students to complete additional academic work immediately after graduation, combined with a project which helps strengthen the educational programs of the College. In the past some students have taken courses in areas of the curriculum that they did not have the opportunity to pursue while earning their B.A., or which strengthen their preparation for graduate and professional school. In addition, these students have completed an array of campus projects, including, for example, serving as a teaching or department assistant, updating the catalog of the College’s art history slide collection, curating parts of Knox’s natural history collections, assisting faculty members in their laboratory research, and designing a departmental web page.

Post-Baccalaureate Fellows receive a waiver of tuition for the academic courses they complete. Grades for courses completed while on a Post-Baccalaureate fellowship appear on the Knox transcript but do not alter the student’s Bachelor’s degree. All other costs (room and board, if requested) are the student’s responsibilities. More information on the Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship program is available from the Office of the Dean of the College.

Pre-Professional Advising

Several faculty and staff serve as special advisors for pre-professional areas of study. Students with particular career interests should discuss their plans with the pre-professional advisors and with the Director of Career Development. These individuals assist students in formulating their plans; they do not substitute for the student’s regular faculty advisor.

- Business Administration: Prof. R. Andersen
- Dentistry: Prof. Kirkley
- Engineering: Prof. Moses
- Government: Prof. Seibert
- Journalism: Mr. Amor
- Law: Prof. Sunderland
- Medicine, Veterinary Medicine: Prof. Thorn
- Nursing and Allied Health Sciences: Prof. Welch
- Occupational Therapy: Prof. Varakin
- Optometry: Prof. Thorn
- Religious Vocations: Prof. Factor
- Social Work: Dean Breitborde
Quick Start Language Instruction

Initially established through a major grant from the U.S. Department of Education, “Quick Start” is an innovative introductory beginning language program integrating grammar and cultural studies on the Knox campus with a short intensive course abroad. The goals of the program are (1) to prepare students for an active personal and professional life within the emerging global economy; (2) to give them a broad feel for how the study of language is, in fact, the study of an entire historical and cultural context; (3) to give the students a sound footing for their continued language study; and (4) to motivate and prepare students for a longer-term study of language both within language classes and in others as well. The program began in the 1995-96 academic year with German; in 1996-97, the program included Spanish; in 1997-98, French was added, with expansion to other languages possible in subsequent years. See entries under these languages in “Courses of Study.” Quick Start is not offered in each language every year. Prof. Davis, Chair, Department of Modern Languages and Literatures.

Repertory Theatre Term

Since 1970, the Knox Theatre program has offered a Repertory Theatre Term every two or three years. Rep Term students spend an entire ten-week term researching, designing, rehearsing and performing in two full-length plays. The term includes in-depth academic work on the historical and literary periods of the plays, and on other playwrights and plays from those periods, plus an examination of production techniques and theatre history. While Rep Term is part of the Theatre program, it draws students from every major in the College. Prof. Blackadder, Chair, Department of Theatre and Dance.

Richter Memorial Scholarships Program

Special support is available for students in their sophomore, junior or senior years who are engaged in independent study or research in any discipline under the supervision of a faculty member. These funds are for the costs the student incurs, including those for materials, publications and travel. Awards range from $100 to $1000 for one-term projects and may exceed $1000 for work done for College Honors. Application forms are available in the Office of the Associate Dean of the College. Associate Dean Bailey, Program Director.

Student Teaching Assistantships

Teaching Assistantships allow highly qualified students to work closely with individual professors in course management and development. Responsibilities can entail a range of supportive assignments, including assistance with classroom instruction, facilitating discussions, evaluation of student work, organizing and preparing course materials, and maintaining classroom facilities.

At Knox, Teaching Assistants never take the place of their mentoring professors. Arranged at the discretion of individual faculty members, Teaching Assistantships are incorporated into certain courses only when they will enhance academic instruction and student learning. Teaching Assistantships provide students with a number of important and unique opportunities. Working under the close supervision of a faculty member further strengthens the TA’s knowledge and skill in a particular subject area. Assisting professors with their pedagogical and academic endeavors also serves as an important and widely recognized preparation for graduate schools and professional careers.
Study Abroad and Other Off-Campus Study Programs

Knox encourages participation in off-campus programs, both abroad and in the United States, when such study enhances a student's liberal education. The College provides a wide-range of off-campus study opportunities to meet the varied needs of its students.

Knox offers three off-campus programs of its own (Knox Programs): one in Besançon, France, one in Barcelona, Spain and one in Buenos Aires, Argentina. Knox also offers an array of programs (Approved Programs) in other parts of the country and the world through its affiliation with other colleges. In addition, students may make arrangements to enroll in programs other than those listed in this section of the catalog (Student Initiated Programs).

All applicants for off-campus study must submit a two-part application. The first part is a Knox off-campus application and the second part is the program application. Both parts along with a minimum of two faculty recommendations, and a transcript, must be submitted to the faculty advisor for the program, who passes it on to the Off-Campus Study Coordinator. The program advisor and the Off-Campus Study Committee review the applications. Applicants for the Knox programs in Barcelona, Besançon and Buenos Aires apply directly to the program advisor.

Evaluation of applications focuses on the extent to which participation in an off-campus program is demonstrably central to the student’s academic program. In the application, a student should explain in what ways the student is prepared academically and culturally for the program and why participation would improve the student’s liberal arts education. Approval of off-campus study is based on merit, including the quality of the student’s overall academic program, the student’s ability, the student’s specific preparation for the program and the quality and persuasiveness of the application.

Students wishing to participate in an off-campus program are advised to plan their schedules well in advance in order to satisfy the prerequisites for the program (listed with each program description). Planning ahead also allows students to complete the requirements for graduation, including majors, in a timely manner after returning to Knox.

Students normally earn a maximum of 3 credits for a term, 4.5 for a semester, or 9 credits for a year program. Credits applied toward a major must be approved by the Registrar and by the chair of the major program. Approval for off-campus study is granted with the understanding that Knox is not responsible for any difficulties students may encounter while studying elsewhere, or for alterations in programs that make it difficult for students to earn as many credits as they like. Students are expected to be in good academic standing to be eligible for off-campus study.

Credits and grades earned on off-campus programs are included on a student’s Knox record when evidence that the student has successfully completed the program is received by the Registrar. Grades from off-campus programs are not calculated into the student’s grade point average.

Students who receive permission to study off-campus are, if they regularly receive financial aid awards, eligible for assistance to study off-campus. Specific questions as to the amount of their eligibility should be addressed to the Director of Financial Aid, Teresa Jackson.

Application Deadlines

**Knox Programs**
- Barcelona, Besançon, Buenos Aires: Rolling Admissions

**Approved Programs**
- Japan Studies: January 15
- Oak Ridge Science Semester: January 15
- Czech Republic: January 15
- All other programs: February 1

**Student Initiated Programs**
- February 1 unless the program itself has an earlier deadline
Knox College Programs

France-Besançon
The Knox program is the principal American program at the University in Besançon. Besançon is a city of 120,000 people, with 20,000 students at the University. Participants take courses for foreign students in language and culture, plus several courses chosen from the regular University curriculum to meet individual needs. All courses are taught in French by the University of Besançon professors. Students with majors other than French may continue study in their major fields. All students stay with French families for the October orientation period, then live during the year or term in University dormitories with French and foreign students. Prerequisite: junior or senior standing with good academic record; a minimum of two 200-level French courses or equivalent. Credits: 3 or 3.5 for one term (fall), 3 for one term (winter or spring), 9 or 9.5 for the academic year. Period: the academic year, fall, fall-winter, winter-spring. On-Site director: Prof. Bastos.

Spain-Barcelona
Knox, in cooperation with the University of Barcelona, offers academic study in language, the humanities and the social sciences. Students pursue a combination of courses, all taught in Spanish by professors from the University of Barcelona. Some of the courses are fitted to the particular needs of program students; other courses are from the regular University curriculum offered to Spanish students. A seminar in Spanish culture provides a series of lectures by eminent figures in Spanish culture. All students live in the homes of Spanish families in Barcelona. Prerequisite: good academic record; SPAN 210 or equivalent. Credits: 9 for the one-year program, 6 for two terms, 3 for one term. Period: the academic year; two terms (fall-winter or winter-spring); or any one term. On-Site director: Prof. Foster.

Courses offered:
- ART 331, ART 333, ART 335 Spanish Art I, II, III
- HIST 315, HIST 317 History of Spain I, II
- PS 346 Comparative European Governments
- PS 347 Spanish Political System
- SPAN 299 Phonetics
- SPAN 303 Contemporary Spanish Novel
- SPAN 311 Golden Age Drama
- SPAN 313 Contemporary Spain
- SPAN 314 Don Quijote
- SPAN 323 Language and Culture
- SPAN 327 Picaresque Novel
- SPAN 337 Generation of 1898
- SPAN 340, SPAN 341 Advanced Syntax and Composition I, II
- SPAN 361, SPAN 362 Spanish Cinema I, II
- SPAN 363 Contemporary Spanish Theatre

Argentina-Buenos Aires
In cooperation with the University of Palermo in Buenos Aires, Knox offers a term of accredited academic study specially designed to emphasize the social sciences and language. Distinctive features of the program are its environmental outlook, its concentration on the southern cone of South America, and the possibility of internships. Courses are taught in Spanish by University of Palermo professors. All students take a core course (which includes two educational trips), language, and pursue a combination of electives, mostly chosen from those offered by the program. A series of talks are given by prominent figures on different aspects of Argentine culture. All students live in the homes of Argentine families in Buenos Aires. Prereq: junior standing, good academic record, minimum of two 200-level courses in Spanish or equivalent; two courses in the social sciences. Credits: 3 Fall term.
Special Programs and Opportunities

On-Site Director: Prof. Ragan.

Courses Offered:
- ANSO 200 Introduction to Anthropology
- ANSO 202 Popular Culture in Latin America
- ANSO 343 Argentine Society, Social Thought, and Culture
- ART 324 Latin American Art
- HIST 314 History of 20th Century Latin America
- PS 331 Politics and Government in Latin America
- PS 332 Evolution of Argentine Society
- SPAN 312 Latin American Literature
- SPAN 320, 321 Advanced Spanish Language
- SPAN 333 Social Cinema of Argentina

Approved Programs

Many of the approved programs are organized by the Associated Colleges of the Midwest (ACM) of which Knox is a member, or by the ACM in cooperation with the Great Lakes College Association (GLCA). Others are organized by the Institute of European Studies (IES), of which Knox is an affiliated member, or by the Council on International Educational Exchange (CIEE). A strong preference is given to students with junior standing unless otherwise stated. Most course work is at the advanced level. With program approval, a student may substitute appropriate courses for major requirements. Additional information on each program is available from each program advisor.

A list and description of approved programs follows.

Africa
Tanzania: Studies in Human Evolution and Ecology (An ACM Program)
The Tanzania program offers undergraduates an unusual opportunity to conduct field work in some of the world’s greatest paleoanthropological and ecological sites. Students divide their time between the University of Dar es Salaam and the Northern Region of Tanzania. At the University they take courses in intensive Swahili, human evolution and the ecology of the Serengeti while developing a research topic. For the next six weeks, students live in tent camps and pursue individual field projects in the Serengeti/Ngorongoro area before returning to the University for final work on their projects. The program is both physically and academically demanding, and only well-qualified students are selected. Recommended preparation includes coursework in biology (including ecology) and anthropology (including human evolution). Coursework that addresses African history and culture is also useful. Period: one semester (fall). Program advisors: Prof. Mountjoy and Prof. Templeton.

Botswana: Culture and Society in Africa (An ACM Program)
The Associated Colleges of the Midwest offers a new program focusing on social, economic, and political development in Botswana, in southern Africa. The program will pay particular attention to the politics and social structure of contemporary Botswana and its place in the south African regional economic and political systems, and will offer language instruction in Setswana. Each student completes an independent study project under the direction of the Program Director or a member of the University of Botswana faculty, which will include significant field observation. Students will either stay with host families or will live in University of Botswana graduate student dormitories. Period: one semester (Spring, January - mid-May). Program advisor: Prof. Wagner.

Asia
Buddhist Studies (An AEA Program)
The Buddhist Studies program is located in Bodh Gaya, India, the small north Indian town where the prince-ascetic Gotama became the fully enlightened Buddha. The program weaves the diverse
resources of Bodh Gaya into a three-month study program. Emphasis is placed on a comparative approach to both theory and practice, so that participants may reach their own understanding of that essence common to all varieties of Buddhism, while learning to appreciate the many cultural and historical environments in which it has flourished. The program consists of three core courses—Buddhist Philosophy, History of South Asian Buddhism and Contemporary Buddhist Culture-language instruction in Hindi or Tibetan, a meditation practicum and field research on selected topics. **Prerequisite:** two of the following: RELS 114, HIST 140 or HIST 143. Credit: 4.5 (Fall semester). **Program advisor:** Prof. Matsuda.

**Chinese Language Studies (A CIEE Program)**
A one semester or full-year program at Peking University for American students, with particular stress on ancient and modern Chinese. Additional course work is available in ancient, modern and contemporary Chinese literature and history. **Prerequisite:** three years of Mandarin Chinese (or the equivalent) and HIST 241. Knowledge of pin-yin romanization and simplified characters is strongly recommended. Credits: 4.5 or 9. Period: fall semester or one year. **Program advisor:** Prof. Matsuda.

**India Studies (An ACM Program)**
The Indian subcontinent, home to almost one-sixth of the world's population, provides a rich and complex background for the study of a non-Western civilization. After an intensive ten-week orientation term, including language study, at one of the ACM colleges, India Studies program participants spend six months in Pune living with Indian families. Pune is at once both traditional and highly industrialized, offering an excellent opportunity to observe the interaction of tradition and modernity that characterizes contemporary India. Students enroll at Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapeeth, where they continue language instruction, choose four other courses (over two terms) and complete their independent study projects begun during orientation. In addition to the formal academic program, a variety of extracurricular activities is available: music and dance recitals, field trips to nearby cultural sites such as the Ajanta and Ellora caves, the pilgrimage to Pandharpur and other religious festivals. **Prerequisite:** at least two courses from the following: HIST 143; ANSO 102, ANSO 205, ANSO 228; PS 322; or RELS 114. Credits: 9. Period: March to December. **Program advisor:** Prof. M. Schneider.

**Japan Study (An ACM/GLCA Program)**
Students spend the academic year at Waseda University’s International Division in Tokyo after a brief orientation providing intensive language practice and cultural discussions. In addition to required language study, electives may be chosen from a wide range of Asian studies courses taught in English. A family living experience in Tokyo provides an informal education in Japanese culture and is in many ways the dominant feature of the program, offering total immersion in the Japanese way of life. In March, a three week rural stay lets students experience another type of Japanese life. **Prerequisite:** HIST 242 and at least two other courses related to Asian culture and development. The options for attending the Japan Study Program include the academic year (mid-September to mid-July): 9 credits; Fall Semester (mid-September to early February): 4.5 credits; and Fall Semester with Cultural Practicum (mid-September to mid-March): 6 credits. **Program advisor:** Prof. M. Schneider.

**Europe**

**Czech Republic: Olomouc (An ACM Program)**
(Not offered, 2007-2008) The ACM has suspended its Czech Program. A new Eastern European program is being developed which will focus on cultural heritage, the emerging revival of democracy and the struggle for economic success in this region. More details will be available when they are provided by the ACM.
special Programs and opportunities

Denmark: Denmark's International Study Program
This program offers a wide variety of courses in the humanities, social sciences and marine and arctic biology. Most of the courses are taught in English by the faculty of the University of Copenhagen, and special attention is given to Scandinavia and the Baltics, and more generally to the European Union. Many involve travel to field sites. (Knox does not participate in the architecture, engineering, or criminal justice programs.) Prerequisite: junior standing. Period: one semester (fall or winter-spring). Program advisor: Prof. Seibert.

England and Italy: London and Florence: Arts in Context (An ACM Program)
The London and Florence Program compares the artistic achievements of two historically prominent cities. Participants study the historical and political context of art, architecture, literature and theatre as well as Italian language. Visits to museums, galleries, theatres, short trips to other areas of England and Italy, and discussions with local scholars supplement this course work. Students spend eight weeks in each city and enjoy a week-long mid-semester break. An optional intensive course in Italian language is offered every January in Florence. Prerequisite: courses chosen from classical, medieval, and Renaissance history (including the history of art, music, and the theater), or in British history and literature. Credits: 4.5 (one additional credit awarded to students who take intensive Italian before the beginning of the regular semester). Period: one semester (winter-spring). Program advisor: Prof. Regiacorte.

England: London Semester (An IES Program)
The London Program offers three options: International Relations, Humanities, and International Business. The International Relations Program concentrates on the economic life and public policy in the new industrial society of Western Europe from the British point of view. The Humanities Program concentrates on British history, British painting, British architecture, and British literature. The International Business Program concentrates on business issues related to the EC, European business law, international marketing, and international finance. All students must take two courses in one of the programs and a tutorial related to their major field of study. To earn full credit, students may select additional courses from any of these three programs or an internship. The London program also offers a special program whereby qualified students are able to take one of their courses at a University of London college. Prerequisite: International Relations: four courses chosen from ECON 110, ECON 120, PS 210, PS 220 or European history. Humanities: two courses in British literature and two courses in European or English history, or European art history. International Business: ECON 110, ECON 120 and ECON 211. ECON 371 is recommended. Students taking the International Business Program should note that the College accepts a maximum of 9 IES credits from the international business concentration including the internship. Credit is not granted for the course “Introduction to Finance.” None of these credits apply towards the economics major. Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (fall or winter-spring). Program advisor: Prof. R. Smith.

Germany: Humboldt University, Berlin (An IES Program)
The IES Berlin program provides semester and full-year opportunities for rigorous undergraduate study in German language, social sciences, humanities, and business. The program, organized in cooperation with Humboldt University, follows an American-style university calendar. Students enroll in a German language course and four area studies courses each semester. Language courses are held on the Humboldt University campus; area studies courses in art history, business, economics, history, literature, and politics are held at the IES Center. All courses are taught in German by native German faculty. Students have access to numerous University facilities including libraries and University Mensas (cafeterias). Prerequisite: fall and full-year students must have GERM 202 and GERM 210, and two courses in European culture and history; spring term students must have, in addition, one 300-level German course. Program advisor: Prof. M. Schneider.
Germany: Flensburg (A Reciprocal Exchange Program)
This program provides students the opportunity to join directly in the life of a small German university. Flensburg is a port town on Germany’s northern border with Denmark. Its two-thousand student Pädagogische Hochschule, or teachers’ college, has recently been granted university status by the government of the state of Schleswig-Holstein. Its new facilities overlook the quaint town, the farm fields, and the harbor below. The university’s intimate size allows it to provide a highly personalized international student support network as well as an unusually high level of student interaction with internationally recognized professors and scholars. Students live in residence halls with their German colleagues and attend regular university classes. **Prerequisite:** GERM 201, GERM 202, and GERM 210 or equivalent plus consent of program advisor. Credit: 4.5 for one semester; 9 for full year. **Program advisor:** Mr. Romano.

Germany: Magdeburg (A Reciprocal Exchange Program)
This exchange program provides students the opportunity to study on their own at a major German research university. The program offers research opportunities for students in the sciences (Magdeburg has some of Germany’s preeminent physics and medical research laboratories). The university also hosts a College of International Management and Business in which courses are conducted in English and are oriented towards the economic opportunities in Eastern Europe. Magdeburg is the capital city of the state of Sachsen-Anhalt, formerly in the German Democratic Republic (East Germany), and therefore offers students daily, practical exposure to the myriad economic, social, cultural and political changes that have rocked Germany since reunification. **Prerequisite:** GERM 201 and GERM 210, ECON 301 for International Management and Business Program. **Program advisor:** Mr. Romano.

Greece: College Year in Athens
Although the primary focus of the Athens Program is on classical Greek studies, attention is given to Byzantine and contemporary Greece as well. Courses are offered in history, literature, art and archaeology, philosophy, and classical and modern Greek. In addition to coursework in Athens, the program offers field trips to other parts of Greece. In special cases, students may participate in only the first or only the second semester of the program. **Prerequisite:** junior standing and strong preparatory coursework in classics and history. Credits: 9 (4.5 for one semester). **Program advisor:** Prof. S. Fineberg.

Hungary: Budapest Semesters in Mathematics
This program may be taken for one semester (either fall or spring) or for an entire year. Students typically take three courses in mathematics and one intercultural course—all taught in English by Hungarian faculty—a semester. **Prerequisite:** students must have junior standing at the time they participate and should have completed at least one term of analysis (MATH 331) or one term of abstract algebra (MATH 341). Language instruction in Hungarian is available on an optional basis. Credits: 9 (4.5 for one semester). **Program advisor:** Prof. D. Schneider.

Italy: Florence Semester (An ACM Program)
The Florence Program provides an excellent opportunity to study Renaissance painting, sculpture, architecture, history, and literature for students interested in art, history, Romance Languages, and the humanities. Italian language instruction, a studio art course, and courses providing a broad perspective on Italian contributions to world civilization facilitate the study of Florentine artistic and cultural heritage. Visits to museums and galleries, short field trips to other cities throughout Italy, and discussions with local scholars supplement this course work. Staying with Italian host families enriches participants’ awareness of modern Italian life as well as the academic study of Italian Renaissance culture. **Prerequisite:** at least four courses chosen from classical, medieval, and Renaissance history (including the history of art, music, religion, and theater), study of Italian. An Italian self-study
Special Programs and Opportunities

program including tapes is available in the Language Laboratory, Davis Hall. Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (fall). Additional credit is earned for intensive course work in Italian during the month prior to the spring semester. Program advisor: Prof. Regiacorte.

Italy: Intercollegiate Center for Classical Studies in Rome
This is an intensive program designed for classics majors. All participants are required to take a two-credit course called “The Ancient City”-an in-depth study of Roman history and archaeology including frequent field trips. In addition, students take two or three courses in such fields as intermediate or advanced Latin, intermediate or advanced Greek, or Renaissance art history. Prerequisite: junior standing and at least one year of Latin or Classical Greek and HIST 104 (or the equivalent). Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (fall or winter-spring). Program advisor: Prof. B. Fineberg.

Russia: St. Petersburg Cooperative Russian Program (A CIEE Program)
This, the oldest and most well-known program for American students in Russia, offers students the opportunity to study in St. Petersburg and live with Russian students in Russian dormitories. Students are selected through examination, including a telephone interview in Russian. Prerequisite: three years of college Russian or equivalent. Two of the following are recommended: HIST 223, HIST 322, HIST 335, HIST 336, except for the summer program, which requires two years of college Russian instead of three. Credits: 4.5 (semester) or 1.8 (summer program). Program advisor: Dean Bailey.

Scotland: Exchange Program with the University of Aberdeen
Located in Aberdeen, a city of 250,000, the University of Aberdeen was founded in 1495 and is one of Scotland’s oldest universities. Knox students choose coursework from all of the departments at the University. They are housed in University residential facilities and take their meals in the campus dining halls. Prerequisite: a minimum of three courses in the primary field the student plans to pursue. Credit: 3.6 (fall semester) or 9 (academic year). Period: one or two semesters. Program advisor: Prof. R. Smith.

Latin America
Costa Rica: Studies in Latin American Culture and Society (An ACM Program)
This is an interdisciplinary program for students seeking a comprehensive understanding of life in Latin America and wishing to develop fluency in Spanish. This program, which focuses on the humanities and social sciences, is designed to take full advantage of its Costa Rican setting. Language study is stressed as the key to understanding the culture. Course work in language, literature, geography, anthropology, politics and cultural change enables students to develop insights which are reinforced by field trips and two weeks of field work in rural areas. In San José and its environs, students live with families both to improve their language ability and enjoy personal involvement in the daily life of a Latin American community. Prerequisite: at least SPAN 210 or equivalent and additional work in such fields as Latin American history, literature, political science, economics or anthropology and sociology. Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (fall). Program advisor: Prof. Kampwirth.

Costa Rica: Tropical Field Research (An ACM Program)
This program is designed for advanced work in the social and natural sciences. Independent research in the humanities is also encouraged. Costa Rica supports an extraordinary variety of plant and animal life and provides rich research opportunities for students of tropical biology and ecology. An equally broad range of research topics is available for students of anthropology, archaeology, economics, geography, geology, history, political science and sociology. Students prepare for their research during a month-long orientation which includes intensive language training and a review of field work methodology. Their field study may be integrated with an ongoing project undertaken
Special Programs and Opportunities

independently under the supervision of a faculty advisor. **Prerequisite: appropriate advanced preparation in the proposed research discipline; SPAN 210 (or SPAN 103 plus strong recommendations). Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (winter-spring). Program advisor: Prof. Kampwirth**

**United States**

**Argonne Science Semester**
Scientific research is the focus of this program, offered through Knox College in cooperation with Argonne National Laboratories. Knox students apply through Argonne in late winter for acceptance as junior members of research teams at the internationally prominent laboratory to begin the following fall. The scientific problems that Argonne investigates cover a wide variety of critical areas including nuclear chemistry, superconductivity, and energy resources. Students must also participate in an interdisciplinary seminar and take a specialized course. Each project entails a written research report. **Prerequisite: junior standing, in-depth preparation in the natural sciences, computer science, or mathematics. Credits: 3. Program advisor: Prof. Moses.**

**Chicago Arts Program (An ACM Program)**
(Not offered 2007-2008) In June 2007, the ACM suspended operation of the Chicago Arts Program but has announced an effort to re-organize a new, 15-week arts-focused Chicago-based program. Information will be available when it is provided by the ACM. **Program advisor: Prof. Carlin Metz.**

**Newberry Library Program in the Humanities (ACM/GLCA Programs)**
One of America’s great research libraries provides the setting and resources for this program. Two programs are available.

Fall semester: Students participate in a seminar and complete a research project under supervision of two faculty members who are chosen from ACM and GLCA schools. Each year the seminar focuses on a particular theme or issue, which is approached from an interdisciplinary perspective. Topics are designed to take advantage of the Library’s strong holdings in American, European, and Latin American culture. **Prerequisite: sophomore standing at time of application; strong course work in history, the humanities, or another field relevant to the seminar; strong desire and ability to carry out independent research. Credits: 4.5.**

Winter and spring seminars: ACM-Newberry faculty fellows direct three-week seminars on topics announced in advance. **Prerequisite: necessary preparation varies according to particular short-term seminar to which application is made. Credits: 1. Program advisor: Prof. Factor.**

**Oak Ridge Science Semester (An ACM/GLCA Program)**
The Oak Ridge Science Semester is designed to allow qualified undergraduates to study and conduct research in a prestigious and challenging scientific environment. As members of a research team working at the frontiers of knowledge, participants engage in long-range investigations using the facilities of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) near Knoxville, Tennessee. The majority of a student’s time is spent in research with an advisor specializing in biology, engineering, mathematics, or in the physical or social sciences. Students also participate in an interdisciplinary seminar designed to broaden their exposure to developments in their major field and related disciplines. In addition, each student chooses an elective from a variety of advanced courses. The academic program is enriched in informal ways by guest speakers, departmental colloquia, and the special interests and expertise of the ORNL staff. **Prerequisite: strong preparation in area of proposed research (biology, chemistry, economics, geology, mathematics, physics, political science or anthropology and sociology). Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (fall). Program advisor: Prof. Clayton.**
Urban Studies Program (An ACM Program)
The social, cultural and economic forces which shape American cities—urban renewal, political machines, pollution, the daily press, welfare, high culture and mass culture, the corporate elite—are all present in Chicago. In the Urban Studies Program, students immerse themselves in the city and these forces and begin to understand the magnitude and complexity of an urban center by studying, working, and living in Chicago. The program includes seminars on urban issues, a core course focusing on current problems in public policy, an independent study project, and a supervised internship. The program’s focus on experiential education also helps students gain a valuable understanding about how the city influences and shapes those who live there. The program encourages students to examine their experiences while living in the city and provides students with an opportunity to examine their own values and goals. Prerequisite: at least three courses from two or more of the social sciences (economics, political science, history, or anthropology and sociology) or from arts and humanities courses with an emphasis on social problems. Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (fall or winter-spring). Program advisor: Prof. Oldfield.

Washington Semester – American University
Students study government in action. A program seminar meets with public officials, political figures, lobbyists and others active in the federal government. Students also complete a research project, frequently based on the student’s internship in a governmental agency. Other programs are parallel in structure: the International Development Semester, the Foreign Policy Semester, and the Economics Semester. Prerequisite: at least two courses in political science, and at least two courses from economics (for the Economics Semester, three courses in Economics, including ECON 301; for the Foreign Policy Semester, PS 210 and PS 317). Minimum grade point average 2.5. Credits: 4.5. Period: one semester (fall or winter/spring). Program advisor: Prof. Hulett.

Student Initiated Programs
Students may make arrangements to enroll in programs other than those listed above. They should apply for permission to study on an independent program, which is granted if the student is deemed prepared to participate and if the program of study is of an academic content comparable in quality to study at Knox and consistent with a liberal arts education.

Students complete both the Knox off-campus study application and the program application with the guidance of their faculty advisor. This two-part application is then submitted to the Off-Campus Study Committee.

The written application for approval of this type of program should also contain all the information specified in “Approved Programs.” It should also contain:

- a plan for the evaluation of the studies so that the Registrar can determine the number of credits to be accepted toward satisfaction of Knox degree requirements (this plan must be worked out with the student’s faculty advisor, as well as with the Registrar).

- information showing that the program of study is of an academic content comparable in quality to study at Knox and consistent with a liberal education. The College recognizes that some forms of unstructured experiential learning can enhance personal growth, but no credits toward the academic degree are granted for such experiences.

If the Committee approves the student’s participation in the program, the student is eligible to continue receiving financial aid. The student is billed for program costs through the Knox College Business Office. Students receive credit for their work, although grades are not figured into the grade point average.
General Requirements For Graduation

Credits Earned, Grade-Point Averages
To graduate, a Knox student must successfully complete at least 36 credits. These include any approved transfer credits, December Break credits and credit-by-examination. (For details, see the sections on “Transfer credits,” and “Credit-By-Examination”) To graduate, students must have a 2.0 (C average) or better grade point average in courses counted for graduation. Students must also have a 2.0 average or better in all courses required for the major and minor.

Residence
At least 13.5 of the credits required for graduation must be earned at Knox College. Students must be enrolled in residence at Knox for at least two of the last three terms immediately before graduation and for at least six of the final twelve credits. The final term must be in residence, except for students on approved off-campus programs. “In residence” means taking classes taught on the Knox campus by Knox faculty. This requirement is waived for students completing approved cooperative programs leading to professional degrees.

The normal time for earning a Knox degree is four years. Students may graduate in fewer than four years if they have completed all requirements, including residency, by the end of their last term and if they notify the Registrar of their desire to graduate early.

Certifying that Degree Requirements are Completed
Each student is responsible for completion of all requirements for the degree and should check progress regularly with his or her advisor. The Educational Development Record (EDR), printed once per year and available continuously in updated form at the Registrar’s web site, should be reviewed. Students who plan to complete all graduation requirements in fewer than four years must so inform the Registrar one full year before the intended time of graduation.

In cases where the student is finishing degree requirements out of residence (which requires permission of the Academic Standing Committee), the Office of the Registrar does not certify completion of the requirements until it has received an official transcript from each of the institutions where the work has been done. In exceptional cases, where the Registrar has determined that the official transcript is forthcoming, the Registrar may accept informal communication from another institution.

There are cases when students require substitutions for degree requirements. These must be made prior to the last term before graduation. Note also that all majors and minors must also be declared prior to the last term before graduation. Such late substitutions or declarations may incur a late fee as indicated in the “Tuition and Fees” portion of this catalog. The use of transfer, off-campus, or exam credits toward major or minor requirements must be approved by the appropriate program chair. Other substitutions must be petitioned to the Curriculum Committee through the Dean of the College.

When the Office of the Registrar certifies that degree requirements have been completed, the degree is ordinarily conferred at the next meeting of the Knox faculty at which such business is normally conducted. Exceptions may be approved by the Registrar.

Students Proceeding to Cooperative Degree Programs
Students participating in a cooperative program leading to a professional degree as well as a Knox degree should obtain a requirements checklist in the Office of the Registrar by the third week of the fall term of their final year at Knox. This is to ensure that they complete the necessary Knox requirements before leaving for the professional school. The end of the first year at the cooperating institution is the earliest possible time a student may receive a degree. In many cases, additional time is necessary. Students should check with the Registrar if they have questions regarding when the Knox degree will be received.
Satisfactory Academic Progress
To remain at Knox, all degree-seeking students are expected to make satisfactory academic progress. Satisfactory progress is defined both in terms of the accumulation of credits toward the degree, and as the maintenance of a gradepoint average consistent with graduation requirements. Students will be considered to be making satisfactory academic progress if they earn at least 7 credits during each year of attendance after matriculation, if they complete their requirements for graduation in no more than 18 terms, and if their cumulative gradepoint average is maintained at 2.0 or better. Transfer, summer study, and exam credits count toward the credit accumulation requirement, at the rate of 1/3 of a Knox term per Knox course credit. The College will provide institutional (Knox) grants and scholarships for no more than 15 terms, pro-rated for transfer students. Students who expect to be enrolled beyond 15 terms should check on financial aid availability with the Office of Financial Aid.

For purposes of determining satisfactory academic progress, grades of W received for reasons of verified illness or other conditions beyond the student’s control may be excluded if the student successfully petitions the Academic Standing Committee to do so.

For special status students taking fewer than 2.5 courses per term, a term of partial enrollment counts as part of a term. Thus, each course credit for which the student enrolls counts for 1/3 of a term toward the credit accumulation rule.

Normally, students making satisfactory academic progress are said to be in good academic standing. In some cases, where performance is declining, students who are still making satisfactory progress may be placed on academic probation, as explained below.

Academic Difficulty: Probation and Dismissal
In cases where students fail to meet the academic standards of the College, Knox reserves the right to place students on probation, on academic leave, or to dismiss them from the College. Monitoring students’ academic standing and progress is the responsibility of the Academic Standing Committee. In considering students’ academic situations, the committee treats each student’s case on its merits. It may consider courses attempted, credits and grades earned and the trend of performance.

Probation
Students are placed on probation if their grade-point average is below 2.0, or if they receive two credits of F or U in one term. Students will also be placed on probation if they fail to earn credit at the rate of 7 credits per academic year towards the degree. The only exception will be for students who for extenuating reasons (such as incapacitating illness) were unable to complete courses, and then only by action of the Academic Standing Committee in response to a petition from the student. Three terms is the maximum time normally allowed for a student to return to good standing. Students on probation can be returned to good standing after the cumulative grade point index is raised to 2.0 or above and they have accumulated 7 credits per academic year of enrollment. Students who are having academic difficulties because of poor or inefficient study skills are urged to contact the Center for Teaching and Learning.

Mandatory Academic Leave
Where the Academic Standing Committee wishes to impose a penalty short of dismissal, it may place a student on compulsory leave for one or more (in most cases two) terms. Students on mandatory academic leave need not petition for readmission to the College. Upon their return, they will be placed on academic probation with three credits and a GPA of 2.0 required. During the time they are on leave, their transcripts show that they were dropped for unsatisfactory scholarship. Normally students will be placed on mandatory academic leave after a term has ended; but if a student fails to attend class or submit work for three continuous weeks the Academic Standing Committee may place a student on mandatory academic leave in the course of a term, and award the student grades of W for the term. If the Academic Standing Committee places a student on mandatory academic leave in the course of a term, the Associate Dean of the College shall determine the student’s withdrawal date.
Academic Rules and Regulations

Unresolved Grades
Students in academic difficulty who return to the College with unresolved grades (i.e., grades of I or NR) do so at their own risk. In such cases the Academic Standing Committee may drop a student if the final grades replacing the grades of I or NR prove to be unsatisfactory, and in these cases dismissal is effective immediately.

Dismissal from the College
Students placed on probation are expected to consult with their faculty advisors and make immediate plans to improve their academic performance. If they do not show evidence of the ability to meet the College’s satisfactory academic progress standards and maintain good standing, they should expect to be dismissed from the College. The Academic Standing Committee may also set specific requirements for a student to attain in a given term if the student is to avoid being dropped at the end of that term. Students should not assume that they have three terms on probation before being dismissed from the College. A student who has been dismissed for a first time has the right to request readmission; a student who eventually does receive readmission and is then dismissed for a second time for poor scholarship does not. The Academic Standing Committee may also dismiss a student from the College because of a disastrous term (see below).

Disastrous Term
Students are generally dismissed from the College after a disastrous term. The determination of a disastrous term and decision to dismiss are made by the Academic Standing Committee. The Academic Standing Committee usually considers a disastrous term to be one in which the student has earned 3 units of F, or 2 units of F and 1 unit of D, U, or W. A disastrous term may result in dismissal even if a student has not previously been on probationary status.

Appeal Process
A student dropped from Knox for academic reasons may petition the Academic Standing Committee for readmission by contacting the Associate Dean of the College. (Students dropped for disciplinary reasons must direct petitions to the President of the College.) Although the student should first discuss with the Associate Dean the basis for the petition, all such petitions must be submitted in writing to the Associate Dean and require favorable action by the Academic Standing Committee. The petition should indicate that the student has overcome the problems that led to earlier dismissal and include substantial evidence that the student is now ready and willing to meet the College’s academic progress standards. Such evidence may include:

- a statement from the student indicating he or she believes the problems that led to earlier dismissal have been overcome or have been successfully addressed, e.g., through counseling or medical care;
- an academic transcript showing acceptable or better work at another comparable institution;
- a supporting statement from an individual such as the student’s employer, physician or parent; and
- any other evidence the student feels may be appropriate.

A petition may be submitted immediately after dismissal; however, the most persuasive petitions are ordinarily presented after the student has had sufficient time away from the College to correct the problems that resulted in dismissal. In many cases, the College may refuse to consider petitions before a term has elapsed. Where appropriate, the College may readmit a student only under specific conditions. A student may not petition the Committee for readmission more than once in any given term. Petitions must be submitted within three days of the beginning of the term.
Essential Terms and Procedures

Pre-Enrollment and Registration Check-in
Students currently enrolled and those ending leaves of absence should pre-enroll for each succeeding term. Course changes may be made during the first week of the term; after that any changes incur a late fee as indicated in the Tuition and Fees section of this catalog.

Registration check-in takes place at the start of each term, at the times listed in the academic calendar, and serves the purpose of verifying attendance for the term. Payment of the balance of fees is due at that time. Students who do not perform registration check-in are assessed a late registration fee listed in the Tuition and Fees section. All students receive instructions prior to registration check-in and pre-enrollment dates.

Full-Time Enrollment
All degree-seeking students are expected to enroll full-time. The normal full-time load is three credits per term, with a normal range of 2.5 to 3.5 credits. Students may enroll for fewer than 2.5 credits, but this may result in loss of financial aid. Students enrolled for fewer than 2.5 credits pay full tuition unless granted “special status.” Two and one-half credits is considered “full-time” for the purpose of intercollegiate athletics.

Part-Time Enrollment (“Special Status”)
Students pursuing a degree part-time are designated as “special status students.” Students seeking special status must obtain permission from the Associate Dean of the College. Permission is normally granted only when the student has permanent employment or family obligations or needs fewer than 2.5 credits to satisfy all degree requirements.

Overload Fees
Students in good academic standing may enroll for 3.5 credits. Students on academic probation must have approval of the Dean or Associate Dean of the College to enroll for more than 3 credits. Students may enroll for 4 credits only with permission of the Dean or Associate Dean of the College. Permission is normally granted to students on the Dean’s List or with a cumulative grade index of 3.25 or better. No student may enroll for more than 4 credits. Overload Request forms may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

The College charges all students an overload fee for enrollment in more than 3.5 credits, that number including all credits for which a student is officially enrolled at the end of the first week of classes plus any credits added later. A student is not charged the overload fee if the extra credits during the term in question are being awarded for work done over a year, as is the case for performance in the orchestra, choir or dance. This rule applies only to students receiving 10.5 or fewer credits over an academic year (11 or fewer credits in the case of students in the McNair Program). The College will waive overload fees when a student serves as a teaching assistant or co-leader for credit, but such waivers will be granted when and only when the student makes a written commitment not to count this credit towards graduation. The credit may be counted if the course is not taken as an overload.

Auditing
Students may register to audit a course. Regular attendance is required; the extent of participation in class is determined by the instructor. No auditing fee is charged to regular undergraduates. Within the first week of each term, an audit can be changed to a credit.

Enrollment by Non-Degree-Seeking Students
College and university graduates who hold a bachelor of arts or equivalent degree may take courses at Knox College as continuing education students. Tuition is reduced and enrollment is limited to one
course per term and is on a space-available basis. Knox students may return as post-baccalaureate stu-
dents to complete requirements for teaching certification or to take up to two credits, if approved by the
Associate Dean of the College. Credits for this course work may not be used to satisfy requirements for
a second degree.

High school honors students may, with a letter of recommendation from a counselor, take one course
at the College in any term at a reduced cost. As with other continuing education students, enrollment is
on a space-available basis.

In special cases, the Dean of Admission may recommend that an applicant for admission, although
not granted admission, may for one term be enrolled for up to three credits. In such cases, the candidate
for admission will receive admission or will be denied permission to reenroll based on satisfactory per-
formance.

Dependents of employees of the College may take up to one course per term at the College.

The Registrar is in charge of advising for all non-degree-seeking students. Preliminary arrangements
to take courses on this special basis should be made well before the beginning of the term in question.
Final registration is on the second day of the term. All non-degree-seeking students are subject to the
usual rules and deadlines for dropping, adding and withdrawing described in this catalog. Non-degree-
seeking students may be refused permission to enroll if they have not maintained a C average (2.0) for
previous Knox coursework.

Second Bachelor’s Degree
A person who holds a bachelor’s degree may be admitted as a candidate for a second bachelor’s degree.
In order to earn a second degree, the candidate must satisfy the residence requirement and established
degree requirements, including a major field or fields other than those presented for the first degree. In
the case that the first degree was earned at Knox, the minimum residence requirement is nine full-term
courses.

Credits
Classification
Students are classified as sophomores after they have earned 8 credits, as juniors after they have earned
17 credits, and as seniors after they have earned 26 credits.

Transfer credits
Credits earned prior to matriculation at Knox are evaluated for transfer by the Registrar. In general,
liberal arts subjects in which grades of C or better were earned are accepted. Transfer work is credited
at the rate of .3 Knox credits per semester hour, or .2 credits per quarter hour. No more than 18 credits
are accepted from community colleges. No more than two credits may be earned through correspon-
dence or Internet courses. Because of the residency requirement, no more than 22.5 transfer credits
overall may be accepted. No coursework from foreign universities can be transferred in by students on
mandatory academic leave.

Transfer credits are not counted into the grade point average.

Repeating Courses
Only a few courses may be taken more than once for credit; the Catalog notes “may be repeated for
credit” for such courses. If a student repeats any other course, only the credit earned the second time is
counted toward graduation, but the record of the first taking remains on the student’s transcript and in
the grade point average.
Credit for Summer Study at Other Institutions
A limited number of credits earned in summer programs at other colleges may count towards graduation. In order to ensure that the transfer credits are acceptable, studies to be undertaken elsewhere must be approved in advance by the Registrar. Transcripts for transfer credits are reviewed by the Registrar, and in certain cases, by members of the faculty as well. Usually approval is not given for more than 3 credits in one summer. Students interested in obtaining approval of proposed summer studies must return a completed “Summer Study Transfer Approval” form to the Registrar no later than two weeks before the end of Spring Term classes.

Credit-By-Examination
Credit is granted for the College Entrance Examination Board’s Advanced Placement (AP) examinations and International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations. Credit may also be awarded for A Level examinations taken in secondary education abroad. A maximum of 9 credits in all subjects may be earned through credit-by-examination. If more than one type of examination (AP, IB, A-levels) is offered in the same subject, credit is awarded for only one of the exams. Credits earned by examination do not satisfy Foundation requirements. With the permission of the department chair, credits earned by examination may satisfy major or minor requirements.

Placements
The specific courses for which a student can earn credit on the basis of credit-by-examination are explained below. A student may take a course for which he or she has been exempted, but the credit earned by examination is then cancelled. All students continuing study in the discipline should consult with the chair of the department to determine the proper course in which to begin work at Knox.

International Baccalaureate Examinations
Knox recognizes the challenge and rigor of the International Baccalaureate curriculum, whose principles are consistent with the educational goals of the College. Students completing an IB Diploma with a score of 30 or above will receive one year of credit toward the completion of their Knox degree. Credit will be granted to Diploma recipients scoring below 30 and to students completing only IB certificates as follows: Credit for two Knox courses will be awarded for each IB Higher Level examination passed with a score of 4 or above. Standard examinations passed with a score of 5 or above will receive credit for one Knox course. The limit of 9 total credits-by-exam of any kind applies.

Cambridge A-Level Examinations
Students who have completed their secondary education abroad and who have “Advanced Level” or “Advanced Subsidiary Level” passes in liberal arts subjects may apply to the Registrar to have credits awarded which count toward graduation. The awarding of credit is not automatic; it depends on the A-level grade received, the testing syndicate which granted it, a recommendation to the Registrar from the relevant department at Knox and the approval of the Registrar. The application for credit must be made during the first year of residence at Knox. A maximum of two credits may be awarded for each examination, but one or no credit may be recommended by the department. A grade of C (3) is the passing requirement. Departments may also require a student first to pass a course for which the A-level credit is a prerequisite. Credit is not awarded for ordinary level examinations.
## Advanced Placement Examinations (AP)

Credits are awarded according to the score received, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>ART 105 and 106</td>
<td>ART 105 and 106</td>
<td>ART 105 and 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>BIOL 120</td>
<td>BIOL 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus AB</td>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus BC</td>
<td>MATH 151 and 152</td>
<td>MATH 151 and 152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>CHEM 101 and 102</td>
<td>CHEM 101 and 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
<td>CS 141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science AB</td>
<td>CS 141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics-Macroeconomics</td>
<td>ECON 120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics-Microeconomics</td>
<td>ECON 120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Lang and Comp</td>
<td>ENVS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European History</td>
<td>HIST 105 and 106</td>
<td>HIST 105 and 106</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language</td>
<td>FREN 103 and 211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Literature</td>
<td>FREN 103 and 211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Language</td>
<td>GERM 103 and 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gvt &amp; Politics-US</td>
<td>PS 101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gvt &amp; Politics-Comparative</td>
<td>PS 220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Geography</td>
<td>One credit in GEOG</td>
<td>One credit in GEOG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin-Vergil</td>
<td>LAT 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin-Literature</td>
<td>LAT 103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Theory</td>
<td>MUS 240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics B</td>
<td>PHYS 110 and 130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C: Mechanics</td>
<td>PHYS 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics C:Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>PHYS 130</td>
<td>PHYS 130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>PSYC 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Language</td>
<td>SPAN 103 and 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Literature</td>
<td>SPAN 103 and 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>STAT 200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art-Drawing</td>
<td>No credit awarded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art-2-D Design</td>
<td>No credit awarded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art-3-D Design</td>
<td>No credit awarded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. History</td>
<td>HIST 160 and 161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World History</td>
<td>One credit in HIST</td>
<td>One credit in HIST</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each course is one credit. A student who takes multiple exams can only earn credit for a specific Knox course once.
Grading

Grade Reports

Grades are reported at the close of each term to the student, faculty advisor, Associate Dean of the College and Dean of Students. Instructors are asked to inform the Associate Dean of the College whenever a student’s work in a course becomes unsatisfactory during the term. Grade reports are mailed to students’ home addresses after Spring term and e-mailed to campus addresses at other times. Students may request copies of their grades to be sent to their parents or guardians by contacting the Office of the Registrar.

Midterm grades are required for all students doing work below C, for the purpose of directing students to appropriate helpful campus resources. These grades are distributed to students, their faculty advisors and the deans. Midterm grades do not affect the grade point average.

Grading System

Knox uses the conventional A to F grading system, with pluses and minuses, which translates into numerical equivalents ranging from 4.0 to zero as below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Grade Points per Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+, A, A-</td>
<td>outstanding</td>
<td>4.0, 4.0, 3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+, B, B-</td>
<td>superior</td>
<td>3.3, 3.0, 2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+, C, C-</td>
<td>competent</td>
<td>2.3, 2.0, 1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+, D, D-</td>
<td>passing, but inferior</td>
<td>1.3, 1.0, 0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>failing</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>satisfactory, C- or better</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>unsatisfactory, below C-</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>incomplete</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR</td>
<td>not recorded</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>withdrawal</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>passing—used in advanced work for Honors to indicate passing work for which a grade will be assigned when the 3-term sequence is completed</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Incomplete Work

A grade of Incomplete (I), with an extension of time to complete work after the end of the term, is granted for situations beyond the student’s control. It is not granted for work simply neglected. In the absence of an approved incomplete, each student’s work for the term, including all examinations, reports, notebooks, essays and laboratory work must be handed in by 4 p.m. on the last day of examinations (or such earlier due dates as the instructor sets). Instructors do not have the authority to set later due dates.

To request an Incomplete, a student should:
- obtain an Application for an Incomplete from the Office of the Registrar;
- obtain the written approval of the instructor on the application form;
- receive the approval of the Associate Dean of the College or one of the Deans of Students;
- return the completed form to the Office of the Registrar by the first day of final examinations.

Only in exceptional cases, such as serious illness, is the application procedure abridged, when the Dean of Students or the Associate Dean of the College may initiate the award of a grade of Incomplete. Requests for Incompletes submitted after the first day of final exams are granted only if they involve circumstances such as illness arising during examination week; all such late requests must be submitted by the end of exam week.
If an incomplete grade is approved, the student normally has four weeks from the last day of exams to complete the work unless another date is specified on the Application for an Incomplete. All incomplete work must be submitted before the end of the term following the one in which the incomplete is granted. Petitions for extensions of the completion deadline may be submitted to the Academic Standing Committee, but will normally not be granted except in extraordinary circumstances. The student is responsible for submitting the completed work to the Registrar on or before the date specified; work mailed to the Registrar must be postmarked by that date. No credit is given for late work. Work mailed to the Registrar should be sent by registered mail; the College is not responsible for materials lost by regular mail or electronic transmission. The Registrar sends the work to the instructor after noting that it has been received. Instructors are expected to submit grades within one week.

When an incomplete has been granted, the faculty member records the grade that would be given based upon required work for the entire course if the missing work were not completed. This grade is regarded by the Office of the Registrar as provisional. The grade of I is reported to the student by the Office of the Registrar. Only if the student fails to submit any further work by the stipulated deadline does the provisional grade become the final grade.

Students on probation and others whose records are reviewed by the Academic Standing Committee should note that incompletes delay review; such delays may result in late placement on probationary status or in late dismissal even though the committee’s action has to be taken after the start of the next term. Approval of an incomplete does not grant permission to stay in the residence halls after the usual closing date.

Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory Option
Sophomores, juniors, and seniors who have a cumulative grade point average of at least 2.0 may stipulate for one letter-graded course per term that the grade shall be S or U. A maximum of four courses may be so taken. Instructors do not know when a student has elected to take a course on an S/U basis, and so they issue a letter grade which is converted afterwards to S or U. In order to earn an S this letter grade must be C- or higher. Grades of U do not earn credit and do not satisfy any graduation requirement. No course used to satisfy the Preceptorial, Key Competency, or Foundations requirements, no course required for a student’s major or minor, nor in the department of the student’s major may be taken for elective S/U grading, since the intent of elective S/U is to encourage students to enroll for courses beyond their major field of study and the minimum exploration for a Knox degree. An exception is made, however, for students enrolling in independent studies in their major where the instructor explicitly requests that the course be graded S/U.

A student registers for the S/U option by filing a completed Election of Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory Grading Form with the Office of the Registrar. Changes may be made during the add/drop period. No changes to or from elective S/U status may be made after the end of the add/drop period.

Sequenced Courses
If a student receives a grade below C- in a course that is part of an established sequence, he or she should meet with his or her faculty advisor to review the wisdom of taking the next course in the sequence.

Cumulative Gradepoint Index
This is defined as the gradepoint average of all courses taken in residence at Knox. This index is used to determine class rank and graduation honors. Transfer and off-campus grades do not figure into the cumulative gradepoint average.

Major Index
This is defined as the gradepoint average of all courses required for the major. When choices exist, the Registrar selects those courses with the highest grades. Required courses outside the major department
specified by course number are counted in this index. A major index of 2.0 or better is required for graduation. If a course required for the major is repeated, the first attempt is not included in calculating the major index. A grade point average of 2.0 or better is also required for minors.

Grade Changes
A grade entered by the Registrar may be changed only if the instructor’s request is approved by the Associate Dean of the College, in the case of clerical or judgmental errors, or by the Academic Standing Committee in all other cases. Requests based on an evaluation of work submitted after the last day of examinations are not granted.

Faculty regulations require that all grades be based on performance in the course. At the discretion of the instructor, the work to be evaluated may include written work, oral work, studio performance, class participation and attendance, or any other forms of work appropriate to the course. Grading or classroom practices that reflect sex or race discrimination or harassment are a violation of faculty regulations. A student who believes his or her grade was based on factors other than performance in the course should first speak with the instructor. The student may make an appeal to the Dean of the College; if, in the Dean’s opinion, the student establishes a reasonable probability that the grading was not in accord with faculty regulations, the Dean may constitute a review board.

Academic Distinction

Dean’s List and Graduation Honors
For the Dean’s List, a student must have earned at least 2.5 credits in the term, with an average of 3.45 or better and no C, D, F, U or I grades. The Dean may include in the Dean’s List a candidate for College Honors who receives a P.

Graduation honors are based on a student’s cumulative grade point index with the minimum requirements as follows: **cum laude** 3.40; **magna cum laude** 3.70; **summa cum laude** 3.90. Such honors must also be recommended by the Academic Standing Committee and voted by the faculty. For **summa** the Committee normally requires at least 27 Knox credits, 18 of which must be graded on the A-F scale, and no U grades. The quality of transfer credit is also considered for **summa**.

Phi Beta Kappa
The Delta Chapter of Illinois was founded at Knox College in 1916, the first chapter of Phi Beta Kappa in a liberal arts college in Illinois. Seniors and a small number of juniors distinguished for high academic achievement are elected annually.

Majors

Independent Majors
Students cooperating with two or more faculty members may design an independent major that combines work in several departments. Approval of the Curriculum Committee is required and can occur no later than the end of the second term of the junior year. Students may also declare an independent minor with faculty sponsorship. See “Independent Major” under “Departments and Courses of Study.”

Multiple Majors and Minors
A student may graduate with a major and a minor; a double major; or a major and two minors. The approval of the Curriculum Committee is required for all such combinations. Combinations are approved only if the course work in one program shows substantial quantity in fields of study distinct from the other program(s). Each program must be essentially independent of the other(s) and the total educational plan of the student must present a sound liberal education. Normally, no more than two credits may overlap between two programs in an approved combination.
Academic Rules and Regulations

Major and Minor
Blanket approval has been given to any combination of a major and a minor involving two different departments or two modern foreign languages. Approval has also been given to combining a major in Economics, Financial Mathematics, Environmental Studies, or Psychology with a minor in Business and Management (subject to the conditions stated in “Courses of Study - Business and Management). Combinations of Biochemistry with Biology and Chemistry are permitted subject to the restrictions noted in the Courses of Study section. Blanket approval has also been given to combinations of Studio Art and Art History, and to major and minor combinations within the Classics department under the restrictions noted in the Courses of Study section.

Combinations involving certain interdisciplinary majors and minors create the possibility of enough overlap so as to jeopardize the independence of each program. Blanket approval has been granted to combinations involving one of the following as long as no more than two credits are used in both programs:

- Integrated International Studies with a departmental program;
- Environmental Studies with a departmental program;
- Gender & Women’s Studies with a departmental program;
- Black Studies with a departmental program;
- Latin American Studies with a departmental major;
- Religious Studies with a departmental major;

Students wishing to elect combinations other than those granted blanket approval must petition the Curriculum Committee. Students who wish to combine an independent major with an independent minor must have the approval of the Curriculum Committee.

Double Majors
Blanket approval has been given to any two departmental majors involving two different departments or two modern foreign languages. Blanket approval extends to a double major that combines a departmental major with one of the following established interdisciplinary majors, as long as no more than two credits are used in both majors: American Studies, Black Studies, Environmental Studies, Gender and Women’s Studies. Blanket approval has been granted for a double major, one of which is Integrated International Studies, in the following circumstances:

- With a second major in a modern foreign language, as long as no more than three credits are used in both majors;
- With a second departmental major, as long as no more than two credits are used in both majors.

Blanket approval has been given to the combination of a Studio Art and Art History major under the restrictions stated in the Courses of Study section of the Catalog. Also, blanket approval is granted for combinations of any two of the Classics majors under the stated restrictions.

Students who wish to complete a double major other than those given blanket approval must petition the Curriculum Committee. In particular, students who wish to complete a double major, one of which is an independent major, must have the approval of the Curriculum Committee.

Students who complete a double major may not also add a minor.

Double Minors
For students electing two minors in addition to their major, each minor is subject to the same restrictions as stated above in the subsection on major-minor combinations. Students wishing to elect two minors not given blanket approval must petition the Curriculum Committee.
Adding, Dropping or Withdrawing from Courses

Courses may only be added or dropped during the first week of classes of each term. This time is referred to as the “drop-add period.”

To add a course, a student completes a Change of Course form and obtains the permission of his or her faculty advisor and the instructor of the course. The student then returns the signed form to the Office of the Registrar. Change of Course forms may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar. After the drop-add period, courses may be added only in exceptional circumstances and only with the approval of the Academic Standing Committee. Students who fail to turn in a course change form by the deadline may be subject to a late fee of $40.

To drop a course, a student completes a Change of Course form, obtains the permission of his or her faculty advisor and returns the completed form to the Office of the Registrar by the end of the drop-add period. Courses dropped do not appear on a student’s transcript.

Students must enroll for all work for which they desire credit. They must accept responsibility for verifying that they are officially enrolled in the courses which they are attending. To assist students in verifying their enrollments, the Office of the Registrar e-mails students their enrollments as of the first day of the term and after the “drop-add period.” Students should check the final enrollment carefully and report discrepancies to the Office of the Registrar. Students can check their enrollment at any time by consulting the Office of the Registrar’s web site.

After the drop-add period a student may only withdraw from a course. To withdraw from a course, the student completes a course withdrawal form. A “W” (withdrawal) is recorded as of the date the student submitted the completed withdrawal request to the Office of the Registrar. A “W” does not count in grade indices. The withdrawal option should be used very sparingly, since multiple withdrawn courses slow a student’s progress toward graduation and can result in violation of the satisfactory academic progress standard, and placement of the student on academic probation.

After the eighth week of classes, withdrawals are permitted only in extenuating circumstances such as illness. All such withdrawal requests and grades must have the approval of the Academic Standing Committee. Requests based on loss of interest or desire to improve one’s gradepoint average are not approved. Students claiming extenuating circumstances should begin by consulting the Associate Dean of the College or one of the Deans of Students. Students need to submit a written explanation along with the withdrawal request to the Associate Dean of the College. Claims of extenuating circumstances result in a W only with the approval of the Academic Standing Committee. In the event that a student requests permission to withdraw after the deadline and bases the request on health reasons, the Committee will require written verification of illness from a health professional. This should be submitted in a timely way and should show that the professional writing the letter worked with the student during the time the student was ill.

Class Attendance and Excused Absences

Students are expected to attend classes regularly and to participate fully in class activities. Students who are absent from class, regardless of the reasons for their absence, are responsible for all work assigned in the course. In all cases of excused absence, appropriate deadlines for the completion of work missed must be arranged by the student with the instructor. Students who fail to attend the first day of class and who have not been excused may be dropped from that class.

In case of illness, it is a student’s responsibility to see that written verification of the illness is obtained from the physician or hospital and is provided to one of the Deans of Students, who notifies the student’s instructors. If a student was not seen by a physician or at a hospital, but is known by the Dean of Students to have been ill, the student may request verification of illness from the Office of Student Development. In case of a verified illness, the student is normally excused from the class; in all other
cases the decision is the prerogative of the instructor.

Instructors may adopt more specific attendance policies in their courses. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with the instructor’s policy and to abide by it. Students should be prepared to accept a grade of an F in a course for failure to adhere to the instructor’s attendance policy. Except in the case of illness, it is the instructor’s decision whether to excuse a student from class attendance. Reasonable standards of humanity and responsibility are expected to prevail.

Examinations
Quizzes and examinations are administered during the term at the discretion of the instructor. Students who expect to be absent from class due to scheduled athletic events or class field trips should check well in advance with their instructors about possible examinations.

Final examinations must be held according to the published examination schedule. A student should not make plans to leave the campus before his or her last scheduled final examination. Faculty members may not make changes in the time of final examinations without prior approval of the Dean of the College. A student is not normally permitted to make up missed final examinations, except with an excused absence (e.g., due to illness) approved by the Office of Student Development or the Associate Dean of the College.

Leaves of Absence, Voluntary Withdrawal and Readmission

Leaves of Absence
Application for a leave of absence, whether for personal reasons or for participation in individually arranged off-campus study programs, is done through the Office of the Associate Dean of the College and the Dean of Students. Instructions are included on the application form.

Students who wish to take leave to pursue studies off-campus should see the Associate Dean of the College, while students requesting leaves of absence for personal or medical reasons should see one of the Deans of Students.

Personal leaves are granted when a student desires to interrupt his or her progress toward a degree for up to one year without withdrawing from candidacy for a Knox degree. Personal leaves enable students to work, travel or pursue interests not involving formal studies that would count towards graduation from Knox. For a student in good academic standing, no qualifications are necessary to obtain a personal leave.

A student who is on academic probation may be required by the Academic Standing Committee to submit a statement of how he or she proposes to complete the degree program after returning from leave. A student should also request leave from one of the Deans of Students when medical or other emergencies would force the student to leave campus during the term.

A Dean assists the student in arranging for incomplete grades or course withdrawals. No refund of enrollment deposit is made to students who withdraw from the College after going on leave unless approved in advance by a Dean. Students who are on leave at the time of the housing lottery are not eligible to reserve residence hall space until their return to campus.

Withdrawal from the College and Readmission
When a student withdraws or takes a leave of absence from all classes during a term, it is the College’s responsibility to determine the student’s withdrawal date for the purpose of the return of Title IV (federal) financial aid and the refund/cancellation of charges and non-federal financial assistance. (See Refund Policy, in Tuition and Fees, and Withdrawals, Refunds and Return of Title IV Funds, in Financial Aid.)
Official Withdrawal
For a student to be considered officially withdrawn, he or she must notify the College in writing or orally of the intent to withdraw by contacting one of the following college officials: the Dean of Students, one of the Associate Deans of Students, or the Associate Dean of the College. The withdrawal date is the date that the student notifies one of the above-named officials of the intent to withdraw and/or begins the withdrawal process by completing a withdrawal/leave of absence form.

Readmission
Students who have withdrawn may apply to the Dean of Students or the Associate Dean of the College for readmission; the agreement of the Academic Standing Committee is required for the readmission of students who withdrew while on any form of probationary status. Students who are readmitted may be required to satisfy the graduation requirements in effect at the time of their readmission.

Unofficial Withdrawal
If a student ceases attendance without providing official notification to the College, the withdrawal date is the midpoint of the term, except that the College may use as the withdrawal date the student’s last date of attendance at an academically-related activity, as documented by the College. Students who leave campus during a term without providing official notification are dropped from the College and receive failing grades in all their courses (unless the Dean of Students or Associate Dean of the College determines that such grades should not be awarded). This action is taken fifteen days after the Dean of Students sends a warning to them. During the fifteen-day period, students may show cause why such action should not be taken.

Special Circumstances
If the College determines that a student did not provide official notification because of illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other such circumstances beyond the student’s control, one of the above-named Deans may determine a withdrawal date related to that circumstance.

Student Records

Privacy and Access to Student Records
All educational records of the College are managed in accordance with the provisions of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), as amended. The act provides that a student may inspect certain records and also limits who may have access to a student’s records without the student’s permission. To inspect his or her records, a student should obtain a request form from the Office of Student Development. More detailed information on student rights under the act may be obtained from the Student Handbook or from the Office of Student Development.

Name Changes
At the time of initial enrollment, the full name of a student is entered on his or her transcript record. Students who change their names while they are enrolled may ask that their name be changed on their transcript records. Appropriate documentation should accompany such requests. Such changes are made only if requested by students and only while students are enrolled at Knox. At the time of graduation, the names used on diplomas are those that appear on transcript records. Students who return to Knox with new legal names after receiving their degrees have separate, cross-referenced records established under their new names, but the names that appear on their pre-graduation transcript records are not changed.
Admission

Knox College welcomes applications from students around the world who value the challenges and rigor of a liberal arts education. Students with initiative, imagination, eagerness for learning, and personal maturity are best able to benefit from the opportunities at Knox. We also appreciate the varied perspectives that students of diverse backgrounds, talents and interests bring to our campus community.

In evaluating applications for admission, we carefully review the information provided by the student and his or her recommenders. The greatest weight is given to the applicant’s academic transcripts. The difficulty of the courses selected as well as the level and consistency of academic performance are important predictors of future achievement at Knox. Beyond transcripts, we evaluate written communication skills, motivation and maturity, ability to make a contribution to the Knox community, and other personal qualities. Recommendations, admission interviews, the application form itself and the student’s personal statement all provide valuable insights that assist the Admission Committee in making a decision.

An interview with an admission counselor is strongly recommended for all applicants. Interviews generally take place on the Knox College campus or at off-campus locations during the fall. To schedule a campus visit and interview, or to inquire about the availability of an interview in your area, contact the Office of Admission.

The submission of SAT 1 or ACT scores is optional for most applicants. Knox adopted this policy so that you can decide for yourself if your scores adequately reflect your abilities and potential for success in college. There is no score above which you should decide to submit your scores. If you elect to provide your scores, they will be considered and can sometimes help us in assessing your abilities more fully. Scores can be submitted either directly from the testing agency or on your official secondary school transcript.

Applying for Admission

The Common Application

Knox College is an exclusive user of the Common Application. This form can be used to apply for admission at Knox and over 200 highly selective colleges and universities.

All applicants should complete the Common Application as well as the Common Application Supplement for Knox College. These forms can be submitted in any order as long as both are mailed by the dates indicated below.

The Common Application is available at most secondary schools. It can be downloaded from the Knox web site at www.knox.edu/apply or from www.commonapp.org. The Knox web site also contains all forms needed to apply for admission, scholarships and financial aid.

Apply Online

Both the Common Application and the Knox College Supplement can be submitted electronically at www.commonapp.org.

Early Action (first-year applicants)

Nearly one-third of enrolling students are admitted under the Early Action option. Students who determine in the fall that Knox is among the colleges to which they will apply can receive an early notification of an admission decision. Early Action applications should be mailed by December 1. Applicants will be evaluated on the basis of their transcripts through junior year and will be notified of a decision by December 31. Applicants not admitted in Early Action will automatically be considered for Regular Decision. Note: Early Action candidates may apply to other colleges and have until May 1 to make their final college selection.
Regular Decision (first-year applicants)
Students applying under the Regular Decision option are encouraged to mail their applications for admission by February 1 for priority consideration. Regular Decision candidates receive an admission decision by March 31 and must reply to our offer by May 1.

Early Admission (for high school juniors)
Exceptionally qualified and mature students may apply for admission after three years of secondary school work. Applicants must complete all procedures and satisfy all expectations for regular first-year admission. They must also include a letter explaining their reasons for entering college early, and their college counselors must also submit a statement supporting their early admission.

Transfer Admission
Students who seek to transfer after a semester or more of full-time work at another college or university can apply for entrance in fall, winter or spring terms. Applications should be mailed by April 15 for Fall term (notification by May 15), November 1 for Winter term (notification by November 15), and January 15 for Spring term (notification by February 1). Applications received after these dates will be considered as long as spaces in the class remain available.

Transfer Credit
Transfer credit is awarded for course work in the liberal arts and sciences taken at accredited colleges or universities. A final grade of “C” or better is required for credit. If not indicated on the transcript, a statement of good standing must be supplied from each institution previously attended. The Knox Registrar evaluates each transcript to determine which credits are accepted.

Note that 3.3 semester hours are equivalent to 1 Knox credit. To receive a Bachelor of Arts degree from Knox, students must earn at least 13.5 credits (one and one-half years of full-time course work) in residence at Knox College.

Campus Visits
The Office of Admission encourages interested students and their families to visit the campus. The best time to visit is when classes are in session. If you visit during an academic term, you are able to attend classes, talk with professors, and meet students, as well as tour the campus and complete an interview with an admission counselor. Throughout the year, campus tours and admission interviews are generally available.

For more information or to make arrangements for visiting campus, please contact the Office of Admission or visit our Web site at www.knox.edu/visit.

For More Information
To download an application for admission or to apply on-line, visit www.knox.edu/apply.
To request further information or an application for admission, or to schedule a campus visit, contact the Office of Admission at:
Office of Admission
Knox College
2 East South Street
Galesburg, Illinois 61401-4999

Telephone: 800-678-KNOX (toll free in U.S) or 309-341-7100
Fax: 309-341-7070
E-mail: admission@knox.edu
Web: www.knox.edu/admission
Tuition and Fees

Tuition and Fees, 2007-2008
Tuition for all regular undergraduates...........$28,875
Room, double occupancy..............................$3,240
Board, full meal plan.....................................$3,060
Student activity fee ........................................$303

Total Comprehensive Fee..........................$35,478

The Comprehensive Fee covers the majority of the cost of educational services provided by the College. The balance is made up from other sources including Knox’s endowment and gifts to the College.

The Comprehensive Fee includes admission to all athletic events, regular productions of the Knox theatre department, concerts, recitals and most other extracurricular events. The fee also includes use of all athletic facilities and subscriptions to The Knox Student, the student newspaper; and Catch, a literary magazine. It does not include books, student supplies or music lessons.

Knox reserves the right to change, with due notice, the rates charged.

Payment of Fees

To accommodate the range of financial situations of its families, the College offers two options to pay tuition, room and board, and other fees. Payment arrangements for the year must be made in advance of the Fall term due date of August 13, 2007. If a family chooses an installment payment plan, arrangements should be made with Tuition Management Systems (TMS). If a student plans to use a Federal PLUS or other supplemental loan to pay charges, arrangements should be made with the Knox College Office of Financial Aid at 309-341-7149. For more information, please call the Business Office at 309-341-7313.

Payment in Full by Term

The student pays Knox College a term’s total charges, less financial aid, approximately three weeks prior to the beginning of each term.

Payment Due Dates:
Fall Term — August 13, 2007
Winter Term — December 17, 2007
Spring Term — March 3, 2008

Please note that delinquent payments (payments received after the due date) may result in a $40 late payment fee. A student whose account is delinquent is not entitled to board, room, admission to classes, issue of a transcript, or diploma. In addition to late payment fees, delinquent accounts may be assessed collection costs and reasonable attorney fees necessary to recover such delinquencies. Delay in the receipt of either a loan or outside scholarship will not result in a late payment fee or collection costs.

In establishing your student account, Knox College, a nonprofit institution of higher learning, extends credit to you solely for the purpose of financing your education. Therefore, any balance due is a student loan and will not be considered a dischargeable debt pursuant to the Bankruptcy Abuse and Consumer Act of 2005 effective October 17, 2005.

Tuition Management Systems (TMS) Payment Options

The student may select one of these plans. TMS charges an enrollment fee based on the type of plan chosen.

- Monthly Payment Plan. Plans ranging from 9 months to 12 months are available. Please contact an Education Payment Counselor at TMS (888-722-4867) for information. A $65 fee for this service is payable to TMS. Effective August 1, 2007, a Monthly Payment Plan account that has
become inactive due to either cancellation or withdrawal will be assessed a reinstatement fee of $25 after the account has been approved for reinstatement.

- **Term Plan.** The term plan consists of three equal payments within a term. A $35 service fee per term is payable to TMS. Please contact an Education Payment Counselor at TMS (888-722-4867) for information.

- **Credit Card Plan.** Payment by credit card is available by calling Tuition Management Systems (TMS) at 888-722-4867 and asking for an Education Payment Counselor. A convenience fee and an enrollment fee for this service are payable to TMS.

**Making Payments Online**

Knox's convenient payment gateway allows you to make full or partial payments to your account any-time. From the Knox Web site (www.knox.edu) you can click to the gateway to view payment options like Tuition Management Systems Monthly Payment Plan, or click “Pay in Full” to make a payment using a checking or savings account, or a credit card. Follow the simple steps, enter name, address, and student ID, and your payment will be credited to your account.

**Fees for New Students, 2007-2008**

Application fee: payable upon application for admission and nonrefundable............................................$ 40
Admission deposit - nonrefundable .................................................................$200

**Fees for December Break, 2007-2008**

Tuition per credit..................................................................................................................$3,210
Room (11/26/07 – 12/14/07)..............................................................................................$325
Room per night (12/14/07 – 1/1/08)..................................................................................$16.50

**Other General Fees for Regular Undergraduates, 2007-2008**

Tuition, registration for more than 3 1/2 credits in a term, per half-credit (“Overload Fee”).......$1,600
Tuition, independent study during vacation periods, per credit....................................................$3,210
Tuition, part-time degree-seeking students, per credit....................................................................$3,210
Distance Student Teaching Fee ........................................................................................................$600
Music lesson fee, per half-credit....................................................................................................$310
International student orientation fee..............................................................................................$275
Late registration fee, through fifth day of classes ............................................................................$40
Late registration fee, after fifth day of classes ...............................................................................$60
Late course change fee, for enrollment changes after the first week ...............................................$40
Late petition fee..........................................................................................................................$40
Late payment of bills ...................................................................................................................$40
Fee for returned checks .................................................................................................................$40
Transcripts ordered, each................................................................................................................$30
Excess printing fee, for each page over 300 per term ....................................................................$0.05

Health insurance is automatically provided and billed unless a specific waiver of coverage is received by the College. Information regarding cost and coverage is mailed to parents and students early in the summer. Please contact the Student Development Office at 309-341-7863 for more information.
Tuition and Fees

Tuition for Students Other than Regular Undergraduates, 2007-2008

Continuing Education for students who are not candidates for a Knox degree, or Knox graduates taking additional work, per credit ................................................................. $1,070
Students enrolled in local high schools taking Knox courses, per credit (maximum 1 credit per term) ................................................................. $530
Auditing, per credit ....................................................................................................................................... $530
Special status students, per credit ............................................................................................................. $3,460

Special status students are students granted permission by the Associate Dean of the College to complete a degree on a part-time basis. Special status is normally limited to seniors who need two or fewer credits to complete all requirements for a degree and whose previous three terms have been in full-time studies on campus. Permission is requested by writing to the Associate Dean of the College no later than two weeks before the end of the preceding term.

Tuition and Fees for Off-Campus Programs, 2007-2008

Tuition and fees for approved off-campus programs are paid to Knox. Knox forwards the appropriate fees to the agency managing the specific program. The cost of this and other administrative services related to off-campus study programs is included in the fees specified. Tuition fees are based on Knox’s tuition fee for a comparable period, but tuition and other fees for off-campus programs may be higher in some cases. Tuition and fees stated here are for the 2007-2008 academic year.

All inquiries should be directed to the off-campus study coordinator, Professor Michael Schneider. All fees are subject to change without notice.

Knox Programs

Students on Knox’s own programs pay the following comprehensive fees including tuition, room, and board. The Buenos Aires fee includes group airfare.

Argentina-Buenos Aires
- fall term .............................................................................................................................. $11,826

France-Besançon
- year ................................................................................................................................. $34,678
- fall/winter or winter/spring terms ................................................................................ $23,312
- fall or winter term .......................................................................................................... $11,656

Spain-Barcelona
- year ................................................................................................................................. $34,678
- fall/winter or winter/spring terms ................................................................................ $23,119
- any one term .................................................................................................................. $11,559

Associated Colleges of the Midwest Programs

Students on off-campus programs sponsored by the ACM pay tuition and program fees to Knox. Students should consult the Business Office if they plan to begin an off-campus program later in the year.

Arts of London and Florence
- semester ........................................................................................................................... $17,438
  January Italian Language Course ................................................................................. $3,208
  Winter Term ................................................................................................................ $11,325
Botswana
Culture & Society in Africa

Costa Rica
Latin American Culture
Field Research

Florence Semester
Field Research

India Studies

Japanese Studies
Fall Semester

Newberry Humanities

Oak Ridge Semester
Human Evolution & Ecology

Tanzania Semester

Urban Studies Semester

Other Programs

Students in the following programs pay tuition and program fees to Knox; all other costs are paid directly to the agency administering the program.

Aberdeen
fall term
tuition, 3.6 credits
winter/spring term
tuition, 4.5 credits
year
tuition, 9.0 credits

Argonne Semester
tuition, 3 credits

AEA/Buddhist Studies-Japan
semester
tuition, room, board

AEA/Comparative Women’s Studies in Europe Semester

Berlin (IES)
semester
tuition, room, board
year
tuition, room, board

College Semester in Athens
tuition, room, board

College Year in Athens
tuition, room, board

Denmark’s International Study (DIS)
semester tuition, room

Freiburg (European Union) (IES)
semester tuition, room

London Semester (IES)
tuition, room

London Year (IES)
tuition, room

Rome Classical Studies
semester tuition, room, board

St. Petersburg Semester
Russian Language (CIEE)
tuition, room, board

Washington Semester
tuition

Explanation of Fees

Enrollment Deposit
An enrollment deposit of $200 is required to confirm a student’s acceptance of the College’s offer of admission. Payment for Fall term enrollment must be postmarked no later than May 1 for first-year applicants, and June 1 for transfer students. The enrollment deposit is nonrefundable.


Tuition and Fees

After a student’s admission at Knox, the deposit is credited to his or her enrollment deposit account. Any unpaid damages, fines, or other charges to the student’s account may be deducted from this deposit. The balance is refunded to a student within three months after graduation. The balance is refunded to students who officially withdraw at the end of the academic year with notice to the Dean of Students by June 1 and to students who have to withdraw during the year due to reasons of health or due to academic suspension or dismissal. No refund is made to students who are dismissed for disciplinary reasons or who withdraw voluntarily during the academic year.

Room and Board

The room fee covers the period when the residence halls are officially open, from the day before registration to the last day of examinations in each regular academic term. The fee also covers, for new students, the orientation period in the autumn; and for graduating seniors, the period to Commencement in the spring. A separate charge is made for December Break. Students who wish to occupy their rooms at other times must make special arrangements with the Dean of Students. Knox College reserves the right to enter and examine residence halls at any time.

Students living in double rooms in College residence halls and houses are charged $3,240. Students may request a single room and, if assigned one, are charged $3,915 for a single in a residence hall and $4,050 for a single in a house. The room fees for Hamblin Hall are $3,888 for a double and $4,212 for a single. The apartment fee at 240 W. Tompkins and 284 W. Tompkins is $3,726.

For 2007-2008, there are five meal plan options. The board fee for each plan is $3,060. Each plan has a specific number of meals associated with it that may be used in the Hard Knox Café, Oak Room, Grab-N-Go Cart, and the Out Post Grab-N-Go. Each plan also has a specific amount of Dining Dollars included that may be used like cash at all Dining Service locations to pay for additional meals, as well as to make purchases at the Gizmo and Out Post. Also, additional spending power may be added at any time with the purchase of Flex Dollars. Details of each meal plan are available from the Office of Student Development or Dining Services.

Entry into the student dining halls is monitored by means of an electronically coded, nontransferable identification card, which carries a penalty for misuse. A $15 fee is assessed for replacement of a lost identification card.

Music Fees

The charge for music lessons is $310 per term. If lessons are taken for credit, the student receives one hour of instruction per week; if taken for no credit, the student receives one-half hour of instruction per week. The fee is the same in either case. The fee is waived for declared music majors taking lessons for credit, but the fee will be reinstated if the student drops the music major. Declared music minors must pay for three terms (1.5 credits) of MUS 181 music lessons; the fee is waived for a maximum of three terms (1.5 credits) at the 300-level. Minors desiring additional private lessons are responsible for fees. No refund will be made for withdrawal from private music lessons after the second week of classes. A refund for the first week to two weeks will be prorated accordingly.
Refund Policy

Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: On Campus Enrollment
Students who officially withdraw between the beginning of a term and the end of 60% of a term are entitled to a pro-rata cancellation of that term’s charges for tuition, activity fee, room and board. (For an explanation of the requirements for an official withdrawal, see “Official Withdrawal,” in the “Academic Rules and Regulations” section.) After 60% of the term has been completed, no charges are cancelled.

If, as of the official withdrawal date, a student has consumed a larger portion of the board plan than determined by the pro-rata refund/cancellation calculation, that student will be billed for the difference. In addition, if a student remains on campus beyond the official withdrawal date, that student will be charged for room and board costs through the date of departure, as determined by the Office of Student Development.

Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: Off Campus Enrollment
Only students who withdraw from a program officially and by the end of 60% of the term are eligible for a refund. Insofar as possible, refunds for off-campus programs follow the pro-rata cancellation policy stated above. Exceptions: No part of a program fee expended on a student’s behalf is refunded in the event of the student’s withdrawal from a program before its completion. In some cases, students are obligated for expenses incurred before the program begins. (Note: this policy applies to Knox, ACM and other approved off-campus programs.)
Financial Aid

Knox College maintains a comprehensive program of scholarships, grants, loans and campus employment for students whose personal and family financial resources are not sufficient to meet the cost of a Knox education. The Knox financial aid program is designed to help make Knox affordable for every student admitted to the College. In 2006-2007, approximately 66 percent of Knox students demonstrated eligibility for need-based financial aid.

Applying for financial aid does not jeopardize a student’s chances for admission, since admission to Knox for U.S. citizens and permanent residents is based solely on academic and personal qualifications of the applicant. For international students, admission criteria are more restrictive because of the unavailability of federal and state grants and loans for these students.

Determining Eligibility

Eligibility for need-based financial aid depends on how much you and your family can contribute to college costs. All need-based assistance programs are based on the premise that students and parents should pay for college to the extent they are able, and that financial aid should help make up the difference between the cost of the school and what you can afford.

When you file an application for financial aid, the federal financial aid formula is used to calculate your EFC—Expected Family Contribution—a federal eligibility number. The Office of Financial Aid compares your EFC to our college costs. If our costs exceed the amount of your contribution, you are eligible for need-based financial aid. A typical financial aid package may include a combination of grants, scholarships, loans, and campus employment from state, federal, and institutional sources. The amount and type of financial aid our students receive varies according to their eligibility and the availability of funds.

Application for all need-based financial aid must be made after January 1 each year by filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA), which is available electronically on the web at www.fafsa.ed.gov or as a paper form. New students should file no later than February 1 for priority consideration. Returning students should file no later than April 15, and they must turn in all required documents by May 31. Maintaining satisfactory academic progress is a condition for receiving financial aid. The standards used by the Academic Standing Committee to determine satisfactory academic progress apply to financial aid eligibility as well. For a detailed explanation of Knox’s standards, see the section on Financial Aid and Satisfactory Academic Progress Standards under Financial Aid Implications of Various Academic Topics.

Applying for Financial Aid – U.S. Citizens and Permanent Residents

To apply for financial aid at Knox, students must complete the following steps:

1. New Students: Apply for admission to Knox College by December 1 (Early Action) or by February 1 (Regular Decision).

2. Complete and file a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) after January 1. A FAFSA may be filed electronically at www.fafsa.ed.gov with federal student aid PIN numbers for both student and parent, which can be applied for at www.pin.ed.gov. A paper FAFSA may be obtained from the Knox College Office of Financial Aid. Additional documents, including a Knox Financial Aid Worksheet, as well as parent and student tax forms are also required. Priority for financial assistance is given to new students who file by February 1 and returning students whose file is complete by May 31. Application for all need-based financial assistance, including federal, state, and Knox grants, campus employment, and educational loans, must be made annually.

3. On the FAFSA, list Knox College to receive a report from the Department of Education. Our federal school code is 001704.
Applying for Financial Aid—International Students

International students requiring financial assistance should contact the Knox Office of Admission for financial aid application procedures.

Financial Aid Implications of Various Academic Topics

Financial Aid and Satisfactory Academic Progress Standards

To remain at Knox, all degree-seeking students are expected to make satisfactory academic progress. Satisfactory progress is defined in terms of both the accumulation of credits toward the degree and the maintenance of a grade-point average consistent with graduation requirements. Students will be considered to be making satisfactory academic progress if they:

1. earn at least 7 credits during each year of attendance after matriculation,
2. complete their requirements for graduation in no more than 18 terms, and
3. maintain a cumulative grade-point average of 2.0 or better.

Transfer, summer study, and exam credits count toward the credit accumulation requirement at the rate of 1/3 of a Knox term per Knox course credit.

The Financial Aid Office follows the decisions of the Academic Standing Committee in determining whether a student is meeting the College’s satisfactory academic progress standards. Although a student may be placed on probation or conditionally good standing, if the Academic Standing Committee does not dismiss the student or place him/her on mandatory academic leave, he/she may continue to receive financial aid with the following exceptions:

1. The College will provide institutional (Knox) grants and scholarships for no more than 15 terms, pro-rated for transfer students. Appeals based on special circumstances may be made to the Director of Financial Aid.
2. Eligibility for federal and state financial aid has statutory limits. For students receiving the State of Illinois MAP Grant, 14 terms is the maximum. A student enrolled beyond 15 terms is likely to be unable to borrow because of the federal loan maximums. Students who expect to be enrolled beyond 14-15 terms (pro-rated for transfer students) should check on financial aid availability with the Office of Financial Aid.

For purposes of determining satisfactory progress, grades of W received for reasons of verified illness or other conditions beyond the student’s control may be excluded if the student successfully petitions the Academic Standing Committee to do so.

For special status students taking fewer than 2.5 courses per term, a term of partial enrollment counts as part of a term. Thus, each course credit for which the student enrolls counts for 1/3 of a term toward the credit accumulation rule.

Normally, students making satisfactory academic progress are said to be in good academic standing. In some cases, where performance is declining, students who are still making satisfactory progress may be placed on academic probation, as explained fully in the section Academic Rules and Regulations, under the heading Academic Difficulty: Probation and Dismissal.

Incompletes

If an incomplete grade is approved, the student normally has four weeks from the last day of exams to complete the work. An incomplete grade may delay review by the Academic Standing Committee. Such a delay may result in probationary status or dismissal even though the Committee’s action has to be taken after the start of the next term. If a student who has begun a new term has received any federal and/or state financial aid to meet the new term’s educational costs and is dismissed by the Academic Standing Committee, all federal and/or state aid provided for the new term will be recovered from the

253
student. The student's financial aid budget and financial need will not be adjusted due to any additional costs incurred because of an incomplete grade, e.g., adjustment to living allowance because of extended stay on campus to complete work.

Withdrawals
After the add/drop period, a student may only withdraw from a course. The student will receive a “W.” A “W” does not count in grade indices. There is no adjustment in financial aid when a student withdraws from a course, and no adjustment is made in the tuition charged by the College. A student who withdraws from the College during a term should refer to the section Withdrawals, Refunds and Return of Title IV Funds. Withdrawals are counted in the credit accumulation requirement except by successful petition to the Academic Standing Committee.

Repeated Courses
Only a few courses may be taken more than once for credit. The Catalog notes “may be repeated for credit” for these courses. If a student repeats any other course, only the credit earned the second time is counted toward graduation, but the record of the first taking remains on the student's transcript and counts in grade indices and toward the credit accumulation rule.

Transfer Credits
Credits earned prior to matriculation at Knox are evaluated for transfer by the Registrar. In general, liberal arts subjects in which grades of C or better were earned are accepted. No more than 18 credits are accepted from community colleges. No more than two credits may be earned through correspondence or Internet courses. Because of the residency requirement, no more than 22.5 transfer credits overall may be accepted. Transfer credits are not counted into grade indices, but they count toward the credit accumulation rule.

December Break
An optional three-week interim session is scheduled between Fall and Winter terms. Students selecting a course may enroll for up to one credit. Since December Break is not part of the regular academic year, is equivalent to less than half-time enrollment during a normal term, and is a discretionary choice by the student, no financial aid is available for this period. However, credits received during December Break are included in grade indices and count toward the credit accumulation rule.

Remedial Courses
Credit is given for remedial courses and they count toward the satisfactory academic progress requirements. Financial aid is available for these courses.

Credit-by-Examination
A maximum of 9 credits in all subjects may be earned through credit-by-examination through Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate programs. Credits earned by examination are not counted into the grade indices, but they count toward the credit accumulation rule.

Correspondence Courses and Non-Credit Courses
Knox does not offer correspondence or non-credit courses.

Outside Financial Assistance
The Financial Aid Office contacts within 30 days any institution and/or agency that provides a student with outside financial assistance, e.g., federal loans, Veteran’s Educational Benefits, when there is a change in the student’s status that affects his or her eligibility for those funds.
International Student Financial Aid Award Policy

An international student who receives financial aid should review the international student financial aid award policy notification that was part of his/her financial aid package. The amount of grant assistance awarded is guaranteed for four years, or a pro-rated length of time for transfer students, contingent upon the following:

- the student enrolling full-time for each term;
- the student residing and taking meals on campus;
- the student maintaining satisfactory academic progress; and
- the student meeting all financial obligations to the College, that is, the student paying all bills in a timely manner.

Financial assistance is adjusted accordingly if these conditions are not met.

Withdrawals, Refunds and Return of Title IV Funds

Withdrawal from the College

When students withdraw from all classes during a term, it is the College’s responsibility to determine their withdrawal date for the purposes of the return of Title IV (federal) financial aid and the refund/cancellation of charges and non-federal financial assistance.

Official Withdrawal

For students to be considered officially withdrawn, they must notify the college in writing or orally of their intent to withdraw by contacting one of the following college officials: the Dean of Students, one of the Associate/Assistant Deans of Students, the Associate Dean of the College. The withdrawal date is the date that the students notify one of the above-named college officials of their intent to withdraw and/or begin the withdrawal process by completing a withdrawal/leave of absence form. The offices for most of these officials are on the first floor of Old Main, and their office hours are 8-12 and 1-4:30, Monday through Friday.

Unofficial Withdrawal

If students cease attendance without providing official notification to the College, the withdrawal date is the mid-point of the term, except that the College may use as the withdrawal date a student’s last date of attendance at an academically related activity, as documented by the College.

Special Circumstances

If the College determines that a student did not provide official notification because of illness, accident, grievous personal loss, or other such circumstances beyond the student’s control, one of the above-named Deans may determine a withdrawal date related to that circumstance. If the Academic Standing Committee places a student on mandatory academic leave in the course of a term, the Associate Dean of the College shall determine the student’s withdrawal date.

Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: On-Campus Enrollment

Students who officially withdraw between the beginning of a term and the end of 60% of a term are entitled to a pro-rata cancellation of that term’s charges for tuition, activity fee, room and board. For example, if the student has completed 30% of the term, 70% of his/her charges will be cancelled. After 60% of the term has been completed, no charges are cancelled.
Financial Aid

If students remain on campus beyond their official withdrawal date, they are charged for room and board costs through the date of departure, as determined by the Office of Student Development.

Refund/Cancellation of Knox Charges: Off-Campus Enrollment

Only students who withdraw from a program officially and by the end of 60% of the term are eligible for a refund. Insofar as possible, refunds for off-campus programs follow the pro-rata cancellation policy stated above. Exceptions: No part of a program fee expended on a student’s behalf is refunded in the event of the student’s withdrawal from a program before its completion. In some cases, students are obligated for expenses incurred before the program begins. (Note: this policy applies to Knox, ACM, and other approved off-campus programs.)

Return of Title IV (Federal) Financial Aid

When a student withdraws during a term, the amount of federal financial aid earned by the student is determined on a pro-rata basis up to the end of 60% of the term. For example, if the student has completed 30% of the term, he or she has earned 30% of the aid originally scheduled to be received. Once a student has completed more than 60% of the term, he or she has earned all of his or her federal financial aid. (Federal Work Study funds are excluded from the return of Title IV funds requirements.)

If a student has received excess funds, the College must return a portion of the excess equal to the lesser of:
- the student’s institutional charges multiplied by unearned percentage of funds, or
- the entire amount of the excess funds.

If the aid to be returned is in the form of a loan that has been released to the student (or parent) borrower, the student (or parent) can repay the loan in accordance with the terms of the promissory note over a period of time.

If the aid to be returned is in the form of grant funds, the law provides that the student may repay 50% of the grant rather than 100%.

Order of Funds to be Returned

The funds must be credited to outstanding loan balances or to any amount awarded for the term in which a return of funds is required in the following order:

1. Unsubsidized Federal Direct Stafford Loans
2. Subsidized Federal Direct Stafford Loans
3. Federal Perkins Loans
4. Federal PLUS Loans received on behalf of the student
5. Federal Pell Grants
6. Federal SEOG Grants
7. Other Title IV assistance

Refund of Funds from the Illinois Student Assistance Commission Monetary Award Program (MAP)

Per the rules of the Illinois Student Assistance Commission, if a MAP recipient withdraws after the census date (the end of the second week of the term), the student may receive MAP grant payment for the costs incurred up to the term award provided the college’s tuition refund policy indicates that the student has incurred charges in the amount of the claim.
Refund of Institutional Financial Aid
Institutional financial aid consists of Knox Grant, Knox Scholarships and Knox Loans. The refund/cancellation of institutional financial aid follows the pro-rata policy for the cancellation of institutional charges. When a student withdraws by the end of 60% of a term, a pro-rated portion of her or his institutional financial aid is returned to the program(s) from which the student received funds. After 60% of a term has been completed, there is no cancellation of financial aid.

Refund of Private Scholarships, Grants and Loans
Unless otherwise requested by the donor or a private scholarship, grant or loan award, the refund/cancellation of private financial assistance follows the pro-rata policy for the cancellation of institutional charges and institutional financial aid.

Example of a Refund and Return of Title IV Financial Aid

Refund Calculation
Total Charges for Tuition, Fees, Room and Board ................................................................. $11,275
January 3 to January 29 (withdrawal date)
   = 27 days/67 days in term = 40.3% of the term
Pro-rata charges: 40.3% x $11,275 = ......................................................................................... $4,544
Refund/cancellation of charges = $11,275 - $4,544 = ........................................................................ $6,731

Return of Title IV Aid Calculation
Step 1. Title IV Aid Disbursed on January 3, 2007:
   Unsubsidized Direct/Stafford Loan .......................................................... $ 551.00
   Subsidized Direct/Stafford Loan ............................................................. $ 862.00
   Perkins Loan ................................................................................................. $1,000.00
   Pell Grant ......................................................................................................... $1,250.00
   SEOG Grant .................................................................................................. $ 200.00
   Total Title IV aid disbursed ........................................................................ $3,863.00

Step 2. Percentage of Title IV Aid Earned:
   27 days of enrollment/67 days in term = 40.3%

Step 3. Amount of Title IV Aid Earned: 40.3% x $3,863 = ................................................................. $1,556.79
Step 4. Total Title IV Aid to be Returned: $3,863 - $1,556.79 = ................................................................. $2,306.21

Step 5. Amount of Unearned Title IV Aid Returned by the School:
   Unsubsidized Direct/Stafford Loan .......................................................... $ 551.00
   Subsidized Direct/Stafford Loan ............................................................. $ 862.00
   Perkins Loan ................................................................................................ $ 893.21
   Total Title IV aid returned to federal programs ........................................ $2,306.21

Financial Aid
Scholarships

Knox College offers scholarships to recognize the talents and achievements of students applying for admission to the College. Scholarships are available to U.S. citizens or permanent residents and may have specific application, audition, or submission requirements as indicated below. Contact the Office of Admission for detailed information and a full description of application procedures.

Academic Scholarships

Students who distinguish themselves through their academic achievements deserve special recognition and encouragement. Academic scholarships recognize first-year students who have excelled in challenging college preparatory courses and demonstrate through their applications, essays, personal interviews, and recommendations a strong sense of integrity, eagerness for learning, and high academic promise.

The Lincoln Scholarship is the highest recognition given to first-year students. Recipients receive scholarships up to $15,000 per year. Lincoln Scholars are among the very brightest students in the country, typically ranking among the top students of their secondary school classes. Hermann Muelder Scholarships and Ellen Browning Scripps Scholarships are awarded to first-year students who have excelled in a rigorous course of study. Muelder and Scripps Scholars receive annual awards up to $10,000 and $7,500, respectively. Scholarships must be applied toward the cost of tuition and are renewable each year as long as students remain in good academic standing.

All first-year students who apply for admission to the College prior to February 1 are considered for academic scholarships. Awards are made on the basis of the application for admission and an admission interview.

A separate application is not required. Complete instructions for applying for admission can be found in the Knox College Application for Admission.

National Merit Scholarships

Knox College sponsors National Merit Scholarships of $1,000 to $2,000 per year for students who are selected by the National Merit Scholarship Corporation as National Merit Finalists. Candidates must complete a Knox Application for Admission by February 1 and indicate Knox as their first-choice college to the National Merit Scholarship Corporation before April 1.

Students who achieve Finalist or Semi-finalist standing in the National Merit Scholarship program are automatically eligible to receive a Knox scholarship, provided they have not been awarded another Knox academic scholarship. Finalists are eligible for an award up to $15,000 and Semi-finalists can receive up to $10,000.

National Achievement and National Hispanic Scholarships

Students who achieve Finalist or Semi-finalist standing in the National Achievement Scholarship program, or who are designated as National Hispanic Scholars or National Hispanic Scholar Honorable Mentions, are automatically eligible to receive a Knox scholarship, provided they have not been awarded another Knox academic scholarship. National Achievement Finalists and National Hispanic Scholars are eligible for up to $15,000 annually, and Semi-finalists and Honorable Mentions can receive up to $10,000 per year.

Visual and Performing Arts Scholarships

First-year students with special talents in music, theatre, dance, and visual art may receive renewable scholarships up to $3,500 per year. Applicants are evaluated on the basis of an on-campus audition or portfolio presentation, academic record, and any other evidence of special ability. Portfolios should be presented or auditions completed by December 1 for students applying for admission under the Early
Scholarships

Action option or by February 1 for Regular Decision candidates. Complete guidelines for auditions and portfolios can be obtained from the Office of Admission or at www.knox.edu/scholarships.

Knox Writers’ Scholarship
First-year students who are talented writers may receive renewable scholarships up to $3,500 annually. Writers should submit a manuscript in one or more of the following categories to be evaluated by our English faculty: poetry, fiction, playwriting, non-fiction, or critical writing. Portfolios should be submitted with the application for admission by December 1 for students applying under the Early Action option or by February 1 for Regular Decision candidates. Complete guidelines for portfolio submissions can be obtained from the Office of Admission or at www.knox.edu/scholarships.

Social Concerns Scholarships
First-year students who demonstrate extensive participation and leadership in social action or community service may receive Social Concerns Scholarships in amounts up to $3,500 per year. To apply, students should submit a 1-2 page statement describing their activities and a letter of recommendation from a person with knowledge of those activities. Submissions should be mailed with the application for admission by December 1 for students applying under the Early Action option or by February 1 for Regular Decision candidates.

Rothwell Stephens Scholarship in Mathematics
A scholarship of $4,000 per year is awarded by the Knox mathematics department to a first-year student who indicates an interest in pursuing mathematics. Applicants must complete a mathematics examination by February 1, preferably on campus. Scholars are selected on the basis of the examination and the application for admission.

Chicago Scholarships
Chicago Scholarships are awarded to students graduating in the top 20% of their classes from high schools in the City of Chicago. Students are eligible for a scholarship up to $10,000 per year, provided that they have not been awarded another Knox academic scholarship. Scholars are selected on the basis of the application for admission.

John Huston Finley Scholarships
John Huston Finley Scholarships up to $1,500 per year are awarded to first-year students living in the greater metropolitan New York area. Selection is based on the application for admission.

Colorado Alumni Scholarships
Colorado Alumni Scholarships up to $1,500 per year are awarded to highly qualified first-year students from Colorado on the basis of the application for admission and an interview by the Colorado Alumni Club scholarship committee in early March.

Transfer Student Scholarships
Knox awards scholarships up to $10,000 per year to transfer students based on outstanding academic achievements in the completion of an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree at a 2-year college. A minimum college grade point average of 3.5 is expected for consideration.

Phi Theta Kappa Scholarships up to $10,000 per year are awarded to students who have completed an AA or AS and have been elected member of Phi Theta Kappa, the international honorary society for community colleges.
Scholarships

For Information

For more information about scholarships, visit www.knox.edu/scholarships or contact the Office of Admission at:
Office of Admission
Knox College
2 East South Street
Galesburg, Illinois 61401-4999
Telephone: 800-678-KNOX (toll free in U.S.) or 309-341-7100
Fax: 309-341-7070
E-mail: admission@knox.edu
Web: www.knox.edu/admission

Sources of Scholarship Funds

The income from endowed scholarship funds and regular annual gifts is awarded each year to Knox students in accordance with the wishes of the donors. Knox gratefully acknowledges the sources of these funds, which are either given by or in honor of the following individuals and organizations.

Anonymous (2)
Nancy Todd Ackerman
Edmund D. Adcock
Lois Baldwin Aigner
W. Rolland & Frances Mason Allensworth
Robert Reed Allison
Alpha Delta Epsilon
B. F. & Ella F. Arnold
Ezra Dean Arnold
Associated Colleges of Illinois
Ralph M. & Dorsey Davison
Arterbury
Cyrus M. Aver
Madge G. Bailey & George W. Bailey
Edgar A. Bancroft Memorial
May Barr Prize
Watson P. Bartlett
Gladys G. Bayne
Alfred W. Bays
Beard-Lewis
William R. Beattie
Bender Scholarship in Art
Bertram W. Bennett
Mary Elizabeth Bennett Memorial
William F. Bentley
Eric Martin Berg Memorial
James P. Berry
Beta Triton
Clarence E. Bogren
Elery T. Boynton Memorial
Cleaveland F. Bridgman Memorial
Edwin W. & Mary Elizabeth Hand Bright
Helen J. Brown Memorial
William C. Brown
Lily M. & Henry J. Budde
Savina Karl Burkhalter
Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway
Tressler W. Callihan
Paul W. Calvert Memorial
Stuart McAlpine Campbell
Dwight B. & Sara Hammond Carithers
James W. & Gertrude L. Carney
Clark Ezra & Grace Mills Carr
Carrie Belle Carroll
Louise Lay Caverano
Robert A. & Claire Goodsill Chandler
Raymond A. & Lois S. Charles
William J. Charles
Ruth Montgomery Cherrill
Paul V. Church
Class of 1908
Class of 1909
Class of 1910
Class of 1911
Class of 1912
Class of 1956
Schuyler M. Coe Memorial
Sam & Bernice Scharfenberg Coffman
John H. Converse
Louise Cooley
James S. Copley Foundation
Susan Clisbee Countryman
Sherman Cox & Louise Montgomery Cox
Marcus C. Craft
Robert J. Crawford
Mary Allensworth Creighton
Hubert M. & Georgette Curry
Kenneth & Ruth Dunbar Davee
Thomas J. Dean-W.B. Dean Fund
Dick Family Foundation
Edward R. & Harriet Stone Drake
J. Burke Elliot
Ellsworth-Wesner Fund
Ennis Endowment
Fred Ewing
Faculty Fund
Sterling Ferguson
Clyde A. Finley
John H. Finley
Lois Carlin Fisher
Alta B. Fox
Oscar & Emma Fredrickson
Galesburg Beer Distributors Assn.
Galesburg Rotary
Galesburg Sunrise Rotary
Galesburg Scholarship Fund
Galesburg High School
Irving G. & Evelyn Garcelon
Manie E. Garwood
Marshall Curtis Goodsill & Effie Lockwood Goodsill
Max & Rita Goodsill
Roger F. & Mildred Rife Goodwin
Harry T. & Leone Goulding
Matthew R. Grawey
Hall/Lombard Memorial
Dr. Herschel H. Halladay
Adolph P. Hamblin, Sr. & Adolph P. Hamblin, Jr.
Lehan H. & Dorothy P. Hamlin
Paul B. Headland Memorial
William Randolph Hearst
Edmond Heren
Scholarships

Mabel Heren Scholarship in Mathematics
Bernhard Philip Heubner & Inez Goodsell Heubner
Etta W. Hibbard
Hieronymus Family
Lucy M. Higgins
Higgins Missionary Fund
William L. Hipplesley
William L. Honnold
Walter E. Hoover
Eloise Howland Memorial
Milton C. Hult Memorial
Edward N. Hurley
John Theron Illick, Jr. & Warren C. Illick
Jennie Ingersoll Memorial
Roy C. Ingersoll
Eugene B. Jr. & Julie Ingmand
Elna Jeffries Besançon Scholarship
Frank J. Jirka, Jr.
Christian A. Johnson Endeavor Foundation
Lloyd L. Johnson Memorial
Vinton C. Johnson
Vivion A. & Emily Seymour Johnson
Floyd & Edna Jones
William & Ida Carson Karnes
William A. Kasley
Ruth L. Kentzler
Harold K. & Helen O. Kester
Martin Luther King, Jr.
Frances W. Kinkead
Harley Knosher
Knox College WWII Fund
Len A. & Mary C. Kuchen
Philip H. & Dorothy A. Lass
Richard Austin Lawrence
Mrs. Richard Austin Lawrence
Barbara J. Lemke
Freda Mary Liggett Memorial
Flint Lindsay
Ernest & Lydia K. Lollar
Dolce Scott Lombard Memorial
Oliver O. & Josephine Ellison Loomis
Julian & Virginia Stearns Mack
Garnett Babitt Martin
50-Year Club
Rick Mathers
C. H. Mathews
Eliza Sheldon Mathews
Mayall-Ettinger Memorial
Louise G. and Robert M. Maynard
Joe U. & Lucille Dunn McBride
Frank L. McCabe
McCall-Lounsbery
George McColl
Henry McColl
Ida McColl
Rosa McColl
Rosa May McColl
Sara Miller McCall
Kellogg D. McClelland
Educational Fund
Nelle H. McCool, Delta Delta Delta Alumnae Chapter
McKnight Trust
Archie J. McMaster
William A. McPhail & Sadie R. McPhail
Herman V. Meier
Emmerich Mendius
Florence C. Meridian
Cora M. Meyer Memorial
Catherine Paine Middlebush Scholarship in English Literature
Frederick A. Middlebush Memorial
Robert K. Midkiff
Fred A. & Olive S. Miller
Mitsubishi Endowment
George Morel Memorial in Music
Samuel & Bessie Claudon Mosiman
Charles W. Mueller Memorial
Robert L. & Alice M. Murphy
Robert W. Murphy—Borg Warner
George L. Naught
Harry & Muriel Neave
Ira E. & Martha Campbell
Neifert Memorial
Arthur O. Nelson
Tom, Dick & Harry Neumiller
Harold F. & Amy C. Nichols
Jeannette Paddock Nichols
Louis & Katherine H. Nielson
Lelah Tubbs Norman
Betsy North
LaVerne Noyes
Maureen Tanning Nyman
Florida Omeis
Anne Edgerton Ottoson
Carole Ottum Computer Science
Jay Larson Padgitt
Oak Park Panhellenic
Grace Parish
Ella Park
Robert E. & Elma M. Parke Memorial
Harry A. Parkin Memorial
Alvah Peterson Biology Fund
Harold F. Peterson
Wilbur F. Pillsbury
Lambert J. Pomeroy
Edmund C. Porter
Irvin L. Porter
Philip Sidney Post
Sylvia M. Pruttsman Memorial
Frances Lafferty & Frederick B. Rabenstein
Henry Rasmussen, Jr.
Ravenswood Congregational Church
Reader’s Digest Foundation
Helen L. Rearick
Marie O. Rearick
Marilyn Veith Roberts
Charles B. & Katherine P. Robison
Katherine Parkins Robison
AAUW Scholarship
Will & Grace A. Robson
Frank W. & Clara M. Roskopf
Dale H. & Frances Hazen Rowe
St. Mary’s School
Carl Sandburg-Lombard
Raymond A. & Bertha Collins Sapp Memorial
Clara Louise Walker Scott
Mary Scott
Charles W. Seymour
Lyman Kay Seymour
Bruce Stuart Shadbolt
Madame Effie Skinner
Eudora Slosson
Maude I. Smith
Jeremiah Galvan Smithwick
Rothwell Stephens
Ralph D. Stevenson
William & Eleanor Dodds Stevenson
Phyllis Stisser Memorial
Herbert R. Straight Memorial
Strasburger Scholarship
Jennie A. Swanson & Tony N. Swanson
Samuel J. Swanson & Clara Beacham Swanson
Robert Szold
Bertha Davis Taggart Memorial
Henry S. Taylor
Robert Cunningham Taylor, Jr. Memorial
John Winter Thompson & Mary Moon Thompson
Caroline McCollum Toote
Stefano C. & Whitney Witt Viglietti
G. Louis Vitale
John G. Vivion
Condit Voorhees
Sonja Marakoff Wallace
Arthur C. Walton
Cloud ‘16, & Eugenia ‘14 Wampler
Anna M. Watson
Watts Family
Ben Hyde Weeks
Clara Latимер Wells Memorial
Vernon M. & Fanita Ferris Welsh
Dennis J. Whimpey
Walter W. & Maude O. Whipple Memorial
Dick Whitcomb
Joan Whitney Whitcomb
Mr. & Mrs. E. L. Whiteside
Willard/Clark Memorial
Robert F. & Eleanor R. Williams
Thomas W. Williams & Creston S. Klingman Scholarship
Marie C. Williamson
Maude Alice & Ernest J. Wood
Lee W. & Claire Salzberg Wright
Mark J. Yates Memorial

261
Awards and Prizes

Prizes for Academic Achievement

General

Faculty Scholarship Prize (1922)
Awarded to a member of the junior class who has shown exceptional ability both in scholastic pursuits and in at least one extra-curricular activity (e.g., athletics, music, dramatics, college publications or governance, religious or humanitarian service).

Elbridge Pierce Prize for Scholastic Improvement (1957)
Awarded to the senior who has made the greatest scholastic improvement since the end of the freshman year. Established by Mr. Pierce, Knox College trustee 1956-60.

John C. Weigel Prize (1961)
Awarded to the member of the graduating class with the highest scholastic achievement. Amount of prize is increased if the winner plans to attend graduate school. Established anonymously in honor of Mr. Weigel, Lombard class of 1908.

E. Inman Fox Prize (1982)
Awarded to the senior student whose scholarly achievement and pursuit of a truly liberal education are exceptional among peers and who has demonstrated a thirst for knowledge and well developed habits of rational inquiry and intellectual discourse, as well as a desire to understand varieties of human expression. Established by gifts received to honor E. Inman Fox, President of Knox College 1974-82.

American Studies

Hermann R. Muelder Prize (1974)
Awarded for academic excellence in American Studies. Established by gifts of friends and colleagues to honor Professor Muelder, class of 1927, upon his retirement.

Anthropology and Sociology

Howell Atwood Award (1980)
Awarded to the graduating senior doing the most outstanding work in anthropology and sociology. Established by an anonymous donor in memory of J. Howell Atwood, professor of sociology 1930-60, and subsequently endowed by gift of Mrs. Atwood.

Art

Elda Crichton Campbell Print Prizes (1966)
Awarded for excellence in printmaking. Established by Dr. James A. Campbell, class of 1939, in honor of his wife.

Bender Prizes in Sculpture (1968)
Awarded at the Al Young Art Contest and Exhibit. Established by Beverly Bender, class of 1940.

Young Prizes in Art (1968)
Awarded at the Al Young Art Contest and Exhibit. Established by Albert C. Young, class of 1969, to honor his father and mother, Albert George and Anna Elisabeth Young. Continued by his sister Ann Young, class of 1968, upon his death in 1993. Prizes are awarded in the areas of ceramics, drawing, painting and prints.

Isaac O. Peterson Studio Award (1973)
Awarded to an art student to recognize and encourage exceptional promise. Established by his former students in honor of Isaac Peterson, Knox faculty 1948-79.

Matthew Dale Gunther Prize in Drawing (1982)
Awarded at the Al Young Art Contest and Exhibit. Established by Marie Maltby Gunther, class of 1936, in memory of her grandson.

Dick Blick Company Prize in Graphic Design (2005)
Awarded at the Al Young Art Contest and Exhibit for excellence in graphic design. Established by Dick Blick Company.

Asian Studies

Mikiso Hane Asian Studies Prize (1992)
Awarded to the Knox student who has done the most distinguished work relating to Asian Studies. This interdisciplinary field encompasses a variety of subjects, including history, political science, anthropology, economics and Japanese
language. Established by colleagues and friends to honor Professor Mikiso Hane, Knox faculty, 1961-92.

**Biology**

**Alvah Peterson Biology Prize (1972)**
Awarded to a junior or senior student majoring in biology who has demonstrated outstanding academic performance in biology courses and/or research. Established by Mrs. Peterson, family and friends in memory of Alvah Peterson, class of 1911.

**David “Burney” Dunn Fund for Students’ Field Research (1994)**
Provides resources needed by students who are conducting field research in biology, ecology and/or environmental science. The Fund was established by family and friends in memory of David “Burney” Dunn, class of 1990.

**Inn-Siang Ooi Prize (1986)**
Awarded to the Knox student who has demonstrated skill in field biology, a commitment to conservation, and a concern about human co-existence with the other species of this planet. Established by the International Club to memorialize Inn-Siang Ooi, class of 1984.

**P. J. Deoras Student Research Fund (1990)**
Provides annual awards for research support to outstanding Knox junior or senior students interested in environmental studies (ecology) and closely related fields in the biological sciences. Preference for Deoras Research Awards shall go to those considering careers in college teaching and/or research. The Fund was established by family and friends of Purushottam Jaikrishna Deoras, an eminent scientist, world renowned entomologist and herpetologist, and dedicated professor. The Deoras Fund is part of the endowment for the Ford Fellows Program.

**Chemistry**

**Leland Harris Award in Chemistry (1989)**
Awarded to the graduating senior chemistry major who, in the judgment of departmental faculty, has conducted the best undergraduate research in chemistry. Additional awards are available for selected other students to carry out independent research activities. Established by colleagues and former students in honor of Leland Harris, Knox faculty 1957-87.

Awarded to a sophomore or other student(s) with the highest achievement in Knox’s organic chemistry course sequence. Established with gifts from family, colleagues, friends and former students following Professor Emeritus of Chemistry Russ Sutton’s (faculty 1958-91) death in 1998.

**Classics**

**Lawrence Prizes In Latin and Greek (1894)**
Awarded to students in recognition of academic excellence in the study of first year Latin, first year Greek, advanced Latin, and advanced Greek. Established by George A., class of 1875, and Ella Park Lawrence, class of 1878.

**Computer Science**

**Paul’s Prize in Computer Science (1982)**
Awarded annually to a senior showing great potential for a distinguished career in computing or computer science. Recipient need not be a computer science major but must have exhibited problem solving skills and an enthusiastic interest in computer science. Established by Cecile Smith, longtime employee of Knox, in honor of her brother, Paul H. Smith 1927-97.

**Ron Asplund Memorial Research Award (1987)**
Awarded to a student or students completing a research project in computer science. Established by gifts of Ann Asplund and friends in memory of Ron Asplund, friend of the College.

**Economics**

**Vinton C. Johnson Prize (1979)**
Awarded to the outstanding senior economics major. Established by Vinton C. Johnson, class of 1926.

**Charles and Arvilla Timme Fellowship Award (1993)**
Awarded to students for projects in economics and related fields that are part of the Ford Fellowship program. Established by the estate of Colonel Charles Timme.
Awards and Prizes

English

Lorraine Smith Prize in English (1929)
Awarded to the sophomore writing the best essay in an English course. Prize given in books. Established by Nellie Johnson Smith, class of 1898, in memory of her daughter, class of 1930.

A. Eugene and Ella Stewart Davenport Literary Awards (1960)
Prizes in creative writing of fiction, playwriting, and poetry. Established by John Davenport, Knox faculty 1945-72, in memory of his parents.

Nina Marie Edwards Memorial Fund (1989)
Provides assistance to junior and senior students carrying out independent or honors projects in the field of English and English Writing. Established by colleagues to honor Ms. Edwards, a member of the class of 1921.

The Scripps Prize (1974)
Awarded to the graduating senior receiving the highest grades in English. Established by Mrs. Wayne Haynes in memory of her father, William Scripps, class of 1878.

Howard A. Wilson Prize (1986)
Annual prizes awarded to the Knox students writing the best pieces of literary criticism during an academic year. Selection by the English department faculty. Named in honor of Professor Howard Wilson, Knox faculty 1946-80. Established by members of the faculty, former students, and friends.

Beverly K. White and Friends Creative Writing Prize (1987)
Awarded annually to a beginning writer for the outstanding piece of creative writing during the year. Established by friends and classmates in memory of Beverly White, class of 1979.

Elizabeth Haywood English Research Award (1997)
Research award created in memory of Elizabeth Haywood, a 1988 Knox graduate, by her parents, husband and sister. The fund provides support for female English majors who desire to pursue study of English people and language for a term or summer in Great Britain or Ireland.

Environmental Studies

Lawrence L. DeMott Prize (Revised 2002)
Awarded to a senior with outstanding grades who has taken all available earth sciences courses and whose senior project is focused on a subject/research relevant to the geological field. Established by family, friends and former students of Dr. DeMott, Knox faculty 1962-82.

First-year Preceptorial

Proctor Fenn Sherwin Prize in Freshman Writing (1987)
Awarded to the student writing the best First-year Preceptorial paper. Established by Robert H. Russell, class of 1949.

History

Szold Prize in History (1943)
Awarded for extraordinary merit in the field of history. Established by Robert Szold, class of 1909.

Dorothy Inness Stanford Award (1979)
Awarded annually to the student with the highest scholastic average in American history for the academic year. Established by bequest of Mabel Inness, class of 1909, in memory of her sister.

Dennis E. Donham Prize in History (1982)
Awarded annually for the best essay written in a history class. Established by Mr. Donham, class of 1966.

Journalism

Theodore Hazen Kimble Memorial Award in Journalism (1954)
Awarded in the spring to the Knox student who, during the preceding year, has contributed the best feature article published in The Knox
Awards and Prizes

Student. Established by Ralph A. and Ruth Hazen Kimble, both class of 1918, to memorialize their son, class of 1946.

Ida M. Tarbell Memorial Prize for Investigative Reporting (1999)
The Tarbell Prize was established in 1999 by an anonymous alumna to commemorate Miss Tarbell’s effectiveness as an investigative reporter and her ties to Knox College. The prize is awarded to the student who, during that academic year, presented the best article or series based on investigative reporting.

Library
Bookfellow Library Prize (1976)
Given for the research paper showing the most sophisticated and productive use of library resources.

Mathematics
Clark Mills Carr Prize in Mathematics (1901)
Awarded on the basis of a comprehensive examination in mathematics through calculus. Examination not open to seniors. Established by Col. Clark E. Carr, class of 1859, and Sarah Mills Carr, class of 1872, in memory of their son, class of 1898. The principal was enlarged in 1962 by a gift from Carl Ohman, class of 1951.

Victoria Legner Junod Prize in Mathematics (1986)
Awarded annually to the outstanding senior math major. Established in memory of Victoria Legner Junod, class of 1964, by her husband, Charles F. Junod, class of 1964, Knox classmates, friends, and family.

Medical Sciences
Lazlo J. Nemeth Memorial Research Scholarship Award (1992)
Provides for awards to support scientific research by Knox students who are preparing for careers in medicine or related fields. Awards are made annually by Knox College faculty on the basis of merit and need. The Fund was established by a bequest from Lazlo J. Nemeth, M.D., class of 1973. The Nemeth Fund is part of the endowment for the Ford Fellows Program.

Modern Languages
Lorraine Smith Prize in French (1929)
Awarded to the sophomore doing the best work in French writing. Prize given in books. Established by Nellie Johnson Smith, class of 1898, in memory of her daughter.

Sherman W. Brown Memorial (1974)
Awarded to a student planning to attend an overseas program who shows promise of outstanding academic performance while overseas. Preference is given to a student participating in the Barcelona program. Established by gifts from friends in memory of Sherman W. Brown, Knox faculty 1938-69.

Helen Rudd Arnold Prize (1981)
Awarded at the end of the junior year to the student majoring in French who has the highest overall grade point average and is ranked in the top 30 percent of the class. Established by David R. Arnold, class of 1937, in memory of his mother.

Sally Coleman Prize in Spanish Literature (1981)
Awarded annually to that senior who, in the judgment of the Spanish staff, has made the most distinguished record in the study of Spanish letters. Established by Robert H. Russell, class of 1949, in memory of Miss Coleman, Knox faculty 1922-54.

Lilly Lindahl Prize in German (1990)
Awarded each spring to the graduating senior German major who has established the best record in the major while maintaining a distinguished record overall. Established by Ross and Kay Vander Meulen to honor Lilly Lindahl, Knox faculty 1928-68.

Music
Janet Greig Post Prize in Music (1947)
For original composition in music or for excellence in performance, to the senior who, in the judgment of the music faculty, merits this distinction. Established by Mrs. Post, class of 1894.
Ruth Lockwood Goodsill Prize (1966)
Awarded to an upperclass music major deemed an outstanding performer, composer, or author of a scholarly paper. Established by Claire Goodsill Chandler, class of 1904; Inez Goodsill Heubner, class of 1910; and M. Max Goodsill, class of 1912, in memory of their sister who attended the Knox conservatory 1902-04.

Clarence Hubert Johnson Award (1967)
Awarded to the student who makes the greatest voice improvement in the music department. Established by bequest of Jessie Van Clute Johnson, class of 1902, in memory of her husband.

Don C. M. Bracker Award (1985)
Awarded to a senior music major on the basis of leadership, character, and service to the band or orchestra. Established by Ada May Bracker in memory of her son, class of 1944.

David Lowry Jazz Award (2001)
Established by friends and family in memory of David O. Lowry, class of 1997. The award is given annually to a student(s) who shows great improvement as a jazz performer, who is nurturing and helpful to other musicians, who is a zealous promoter of jazz music and Knox College’s Jazz program, or who is simply an outstanding jazz musician.

Lucille Sudbury Prize (2005)
Awarded to a student for the best original composition or performance during the academic year. The prize was established through a trust by the estate of Lucille Sudbury, Lombard class of 1929.

Louise Tryon Music Prize Award (2006)
For the most promising female voice or piano student during the student’s final year of study. Established by Marilyn J. Smith and Patricia A. Waters in honor of their parents, Wayne & Ruth Page Tryon, and to preserve the memory of Louise Tryon, class of 1885.

Philosophy
Merritt H. Moore Prize in Philosophy (1957)
Awarded to the author of the outstanding philosophy paper during the preceding year. Established anonymously to honor Dr. Moore, professor of philosophy at Knox 1933-55.

Physics
Elizabeth B. Smith Prize For Excellence in Physics (1955; Revised 2003)
Awarded to a senior physics major who has demonstrated outstanding ability and performance in the classroom and laboratory; other factors are considered in selecting the winner. At least one-third of the prize shall be taken in books selected by the winner. Established in memory of Murray and Alice Wolfram Smith, both class of 1925, and Mr. Smith’s mother by George W. and Mary Lee Sackett Smith, both class of 1954.

Porter Prize (1978)
Awarded for excellence in solving difficult practical physical problems requiring solution of differential equations through the iterative process. Established by Carroll D. Porter, class of 1932.

Robert R. Mariner Family Research Award (1989)
Awarded annually to a junior student who is conducting a research project in physics during his or her senior year. Established by family and friends in memory of Robert R. Mariner, class of 1941, and his daughter, Nancy Mariner, class of 1969.

Political Science and International Relations
John W. Burgess Prize in Political Science (1975)
Awarded annually to a senior political science major for scholarly excellence and community leadership. Named in honor of Professor Burgess, Knox faculty 1869-73. The donor is anonymous.
Dean Acheson Prize (1979)
Awarded to the senior political science and international relations major who best combines a distinguished academic performance with those personal qualities that give promise of a significant contribution in the field of foreign affairs. Established by John A. Houston, professor of political science at Knox 1954-80.

Psychology
Edith Powers Van Dyke Memorial Award in Psychology (1981)
Awarded annually to the student who, during the previous academic year, made the greatest contribution to psychology at Knox College. Established by Clifford C. Van Dyke, class of 1951, and family friends in memory of his wife, class of 1952.

Robert S. Harper Prize For Graduate Study in Psychology (1987)
Awarded annually to the student who best exemplifies Professor Harper's philosophy of education, and who has been accepted into a Ph.D. program in some area of psychology. Named in honor of Professor Robert S. Harper, Knox faculty 1949-87. Established by his family, colleagues, former students, and friends.

Social Sciences
Steve Floyd Memorial Fund (1994)
Provides for awards to support Ford Fellows and other students who are conducting research and majoring in philosophy, political science and other social sciences. The Fund was established by his wife, Carol Everly Floyd, class of 1968, and family and friends in memory of L. Stevens “Steve” Floyd, class of 1970.

Theatre, Dance and Speech Communication
Colton Prize For Excellence in Public Performance (1876)
Awarded annually to the student judged most outstanding in a public performance in speech or theatre. Established for Gnothautii Literary Society by Gen. David D. Colton, class of 1853.

May Rodney Bechtel Prize in Public Speaking (1952)
Awarded to the outstanding upperclass student in the advanced courses of speech communication. Established by George O. Bechtel in memory of his wife.

Van Clute Prize (1967)
Awarded to the student making the greatest improvement in the department of Theatre and Dance. Established by bequest of Jessie Van Clute Johnson, class of 1902.

Linda Elizabeth Karger Award in The Theatre Arts (1982)
Awarded to the senior student, selected by the theatre faculty, who has demonstrated extraordinary ability in the field of the theatre arts. Established by an anonymous donor in honor of Linda Elizabeth Karger, class of 1961.

Jean Bloomquist McBath Memorial Production Award in Studio Theatre (1990)
Awarded annually to cover direct expenses associated with productions in Studio Theatre. Established in memory of Jean Bloomquist McBath, class of 1958, by her parents, Paul W. ’32 and Mildred Bloomquist.

John Hofsas Prize in Dance (1997)
Awarded to a junior or senior student deemed by the faculty to have given the most outstanding dance performance of the year, either in a public performance or in a dance performance class. Established by Daniel R. and Carol Klimick Cyganowski, in memory of their friend and fellow Knox alumnus John Hofsas, class of 1970.

Awards and Prizes
For Athletic Achievement
Men or Women
John W. Hilding Prize (1964)
Awarded to a senior athlete, chosen by coaches and team captains, whose career in varsity sports at Knox is outstanding. Established by Mabel Anderson Adams, class of 1908, in memory of her first husband, class of 1907.
David Agar Athletic Service Award (1980)
Awarded annually to the person making the most significant contribution to Knox athletics in a non-competitive capacity. Established by gifts from family and friends in memory of David Agar, son of Woodbury S. Agar, class of 1956, and Kathryn Berg Agar, class of 1957.

Jeff Sandburg Mental Toughness Award (1995)
Awarded to the senior athlete who is judged to have dealt most effectively with adversity during his or her Knox career. Chosen by a vote of the full-time coaching staff and the Director of Alumni Affairs. Established by gifts from family and friends in honor of Jeff Sandburg, class of 1964.

Men
Hunter Trophy (1920)
Awarded to the two-letter male athlete making the highest scholastic average during the junior year. Established by Dr. George W. Hunter, Professor of Biology 1920-26.

Cleave Bridgman Trophy (1970)
Awarded in the spring to the outstanding performer in individual sports at Knox. Established by the Knox chapter of Tau Kappa Epsilon in memory of Cleave Bridgman, class of 1968.

Dean Trevor Memorial Award (1973)
Medallion awarded to a senior demonstrating competitive excellence, integrity, honesty, and commitment to scholarship as well as competition. Established by the Knox chapter of Phi Delta Theta in memory of Dean S. Trevor, class of 1926, Knox faculty 1926-69.

Don C. M. Bracker Memorial (1974)
Awarded to the Knox senior voted most valuable to his team by the basketball squad. Established by a gift from Emil M. D. Bracker in memory of his son, class of 1944.

Women
Evelyn Bielefeldt Award (1976)
Awarded to the senior with the most outstanding career in intercollegiate athletics. Established by Mortar Board in honor of Miss Bielefeldt, Knox faculty 1932-69.

Moller Cup (1976)
Awarded to the two-letter athlete making the highest scholastic average during the junior year. Established by Dale Litney, class of 1966, in memory of Glenn Moller, Jr., class of 1968.

Michel Loomis Award (1980)
Awarded by the coaching staff to commemorate the special contributions made by Michel Thompson Loomis during her tenure as a member of the Knox faculty. It is given annually to the outstanding performer in individual sports at Knox.

Dean S. Trevor Award For Women (1980)
Medallion awarded to a senior demonstrating competitive excellence, integrity, honesty, and commitment to scholarship as well as competition. Presented by Delta Delta Delta Sorority.

Awards and Prizes For Special Accomplishments
Pearl Harris Award (1937)
Awarded to a junior woman who has made the greatest contribution as a campus citizen to the life of the College. Given annually by Chapter W, P.E.O., to memorialize Miss Harris, class of 1896.

Arvid Pierre Zetterberg, Jr. Prizes (1945 and 1976)
Awarded to the sophomore man and woman showing an interest in sports and deemed most outstanding in character and leadership during the freshman year. Established by Arvid P. Zetterberg, class of 1905, and Winifred Ingersoll Zetterberg, class of 1912, in memory of their son.

Outstanding Senior Award (1952)
Awarded to the senior who has inspired others through effective leadership given to the community through generous service, and upheld intellectual standards through example. Fund originally established by Knox Association of Women Students as the Senior Woman’s Award and currently administered by Mortar Board.
Ray M. Arnold Prize (1957)
Awarded to a member of Xi Chapter of Beta Theta Pi who gives promise of being of greatest value to his fellow men, selected by senior members of the fraternity. Established by bequest of Ray M. Arnold, class of 1902.

James and Helen Huntington Johnston Prize (1964)
Awarded to a sophomore woman cited for character and scholarship during the freshman year. Established by Leslie J. Johnston, class of 1903, to memorialize his mother, Knox 1866-67, and father.

Dean Deborah Wing Award (1980)
Plaque awarded each year by Mortar Board to the senior woman whose achievements in scholastic, campus and community activities, and endeavors toward life goals, command respect so as to advance the status of women in the Knox community. Established to honor Deborah Wing, Dean of Women 1958-80.

Philip Haring and John Houston Award (1984)
Awarded to a graduating senior who has contributed the most to promoting international understanding on the campus. Established by the International Club in honor of Philip S. Haring, Knox faculty 1954-81, and John A. Houston, Knox faculty 1954-80.

David R. Arnold Award (1986)
Awarded annually to a student doing an independent research project that supports or enhances the research of a faculty member. The award rotates each year among the divisions of the College. Established by David R. Arnold, class of 1937.

Awarded annually to junior students conducting independent research, assisting faculty in research and/or experimental or innovative teaching, or Honors and Ford Fellowship projects. Established by William H. Fern, class of 1950, to honor his fellow classmates.

Donald L. Benedict Student Research Fund (1999, revised 2005)
Awarded to a student pursuing independent academic research. Will rotate each year between the physics and mathematics departments. Established in memory of Donald L. Benedict, class of 1938, by his widow, Helen H. Benedict, and his family.

Max Schwartzman Labor Prize (2001)
Awarded to a student who best exemplifies a commitment to working people. Must show a submission of a published newspaper article or op-ed piece, a record of a public performance, or a record of leadership in a non-violent demonstration that focus attention on the history of the labor movement and/or the continued struggles for workers’ rights. Established by Associate Professor Peter Schwartzman in memory of his grandfather.

Frank & Ruth Schmitt Student Research Award (2004)
Awarded annually to a junior or senior student(s) pursuing independent research. The fund may rotate among Biology, Chemistry, and Biochemistry. Established by Steven J. Phillips ’71 in honor of his aunt and uncle.
Directory

General and Alumni Trustees

Janet M. Koran
Chair of the Board of Trustees
B.A., Knox College, 1971; J.D., Northwestern University, 1978
(1995-2011)
General Counsel, Retired, YMCA of the USA
Chicago, Illinois

Laurel J. Andrew
Vice Chair of the Board for Education
B.A., Knox College, 1986; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1989
(1998-2010)
Director and Treasurer Andrew Family Foundation
Orland Park, Illinois

Dushan Petrovich
Vice Chair of the Board for Trustees
B.A., Knox College, 1974
(2005-2008)
Senior Vice President and Chief Administrative Officer, William Wrigley, Jr. Company
Chicago, Illinois

James R. Potter
Vice Chair of the Board for Advancement
B.A., Knox College, 1963; J.D., University of Iowa, 1966; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1979
Attorney and Partner Londrigan, Potter and Randle, P.C.
Springfield, Illinois

Ralph Walter
Vice Chair of the Board for Finance
B.A., Knox College, 1969; M.A., University of Indiana, 1972;
D. Phil. St. Alcuin House, 2005
(1996-2008)
Senior Managing Director, Kayne Anderson Capital Advisors, L.P.
Los Angeles, California

Charles F. Smith
Secretary of the Board of Trustees
B.A., Knox College, 1984; J.D., University of Chicago, 1987
(2003-2011)
Attorney and Partner
Skadden Arps
Chicago, Illinois

John D. Podesta
Special Counsel to President
B.A., Knox College, 1971; J.D., Georgetown University, 1976
(2001-2009)
President and Chief Executive Officer Center for American Progress
Washington, DC

Barbara A. Adams
B.A., Knox College, 1980; J.D., Northwestern University, 1983
Attorney and Partner Holland & Knight, LLP
Chicago, Illinois

Thomas L. Anderson
B.A., Knox College, 1966; M.B.A., Bradley University, 1970
(2004-2008*)
President HemaSource
Indianapolis, Indiana

S.C. (Sid) Banwart
B.S., Iowa State University, 1968; M.B.A., University of Illinois, 1991
(2001-2009)
Vice President, Human Services Division Caterpillar Inc.
Peoria, Illinois

Harold D. Bibb
B.A., Knox College, 1962; M.S., University of Iowa; Ph.D., University of Iowa
(1992-2008)
Associate Dean of Graduate School University of Rhode Island
Kingston, Rhode Island

Susan A. Blew
B.A., Knox College, 1975
Technology Executive
Berkeley, California

Susan S. Deans
B.A., Knox College, 1970; M.A., University of Colorado, 1975
(2007-2011*)
Freelance Columnist and Retired Editor, Daily Camera
Boulder, Colorado

Deborah S. DeGraff
B.A., Knox College, 1980; M.A., University of Michigan, 1984;
Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1989
Professor of Economics, Bowdoin College
Brunswick, Maine

Sandra E. Frum
(1986-2010)
Trustee, Northbrook Village Board
Northbrook, Illinois

Stephen H. Gamble
(2001-2009)
President and Chair Gamble Aviation Mgt.
New Canaan, Connecticut

Joseph B. Glossberg
(1994-2010)
Senior Managing Director Gofen & Glossberg, Inc.
Chicago, Illinois

Richard P. Henke
B.A., Knox College, 1956; M.D., Stanford University Medical School, 1960
(1998-2011)
Pathologist, Retired
Rolling Hills, California

*Alumni Trustee
**Past Chair, Alumni Council
Gary L. Jacobson  
B.A., Knox College, 1977  
(2006-2010)  
Principal, General Biotechnology, LLC  
Indianapolis, Indiana

Robert J. Jamieson  
Knox College 1961-62; B.A., Bradley University  
News Correspondent ABC Network News  
New York, New York

Frank J. Kerous  
(1974-2009)  
Periodontist, Retired  
Antioch, Illinois

James M. Kilts  
B.A., Knox College, 1970; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1974  
(1992-2011)  
Vice Chairman, Atlas Associates LLC  
Rye, New York

Robert M. Lindsay, Jr.  
B.A., Knox College, 1973  
(2006-2010)  
President, Lindsay Automotive Group  
Galesburg, IL

Steven P. Luetger  
B.A., Knox College, 1975; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1980  
(2007-2011)  
Senior Managing Director, Mesirow Financial  
Chicago, Illinois

Joe A. Masterson  
B.A. Knox College, 1965  
Chair and Chief Executive Officer The Masterson Company, Inc.  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin

George J. Matkov, Jr.  
Knox College 1960-63; L.L.B., University of Iowa, 1966  
(1997-2011)  
Attorney and Senior Partner Ford & Harrison LLP  
Chicago, Illinois

Jane Strode Miller  
(2007-2009)  
President, Miller Management Group, Inc.  
Boulder, Colorado

Eugene A. Procknow  
(2000-2008)  
Regional Managing Director Deloitte Consulting LLP  
Washington, D.C.

Mrudula (Chickoo) Rao  
B.A., Knox College, 2002  
(2006-2010*)  
Manager, Corporate College Programs, Wells Fargo  
San Francisco, California

Thomas V. Reilly  
B.A., Knox College, 1968; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1971  
Managing Director Head of European Business, Retired  
Putnam Investment Management Dover, Massachusetts

Richard V. Riddell  
B.A., Knox College, 1972; Ph.D. Stanford University, 1978  
(2005-2008)  
Special Assistant to the President and Semans Professor of the Practice of Theatre Studies, Duke University  
Durham, North Carolina

Diane S. Rosenberg  
B.A., Knox College, 1963; M.S., Loyola University of Chicago, 1982  
(1989-2008)  
Chair of the Board Olson Rug Co.  
Chicago, Illinois

David A. Schulz  
B.A., Knox College, 1974; M.A., Yale University, 1976; J.D., Yale University 1978  
Attorney and Partner Levine Sullivan Koch & Schulz, LLP  
New York, New York

Fay Stevenson-Smith  
(1992-2010)  
Obstetrician-Gynecologist, Retired  
Wilton, Connecticut

Vernon L. E. Stisser, Jr.  
B.A., Knox College, 1962  
(1996-2010)  
Chair Rand Intercontinental, Inc.  
Galesburg, Illinois

Roger L. Taylor  
B.A., Knox College, 1963; J.D., Northwestern University, 1971  
President (2002-) Knox College  
Galesburg, Illinois

Brett W. Tilly  
B.A., Knox College, 1995; M.A., SUNY at Stony Brook, 1997  
(2007-2008**)  
Six Sigma Black Belt, North American Division, Caterpillar, Inc.  
Peoria, Illinois

Susan H. Zucker  
(2005-2009*)  
General Counsel/Vice President, City Real Estate Incorporated  
Chicago, Illinois

Life Trustees

Dorothy Johnson Burkhardt  
B.A., Knox College, 1939; M.A., Ball State University, 1958  
Life Trustee (1990-)  
Professor of Modern Languages, Retired  
Ball State University  
Muncie, Indiana

Robert Castendyck  
B.A., Knox College, 1944; J.D., Northwestern University, 1950  
Honorary Trustee (1995-2005); Life Trustee (2005-)  
State of Illinois Circuit Judge, Retired  
Sterling, Illinois
Jarvis B. Cecil
B.A., Knox College, 1948; M.B.A., Harvard University, 1949
(1973-1999)
Life Trustee (1999-)
Executive Vice President, Retired, Consolidation Coal Co.
Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania

Raymond A. Charles
B.A., Knox College, 1941; M.A., Mass. Institute of Technology, 1942; M.B.A., University of Chicago, 1947
(1966-1992)
Life Trustee (1992-)
Managing Director, Retired, Lehman Brothers
Basking Ridge, New Jersey

Donald V. Fites
B.S., Valparaiso University, 1956; M.S., Mass. Institute of Technology, 1971
(1987-1999)
Life Trustee (1999-)
Chair, Retired, Caterpillar, Inc.
Peoria, Illinois

Theodore J. Fleming
B.A., Knox College, 1955; B.S., Carnegie Institute of Technology, 1957
(1985-2005)
Life Trustee (2005-)
Owner and Chair Fleming Publishing Corp. L.L.C.
Peoria, Illinois

Patrick F. Graham
B.A., Knox College, 1962; M.B.A., Stanford University, 1964
Life Trustee (2003-)
Vice President, Retired, The Gillette Company
Boston, Massachusetts

Donald G. Harris
B.A., Knox College, 1954; M.B.A., Indiana University, 1958
(1988-1999)
Life Trustee (1999-)
President, Retired, Mead Johnson Nutritional Group
Evansville, Indiana

Mary M. Hinz
B.A., Knox College, 1958
(1991-2007)
Life Trustee (2007-)
President F. Thomas Heller, Inc.
Swarthmore, Pennsylvania

Dan M. Martin
Life Trustee (2003-)
Senior Fellow Emeritus, Conservation International
Arlington, Virginia

Merle E. Minks
B.A., Knox College, 1939; L.L.B., University of Texas, 1948
(1972-1991)
Life Trustee (1991-)
General Counsel, Retired, Gulf Oil Corp.
Aliso Viejo, California

William G. Mitchell
B.A., University of Oklahoma; J.D., Northwestern University
(1979-1992)
Life Trustee (1992-)
Vice-Chair, Retired, Centel Corporation
Wheaton, Illinois

Walter E. Sampson
B.S., University of Illinois, 1942
(1984-1995)
Life Trustee (1995-)
President and Owner, Retired, Sampson Implement Company
Galesburg, Illinois

Robert J. Sparks
B.A., Knox College, 1956
Life Trustee (1998-)
President, Retired, United Federal Savings Bank
Galesburg, Illinois

Caroline Hamblin Tucker
B.A., Knox College, 1953; M.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1955
(1985-2001)
Life Trustee (2001-)
Teacher, Retired, PRIME
Mechanicsville, Virginia

Morton W. Weir
B.A., Knox College, 1955; M.A., University of Texas, 1958; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1959
Life Trustee (1999-)
Chancellor Emeritus and Emeritus Professor of Psychology University of Illinois
Urbana, Illinois

Honorary Trustees
Frank S. Cottrell
B.A., Knox College, 1964; J.D., University of Chicago, 1967
Senior Vice President, Retired Deere and Company
Moline, Illinois

Mary Kent Knight
B.A., Knox College, 1960; M.S., University of Wisconsin, 1961; M.L.S., Lake Forest College, 1994; Ph.D., Trinity Theological Seminary, 2002
(2007-)
Data Processing Technician, Retired
Northern Trust Company
Lake Forest, Illinois

*Alumni Trustee
**Past Chair, Alumni Council
Faculty

Professors Emeriti

Margareta I. Baacke
Professor Emerita of Modern Languages
Ph.D., University of Marburg, 1953.

Elisabeth Barbou Baylor
Assistant Professor Emerita of Modern Languages
B.A., Augustana College, 1928; M.A., University of Iowa, 1930; Ph.D., 1936.

William Edward Brady
Professor Emeritus of English

Robert Eugene Bryan
Professor Emeritus of Mathematics

Carol Jean Chase
Professor Emerita of Modern Languages

Michael Gardner Crowell
Professor Emeritus of English
B.A., Amherst College, 1953; M.A., Northwestern University, 1959; Ph.D., 1966.
Knox College 1961-1996.

Ivan Hugh Davidson
Professor Emeritus of Theatre
B.A., Hardin-Simmons University, 1960; M.A., Indiana University, 1966; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1972.

Rodney O. Davis
Szold Distinguished Professor Emeritus of History
B.S., University of Kansas, 1954; M.A., 1959; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1966.

Mary Locke Eysenbach
Charles W. and Arvilla S. Timme Professor Emerita of Economics

Charles Edward Farley
Robert W. Murphy Professor Emeritus of Music
B.M., Western Michigan University, 1955; M.A., 1956; Ph.D., Florida State University, 1962.

W. G. Fiedorow
Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages

Jack Dean Fitzgerald
Professor Emeritus of Sociology

E. Inman Fox
Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages, President Emeritus

Gary Ray Francois
Szold Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Psychology

Octavio C. Garcia
Professor Emeritus of Mathematics
Lic. C. Quimicas, Madrid, Spain, 1956; Ph.D., McMaster University, Ontario, 1972.

Billy Wayne Geer
Clara A. Abbott Professor Emeritus of Biology
B.S., Northwest Missouri State College, 1957; M.S., University of Nebraska, 1960; Ph.D., University of California at Davis, 1963.

Harland Jean Goudie
Chancie Booth Ferris Professor Emeritus of Art
B.A., Montana State University, 1950; M.F.A., University of Iowa, 1954.

Donald Wayne Green
Professor Emeritus of Physics
B.A., Kalamazoo College, 1949; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1954.

Philip Smyth Haring
Robert W. Murphy Professor Emeritus of Political Science

Robert Riner Hellenga
George Appleton Lawrence Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of English, Distinguished Writer-in-Residence
B.A., University of Michigan, 1963; Ph.D., Princeton University, 1969.

Henry Joe
Professor Emeritus of Art

Harlan Deal Knosher
Professor Emeritus of Sports Studies
B.S., Miami University, 1957; M.Ed., Northwestern University, 1959.
Isabel C. Livosky
Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages

William Frederick Matthews
Professor Emeritus of Philosophy and Religion
B.A., Queens College 1944; B.D., New Brunswick Theological Seminary, 1947; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1964.

John McCall
Professor Emeritus of English, President Emeritus
Knox College 1953-1983.

Jay Paul Minn
Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages

E. Samuel Moon
William G. Simonds Professor Emeritus of English

Harry Jacob Neumiller
Professor Emeritus of Chemistry
B.A., Knox College, 1951; M.S., University of Illinois, 1952; Ph.D., 1956.

Edward Lee Niehus
Professor Emeritus of English and College Examiner

Walter Murray North
Professor Emeritus of Sociology
B.A., College of William and Mary, 1947; M.A., University of North Carolina, 1949; Ph.D., 1951.

Frederick Ortner
Professor Emeritus of Art

Kenneth Ronald Pabel
Professor Emeritus of Philosophy

Alfred Milton Partin
Associate Professor Emeritus of Physical Education

Eugene Arthur Perry
Professor Emeritus of Biology

Wilbur Fiske Pillsbury
Philip Sidney Post Professor Emeritus of Economics
B.A., Dartmouth College, 1946; M.C.S., Amos Tuck School of Business Administration, 1946; D.B.A., Indiana University, 1954.
Knox College 1949-1990.

Jorge Prats
Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages

Herbert Priestley
Cornelia H. Dudley Professor Emeritus of Physics
B.Sc., University of Leeds, 1933; Ph.D., 1935.

William Charles Ripperger
Professor Emeritus of Computer Science

Momcilo Rosic
Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages
Ph.D., University of Bonn, 1950.

Peter Schramm
Watson Bartlett Professor Emeritus of Biology
B.S., Amherst College, 1956; Ph.D., University of California at Berkeley, 1963.

Ross Vander Meulen
Professor Emeritus of Modern Languages

Douglas Lawson Wilson
George Appleton Lawrence Distinguished Service Professor Emeritus of English

Professors
Roy R. Andersen
Charles W. and Arvilla S. Timme Professor of Economics
Knox College 1972-

Stephen Bailey
Professor of History; Associate Dean of the College
B.A., University of Chicago, 1960; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1966.
Knox College 1965-
Lawrence B. Breitborde  
Professor of Anthropology; Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College  
Knox College 1995-  

Steven M. Cohn  
Professor of Economics  
Knox College 1984-  

Susan S. Deans  
Visiting Professor of Journalism  
Knox College 2007-  

Linda Kathryn Dybas  
Watson Bartlett Professor of Biology  
Knox College 1977-  

Nancy J. Eberhardt  
Professor of Anthropology  
B.A., University of Iowa, 1975; M.A., University of Illinois, 1979; Ph.D., University of Illinois, 1984.  
Knox College 1984-  

Ralph Lance Factor  
George Appleton Lawrence Distinguished Service Professor of Philosophy  
B.A., Ohio State University, 1965; M.A., University of Georgia, 1967; Ph.D., University of Georgia, 1970.  
Knox College 1969-  

Brenda Fineberg  
Professor of Classics  
B.A., University of Texas-Austin, 1972; M.A., University of Texas-Austin, 1974; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1991.  
Knox College 1977-  

Stephen C. Fineberg  
Szold Distinguished Service Professor of Classics  
B.A., St. John’s College, 1964; M.A., University of Texas, 1971; Ph.D., University of Texas, 1975.  
Knox College 1976-  

Joanna Fryer  
Visiting Professor of Classics  
Knox College 2007- (fall and spring terms)  

Penny Schine Gold  
Professor of History  
Knox College 1976-  

Kevin J. Hastings  
Professor of Mathematics  
B.A., Knox College, 1976; M.S., Northwestern University, 1977; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 1981.  
Knox College 1986-  

C. Timothy Heimann  
Professor of Sports Studies  
Knox College 1971-  

Heather Hoffmann  
Professor of Psychology  
Knox College 1987-  

Frederick L. Hord  
Professor of Black Studies  
B.S., Indiana State University, 1963; M.S., Indiana State University, 1965; Ph.D., Union Graduate School, 1987.  
Knox College 1988-  

Louisa Sue Hulett  
Professor of Political Science  
A.B., University of Southern California, 1971; A.M., University of Southern California, 1973; Ph.D., University of Southern California, 1979.  
Knox College 1980-  

Laura Louise Lane  
Professor of Music  
Knox College 1983-  

Motti Lerner  
Joseph B. Glossberg Visiting Israeli Scholar  
B.Sc., Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1974.  
Knox College 2007- (fall term)  

Francis McAndrew  
Cornelia H. Dudley Professor of Psychology  
B.S., King’s College, 1974; Ph.D., University of Maine, 1981.  
Knox College 1979-  

Robin Orbin Metz  
Philip Sidney Post Professor of English  
Knox College 1967-  

James Dunlap Nowlan  
Adjunct Distinguished Professor of Public Policy  
Knox College 1986-  

Bruce Polay  
Professor of Music  
B.M., University of Southern California, 1971; M.A., California State University, 1977; Ph.D., Arizona State University, 1989.  
Knox College 1983-  

Dennis M. Schneider  
Professor of Mathematics  
B.S., University of Michigan, 1965; M.S., University of Michigan, 1966; Ph.D., University of Michigan, 1973.  
Knox College 1973-  

Charles Emil Schulz  
Professor of Physics  
Knox College 1981-
Robert Franklin Seibert  
Robert W. Murphy Professor of Political Science  
B.A., Knox College, 1963; M.A., Tulane University, 1965; Ph.D., Tulane University, 1969.  
Knox College 1967- 

George Franklin Steckley  
Professor of History  
Knox College 1973- 

Richard A. Stout  
Professor of Economics  
Knox College 1981- 

Lane V. Sunderland  
Chancie Ferris Booth Professor of Political Science  
B.A., Kansas State University, 1967; M.A., University of Washington, 1968; Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School, 1972.  
Knox College 1972- 

Jon G. Wagner  
Professor of Anthropology  
B.A., Wichita State University, 1967; M.A., Indiana University, 1972; Ph.D., Indiana University, 1975.  
Knox College 1973- 

Marilyn Webb  
Distinguished Professor of Journalism  
Knox College 2001- 

Lawrence E. Welch  
Professor of Chemistry  
B.S., University of Wisconsin, 1983; Ph.D., Iowa State University, 1988.  
Knox College 1988- 

Robert C. Whitleatch  
Robert M. and Katherine Seeley Distinguished Professor of Theatre  
Knox College 1966- 

Associate Professors 

Caesar Akutey  
Associate Professor of Modern Languages  
B.A., University of Science and Technology, Ghana, 1981; Ph.D., Université de Franche Comté, France, 1989.  
Knox College 1994- 

Stuart Allison  
Associate Professor of Biology  
Knox College 1997- 

Mary Vlastnik Armon  
Associate Professor of Mathematics  
Knox College 1991- 

Diana Beck  
Associate Professor of Educational Studies  
Knox College 1992- 

Neil Blackadder  
Associate Professor of Theatre  
Knox College 1998- 

Diana Cermak  
Associate Professor of Chemistry  
B.A., University of Minnesota-Morris, 1992; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1997.  
Knox College 1997- 

Craig Choma  
Associate Professor of Theatre  
Knox College 1996- 

Thomas W. Clayton  
Associate Professor of Chemistry  
Knox College 1991- 

Mary Crawford  
Associate Professor of Chemistry  
B.A., Knox College, 1989; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1999.  
Knox College 1997- 

Bruce Haywood Davis  
Associate Professor of Modern Languages  
B.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 1969; M.A., University of Virginia, 1977; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1983.  
Knox College 1982- 

Jessie Dixon  
Associate Professor of Modern Languages  
Knox College 1994- 

John F. Dooley  
Associate Professor of Computer Science  
B.A., Lindenwood College, 1974; M.S., Syracuse University, 1976; M.E.E., Rice University, 1982.  
Knox College 2001- 

Timothy J. Foster  
Associate Professor of Modern Languages  
Knox College 1989- 

Tony Gant  
Associate Professor of Art  
Knox College 1993-
Andrew Gibbons
Adjunct Associate Professor of Sports Studies
B.S., Culver-Stockton College, 1990; M.S., Western Illinois University, 1993.
Knox College 1991-

Timothy Kasser
Associate Professor of Psychology
Knox College 1995-

Thomas R. Moses
Associate Professor of Physics
Knox College 1992-

Gregory Gilbert
Associate Professor of Art
Knox College 1995-

Janet E. Kirkley
Associate Professor of Biochemistry
B.A., College of William and Mary, 1984; Ph.D., George Washington University, 1992.
Knox College 1992-

James Mountjoy
Associate Professor of Biology
B.S. University of Guelph-Ontario, 1982; M.S., Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, 1996; Ph.D., McGill University, Montréal, 1994.
Knox College 2001-

Limei Gu
Visiting Associate Professor of International Relations/Political Science
Ph.D., Fudan University, 2001.
Knox College 2007- (full term)

Andrew S. Leahy
Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1989; Ph.D., Rutgers University, 1994.
Knox College 1995-

Duane Oldfield
Associate Professor of Political Science
Knox College 1995-

Konrad Hamilton
Associate Professor of History
B.A., University of Oregon, 1982; M.A., University of California-Santa Barbara, 1984; Ph.D., Stanford University, 1998.
Knox College 1995-

Lynette Lombard
Associate Professor of Art
Knox College 1990.

Robin R. Ragan
Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Literatures
B.A., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1993; Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2001.
Knox College 2000-

Karen Kampwirth
Associate Professor of Political Science
Knox College 1995-

Magali Roy-Féquière
Associate Professor of Gender and Women's Studies
Knox College 1995-

Lori S. Haslem
Associate Professor of English
B.A., Purdue University, 1984; M.A., University of Illinois-Champaign, 1986; Ph.D., University of Denver, 1990.
Knox College 1995-

Andrew Mehl
Associate Professor of Chemistry
B.A., Western Maryland College, 1985; Ph.D., University of Maryland, 1990.
Knox College 1995-

Magali Roy-Féquière
Associate Professor of Gender and Women's Studies
Knox College 1995-

Ryohei Matsuda
Associate Professor of Modern Languages
Knox College 1998-

Michael Schneider
Associate Professor of History
B.A., Michigan State University, 1984; M.A., University of Chicago, 1985; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1996.
Knox College 1992-

Lori S. Haslem
Associate Professor of English
B.A., Purdue University, 1984; M.A., University of Illinois-Champaign, 1986; Ph.D., University of Denver, 1990.
Knox College 1995-

Elizabeth Carlin-Metz
Associate Professor of Theatre
Knox College 1994-

Jerome Miner
Associate Professor of Modern Languages; Director, Language Learning Center
B.A., Coe College, 1985; M.A., University of Iowa, 1988; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 1995.
K Knox College 1994-

Thomas R. Moses
Associate Professor of Physics
Knox College 1992-

Duane Oldfield
Associate Professor of Political Science
Knox College 1995-

Robin R. Ragan
Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Literatures
B.A., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1993; Ph.D., University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 2001.
Knox College 2000-

Natania Rosenfeld
Associate Professor of English
Knox College 1998-

Magali Roy-Féquière
Associate Professor of Gender and Women's Studies
Knox College 1995-

Michael Schneider
Associate Professor of History
B.A., Michigan State University, 1984; M.A., University of Chicago, 1985; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1996.
Knox College 1992-
Peter Schwartzman  
Associate Professor of Environmental Studies  
B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1991; M.S., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1993; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 1997.  
Knox College 1998- 

Robert M. Smith  
Associate Professor of English  
B.A., University of Strathclyde, UK, 1984; M.A., University of Massachusetts, 1989; Ph.D., University of Massachusetts, 1992.  
Knox College 1996- 

Jennifer Templeton  
Associate Professor of Biology  
B.S., Queen’s University at Kingston-Ontario, 1985; M.S., Queen’s University at Kingston-Ontario, 1987; Ph.D., Concordia University, Montréal, 1993.  
Knox College 2001- 

Judith M. Thorn  
Associate Professor of Biology  
Knox College 2000- 

William Young  
Associate Professor of Philosophy  
B.A., University of Rhode Island, 1976; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame, 1992.  
Knox College 1992- 

Assistant Professors  

Emily Anderson  
Assistant Professor of English  
Knox College 2003- 

Monica Berlin  
Assistant Professor of English  
Knox College 1997- 

Don Blaheta  
Assistant Professor of Computer Science  
B.S., Quincy University, 1997; Sc.M., Brown University, 1999; Ph.D., Brown University, 2004.  
Knox College, 2003- 

David P. Bunde  
Assistant Professor of Computer Science  
B.S., Harvey Mudd College, 1998; Ph.D., University of Illinois-Urbana-Champaign, 2006.  
Knox College 2006- 

Jeremy Day-O’Connell  
Assistant Professor of Music  
B.A., Swarthmore College, 1993; Ph.D., Cornell University, 2002  
Knox College 2004- 

Sarah Day-O’Connell  
Assistant Professor of Music  
Knox College 2004- 

Catherine Denial  
Assistant Professor of History  
B.A., University of Nottingham, 1994; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee, 1996; Ph.D., University of Iowa, 2005.  
Knox College, 2005- 

Eric Edi  
Assistant Professor of Integrated International Studies  
Knox College, 2006- 

Gina Franco  
Assistant Professor of English  
Knox College, 2003- 

Fernando Gómez  
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages-Spanish  
B.A., California State University, Chico, 1997; M.A., California State University, Chico; M.A., University of California, Santa Barbara; ABD, University of California, Santa Barbara.  
Knox College, 2005- 

Jason A. Helfer  
Assistant Professor of Educational Studies  
B.M., Millikin University, 1992; M.Mus., University of Illinois-Urbana-Champaign, 1996; Ph.D., University of Illinois-Urbana-Champaign, 2003.  
Knox College 2006- 

Gretchen Henderson  
Visiting Assistant Professor of English  
Knox College 2004- 

Mark Holmes  
Assistant Professor of Art  
B.A., Knox College, 2001; M.A., Loyola University, 2004; Ph.D. candidate, Loyola University.  
Knox College 2006- 

Kei Kawashima-Ginsberg  
Visiting Assistant Professor of Psychology  
B.A., Knox College, 2001; M.A., Loyola University, 2004; Ph.D. candidate, Loyola University.  
Knox College 2006- 

Sonja E. Klocke  
Instructor in Modern Languages-German  
M.A., Johannes Gutenberg-Universität, 1994; M.A., University of Arizona, 2003; Ph.D. candidate, Indiana University.  
Knox College 2007- 

Mihai Lefticariu  
Visiting Assistant Professor of Environmental Studies  
B.S., University of Bucharest, 1990; M.S., University of Toledo, 1997; Ph.D., Northern Illinois University, 2004.  
Knox College 2007-
Esther Penick  
Assistant Professor of Biology  
B.A., Saint Louis University; Ph.D., Wayne State University, 2000. Knox College 2005-  

Jonathan G. Powers  
Assistant Professor of Economics  
B.A., Amherst College, 1987; Ph.D., Northwestern University, 2002. Knox College 2000-  

Antonio Prado  
Assistant Professor of Modern Languages and Literatures  
B.A., University of Illinois-Urbana, 1996; M.A., University of Illinois-Urbana, 1999; Ph.D., University of Illinois-Urbana, 2006. Knox College 2000-  

Nicholas Regiacorte  
Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., Roanoke College, 1996; M.F.A., University of Iowa 1998. Knox College 2002-  

Stephen Schroth  
Visiting Assistant Professor of Educational Studies  
B.A., Macalester College, 1986; J.D., University of Minnesota Law School, 1989; M.A., Teachers College at Columbia University, 2003; Ph.D., University of Virginia, 2007. Knox College 2006-  

Carol R. Scotton  
Assistant Professor of Economics and Business and Management  
B.A., University of Tennessee-Chattanooga, 1978; M.Ed. Georgia State University, 1986; Ph.D. Georgia State University, 2000. Knox College 2005-  

Itai Seggev  
Visiting Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
B.A., Harvey Mudd College, 1997; M.S., University of Chicago, 2003; Ph.D., University of Chicago, 2005. Knox College 2007-  

Claire Sherman  
Assistant Professor of Art  
B.A., University of Pennsylvania, 2003; M.F.A., School of the Art Institute of Chicago, 2005. Knox College 2006-  

Mark Shroyer  
Assistant Professor of Physics  
B.S., Truman State University, 1993; M.S., Oregon State University, 1995; Ph.D., Oregon State University, 1999. Knox College 2005-  

Amy Singer  
Assistant Professor of Anthropology/Sociology  

Jennifer Smith  
Assistant Professor of Dance  

Scott Sunderland  
Adjunct Assistant Professor of Sports Studies  
B.S., Illinois State University, 1990; M.S., Illinois State University, 1991. Knox College 1993-  

Barbara Tannert-Smith  
Assistant Professor of English  
B.A., University of Massachusetts, 1987; M.F.A., University of Massachusetts, 1992. Knox College 1997-  

Pedro Teixeira  
Assistant Professor of Mathematics  
B.Sc., University of São Paulo, 1994; M.Sc., University of São Paulo, 1996; Ph.D., Brandeis University, 2002. Knox College 2006-  

James H. Vandergriff  
Visiting Assistant Professor of Educational Studies  
B.S., Central Missouri State University, 1968; M.A., Central Missouri State University, 1971; Ph.D., University of Arizona, 2001. Knox College 1999-  

D. Alexander Varakin  
Assistant Professor of Psychology  
B.S., James Madison University, 2001; M.A. Kent State University, 2003; Ph.D., Vanderbilt University, 2006. Knox College 2006-  

Instructors  

David Amor  
Instructor in Anthropology/Sociology, Director of Corporate and Foundation Relations  

Andrew Civettini  
Instructor in Modern Languages-Japanese  
B.A., Grinnell College, 2001; M.A., University of Iowa, 2002; Ph.D. candidate, University of Iowa. Knox College 2007-  

Michael J. Godsil  
Instructor in Art  

Hideki Hamada  
Visiting Instructor in Modern Languages-Japanese  
B.A., Daiichi University College of Technology-Japan, 1996; M.S., Indiana University, 2002; Ph.D. candidate, Indiana University. Knox College 2006-  

Jianjun He  
Instructor in Chinese  
B.A., Northwest University, China, 1993; M.A., University of Oregon, 2003; Ph.D. candidate, University of Oregon. Knox College 2007-  

Nicole McLellan  
Adjunct Instructor in Sports Studies  
B.A., Juniata College, 2006; M.A. candidate, Duquense University. Knox College 2007-  

Theresa Musacchio  
Visiting Instructor in History  
A.B., Brown University, 1999; Ph.D. candidate, University of Pennsylvania. Knox College 2007-  

Brandon E. Polite  
Visiting Instructor in Philosophy  
B.A., Knox College, 2003; M.A., University of Illinois-Urbana, 2005; Ph.D. candidate, University of Illinois-Urbana. Knox College 2007-
Xavier Romano  
Instructor in Educational Studies; Vice President for Student Development; Dean of Students.  
B.S., University of Oregon, 1982; M.A., Santa Clara University, 1990; Ed.D. candidate, University of San Francisco.  
Knox College, 1998-

Kelly Shaw  
Instructor in Psychology and Gender and Women’s Studies  
B.A., Knox College, 1991; M.S., Purdue University, 1994; Ph.D. candidate, Purdue University.  
Knox College 1998-

Daniel Wack  
Instructor in Philosophy  
B.A., Amherst College, 1995; ABD, University of Chicago.  
Knox College 2005-

Jill Wightman  
Visiting Instructor in Anthropology-Sociology  
B.A., Nebraska Wesleyan University, 1993; M.A. University of Kansas, 1998; ABD, University of Illinois-Urbana-Champaign.  
Knox College 2006-

Nicole Whittaker  
Instructor in Music  
Knox College 2003-

Lecturers and Other Appointments  

Samuel Bastos  
Lecturer in Modern Languages and Literatures-French  
Licence, Université Franche-Comté-Besançon, 1997; Maitrise, Université Franche-Comté-Besançon, 1998; DEA, Université Franche-Comté-Besançon, 1999; M.A.T., Middle Tennessee State University, 2005.  
Knox College 2005-2006, 2007-

Paul Brenner  
Lecturer in Music  
B.M., University of Wisconsin-Madison, 2000; M.M., DePaul University, 2004; Ph.D. candidate, University of Iowa.  

Mary Burgland  
Lecturer in Mathematics  

Nikki Civettini  
Lecturer in Anthropology/Sociology  
B.A., Marquette University, 2001; M.A., University of Iowa, 2003; Ph.D. candidate, University of Iowa.  

Steven Hall  
Lecturer in Computer Science, Associate Director of the Computer Center  
B.S., Bradley University, 1985.  

Steven A. Jones  
Lecturer in Computer Science, Director Computer Center  

Sherry Koeck  
Lecturer in Music  
B.A., University of Illinois-Urbana-Champaign; Master of Sacred Music, Concordia University.  

Thomas Martin  
Lecturer in Journalism  
B.A., University of Iowa, 1983.  

Semenya McCord  
Lecturer in Music  

Carissa Murphy  
Lecturer in Business  
B.A., Monmouth College, 2004; M.S., Bradley University, 2005.  

Carl Nordgren  
Entrepreneur-in-Residence  
Knox College, 2007- (fall term)  

Timothy Pahel  
Lecturer in Music  
Knox College, 2004, 2007-

Marc Parise  
Visiting Scholar in Business and Management and Lecturer in Economics  
B.S., Northern Illinois University, 1975; M.B.A., DePaul University, 1980; D.B.A., St. Ambrose University, 2005.  

Sarah Price  
Lecturer in Music  
B.M., Illinois Wesleyan University; M.M., Bowling Green State University.  

Kathleen Ridlon  
Lecturer and Artist-in-Residence, Dance; Director, Center for Community Service  

Carol St. Amant  
Lecturer in Anthropology/Sociology  

Shuyan Shipplett  
Lecturer in Modern Languages-Chinese  
B.A., Shanxi University-China; M.S., Western Illinois University, 2005.  

Margo Shively  
Lecturer in Theatre, Designer, Supervisor Costume Shop  
John Spittell
Executive-in-Residence and Lecturer in Business and Management

Jami Strinz
Lecturer in Sports Studies

Carolyn Suda
Lecturer in Music
B.A., Florida State University, 1971; M.A., Western Illinois University, 1986.

Lori Sundberg
Lecturer in Economics

Susan Thompson
Lecturer in Modern Languages

Administrative Officers and Staff

President’s Office
Roger L. Taylor
President
B.A., Knox College; J.D., Northwestern University School of Law

Denise Bailey
Executive Secretary to the President

John D. Podesta, Special Counselor to President
B.A., Knox College; J.D., Georgetown University

Academic Affairs
Lawrence B. Breitborde
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Dean of the College
B.A., Clark University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Rochester.

Stephen Bailey
Associate Dean of the College
B.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago

Nancy Fennig
Senior Secretary, Office of the Dean of the College

Jackie Uhlmann
Executive Secretary to the Dean of the College

Library
Jeffrey Douglas
Director of the Library
B.A., University of Louisville, M.S.L.S., University of Kentucky, Lexington

Sharon Clayton
Associate Librarian
B.A., West Virginia Wesleyan College; M.A., University of Maryland; M.A., University of London

Jason Connell
Public Services Assistant
B.A., Knox College

Tanna Cullen
Office Coordinator
B.A., Knox College; M.I.M., American Graduate School of International Management

C. Scott Dorris
Assistant Librarian for Instructional Services
B.A., Pennsylvania State University

Elizabeth Dorris
Senior Archives Assistant
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Pennsylvania State University

Anne Giffey
Assistant Librarian for Public Services
B.S., Edgewood College; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Patricia Glasnovich
Acquisitions Technician
A.A., Carl Sandburg College

Jerry Goodin
Audiovisual Coordinator
A.A.S., Spoon River College

Michelle Janikowski
Public Services Assistant
B.S., University of Wisconsin

Trisha McFall
Public Service Assistant
B.A., Knox College

Irene Ponce
Reader Services Technician
B.A., Knox College

Carley Robison
Curator of College Archives
B.A., University of Kansas

Laurie Sauer
Information Technologies Librarian
B.A., Monmouth College, M.L.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Kay Vander Meulen
Special Collections Supervisor
B.Ed., National College of Education

Associates in Applied Music
Julia Andrews, piano
Amber Clark, classical piano, organ and harpsichord
Mark Elliott, voice
Sharon Faust, oboe
Sherrill Filzen, French horn
Garold Fowler, bass
Kevin Hart, percussion, jazz percussion and jazz piano
David Hoffman, jazz trumpet and jazz ensemble
Douglas Huff, bassoon
Robert A. Young, flute
Carolyn Kellert, music education
Ashley Mack, piano
Kevin Malley, saxophone and jazz saxophone
Jill Marasa, clarinet
John Miller, jazz guitar
Dean Petrie, tuba and euphonium
Randy Pobanz, classical guitar
Louise Polay, violin
Todd Shifeling, viola
John Spurgeon, trombone
Carolyn Suda, cello, string ensemble, string quartet, cello choir
Jon Wegge, bass and jazz bass

Tanna Cullen
Office Coordinator
B.A., Knox College; M.I.M., American Graduate School of International Management

C. Scott Dorris
Assistant Librarian for Instructional Services
B.A., Pennsylvania State University

Elizabeth Dorris
Senior Archives Assistant
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Pennsylvania State University

Anne Giffey
Assistant Librarian for Public Services
B.S., Edgewood College; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Patricia Glasnovich
Acquisitions Technician
A.A., Carl Sandburg College

Jerry Goodin
Audiovisual Coordinator
A.A.S., Spoon River College

Michelle Janikowski
Public Services Assistant
B.S., University of Wisconsin

Trisha McFall
Public Service Assistant
B.A., Knox College

Irene Ponce
Reader Services Technician
B.A., Knox College

Carley Robison
Curator of College Archives
B.A., University of Kansas

Laurie Sauer
Information Technologies Librarian
B.A., Monmouth College, M.L.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Kay Vander Meulen
Special Collections Supervisor
B.Ed., National College of Education

Jeffrey Douglas
Director of the Library
B.A., University of Louisville, M.S.L.S., University of Kentucky, Lexington

Sharon Clayton
Associate Librarian
B.A., West Virginia Wesleyan College; M.A., University of Maryland; M.A., University of London

Jason Connell
Public Services Assistant
B.A., Knox College

Tanna Cullen
Office Coordinator
B.A., Knox College; M.I.M., American Graduate School of International Management

C. Scott Dorris
Assistant Librarian for Instructional Services
B.A., Pennsylvania State University

Elizabeth Dorris
Senior Archives Assistant
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Pennsylvania State University

Anne Giffey
Assistant Librarian for Public Services
B.S., Edgewood College; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Patricia Glasnovich
Acquisitions Technician
A.A., Carl Sandburg College

Jerry Goodin
Audiovisual Coordinator
A.A.S., Spoon River College

Michelle Janikowski
Public Services Assistant
B.S., University of Wisconsin

Trisha McFall
Public Service Assistant
B.A., Knox College

Irene Ponce
Reader Services Technician
B.A., Knox College

Carley Robison
Curator of College Archives
B.A., University of Kansas

Laurie Sauer
Information Technologies Librarian
B.A., Monmouth College, M.L.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Kay Vander Meulen
Special Collections Supervisor
B.Ed., National College of Education

Julia Andrews, piano
Amber Clark, classical piano, organ and harpsichord
Mark Elliott, voice
Sharon Faust, oboe
Sherrill Filzen, French horn
Garold Fowler, bass
Kevin Hart, percussion, jazz percussion and jazz piano
David Hoffman, jazz trumpet and jazz ensemble
Douglas Huff, bassoon
Robert A. Young, flute
Carolyn Kellert, music education
Ashley Mack, piano
Kevin Malley, saxophone and jazz saxophone
Jill Marasa, clarinet
John Miller, jazz guitar
Dean Petrie, tuba and euphonium
Randy Pobanz, classical guitar
Louise Polay, violin
Todd Shifeling, viola
John Spurgeon, trombone
Carolyn Suda, cello, string ensemble, string quartet, cello choir
Jon Wegge, bass and jazz bass

Tanna Cullen
Office Coordinator
B.A., Knox College; M.I.M., American Graduate School of International Management

C. Scott Dorris
Assistant Librarian for Instructional Services
B.A., Pennsylvania State University

Elizabeth Dorris
Senior Archives Assistant
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.A., Pennsylvania State University

Anne Giffey
Assistant Librarian for Public Services
B.S., Edgewood College; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Patricia Glasnovich
Acquisitions Technician
A.A., Carl Sandburg College

Jerry Goodin
Audiovisual Coordinator
A.A.S., Spoon River College

Michelle Janikowski
Public Services Assistant
B.S., University of Wisconsin

Trisha McFall
Public Service Assistant
B.A., Knox College

Irene Ponce
Reader Services Technician
B.A., Knox College

Carley Robison
Curator of College Archives
B.A., University of Kansas

Laurie Sauer
Information Technologies Librarian
B.A., Monmouth College, M.L.S., University of Wisconsin-Madison

Kay Vander Meulen
Special Collections Supervisor
B.Ed., National College of Education
— Computer Center and Telecommunications

Steven A. Jones
Director of the Computer Center and Telecommunications
B.A., Knox College; M.S., Washington University; M.B.A., Webster University

Ross Davis
Computer Technician

Debra DeCrane
Assistant Director for Administrative Systems
B.A., Knox College

Joe Diveney
Network Manager, Computer Center/Telecommunications

Ronald Frakes
Programmer, Administrative Systems
B.A., Knox College

Nancy Hall
User Specialist for Administrative Computing

Steven Hall
Associate Director of the Computer Center
B.S., Bradley University

Kevin Kogut
Systems Programmer/Analyst
B.A., Illinois State University

Nancy Legate
Secretary, Computer Center

Debra Marty
Telecommunications Specialist

Sheryl Nyman
Computer Technician/Asst. Systems Manager

Sean Riedel
Assistant Director for Systems Administration
B.A., St. Ambrose University; M.S., Western Illinois University

Victoria Romano
Instructional Technology Specialist
B.A., Allegheny College; M.Ed., University of Illinois-Champaign-Urbana

Ryan Scalf
Lab Attendant, Computer Center

James Sheahan
Senior Analyst
B.A., St. Ambrose University; M.B.A., Northern Illinois University

— Registrar
Sheryl Kristensen
College Registrar
B.S., University of Idaho; M.A., Bradley University.

Karen Benedict
Office Manager, Office of the Registrar

Donna Browne
Secretary, Office of the Registrar

— Athletics
Chad Eisele
Director of Athletics
B.A., Knox College; M.S., Wayne State University

Andrew Gibbons
Head Football Coach
B.S., Culver-Stockton College; M.S., Western Illinois University

Jess Groth
Assistant Athletic Trainer
B.A., Central College; M.A., Western Michigan University

C. Timothy Heimann
Men’s Basketball Coach
B.A., Knox College; M.A., Bradley University

Patrick Irwin
Head Cross-Country Coach; Co-Head Track Coach
B.A., Cornell College

Jamie Isaacs
Head Baseball Coach and Assistant Football Coach
B.A., Knox College

Nicole McLellan
Head Coach, Women’s Soccer; Director of E. & L. Andrew Fitness Center; Coordinator, Intramural Program
B.A., Juniata College

Wendy Rogers
Head Coach, Women’s Basketball; Assistant Coach, Women’s Soccer and Director of Intramurals
B.S., Eastern Connecticut State University; M.A., Towson University

Kim Schrader
Assistant to the Director of Athletics; Recruiting Coordinator; Head Volleyball Coach

Jami Strinz
Head Softball Coach; Assistant Volleyball Coach; Director of Club Sports
B.A., Bradley University

Scott Sunderland
Head Athletic Trainer
B.S., M.S., Illinois State University

Dan Zierfuss
Co-Head Track Coach; Assistant Football Coach
B.A., Beloit College

— Special Programs
Leah Bouchard
McNair Program Assistant
B.A., Knox College

Rod Davis
Co-Director, Lincoln Studies Center
B.S., University of Kansas; M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa

D. Hal Devore
Adjunct Student Teacher Supervisor
B.S., M.S., Western Illinois University

Nancy Homer-Ray
Assistant Director, McNair Program
B.A., Knox College
Directory

Jerome Miner  
Director, Language Learning Center  
B.A., Coe College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Iowa

Lori Hillier Montgomery  
Director of Clinical Services, Educational Studies  
B.A., Knox College

Sarah Moschenross  
Director, McNair Program  
B.A., Iowa State University; M.A., University of Iowa

Owen Muelder  
Director, Galesburg Colony Underground Railroad Freedom Center  
B.A., Knox College; M.A.T., Miami U. of Ohio

Edward Lee Niehus  
Professor Emeritus of English and College Examiner  
B.A., M.A., University of Illinois; Ph.D., University of Minnesota

Michael Schneider  
Co-Director, Center for Global Studies  
B.A., Michigan State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago

Robert Seibert  
Co-Director, Center for Global Studies  
B.A., Knox College; M.A., Ph.D., Tulane University

Jon Wagner  
Director, Green Oaks Program  
B.A., Wichita State University; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University

Douglas Wilson  
Co-Director, Lincoln Studies Center  
B.A., Doane College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

— Instructional Support

Amber Clark  
Accompanist, Music

Michael DeGrand  
Lab Coordinator, Chemistry  
B.A., Knox College

Clarence B. Kuster  
Science Technician  
B.A., South Dakota State University

Susan Kuster  
Laboratory Manager, Biology, and Radiation Safety Officer  
B.A., Monmouth College

Alice-Patience Valentino Lema  
Lab Coordinator, Biology  
B.A., Knox College

Janella Lentz  
Laboratory Manager, Chemistry  
B.A., Augustana College

Miava Reem  
Technical Assistant, Biology  
B.A., Knox College

Margo Shively  
Designer/Supervisor, Theatre Costume Shop  
B.F.A., Art Institute of Chicago

— Faculty Support

William Young  
Coordinator of Faculty Mentor Program  
B.A., University of Rhode Island; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame

Peggy Danielson  
Faculty Secretary, Davis Hall

Karen Hawkinson  
Coordinator, Center for Global Studies  
B.A., Knox College

Sandra Jones  
Faculty Secretary, Old Main

Carole O’Brien  
Faculty Secretary, Unbeck Science-Mathematics Center

Sunshine Regiacorte  
Faculty Secretary, Center for Fine Arts

Student Development

Xavier E. Romano  
Vice President for Student Development and Dean of Students  
B.S., University of Oregon; M.A., Santa Clara University; Ed.D. candidate, University of San Francisco

LaCrystal Green  
Director of Multicultural Student Advisement  
B.A., M.A., Eastern Kentucky University

Melissa Kratz  
Secretary, Center for Career & Pre-Professional Development  
A.A.S., Carl Sandburg College; A.A., Ambassador College; B.A., Knox College

Daniel Larson  
Associate Dean of Students and Director of Counseling Services  
B.A., Concordia College; M.A., University of South Dakota; Ed.D., Northern Arizona University

Heather Poppy  
Director, Center for Career & Pre-Professional Development  
B.S., University of Illinois; M.Ed., University of Vermont

Kathleen Ridlon  
Director, Center for Community Service  
B.A., City College of New York; M.A., Smith College

Terrie Saline  
Internship Coordinator, Center for Career & Pre-Professional Development  
A.A., Carl Sandburg College; B.S., SUNY Empire State College

Vicki Sibley  
Office Coordinator, Office of Student Development

Jennifer Snider  
Student Life Coordinator, Campus Life  
B.A., Lynchburg College; M.S., Southern Illinois University

Craig Southern  
Associate Dean of Students for Residential Learning  
B.A., Illinois Wesleyan; M.S., Illinois State University

Debra Southern  
Associate Dean of Students  
B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University; M.A., University of Iowa
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Education</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>James Stewart</td>
<td>Assistant Director of Campus Life</td>
<td>B.A., Lyon College; M.A., University of Arkansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicki Swedlund</td>
<td>Secretary, Counseling Center</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathy Walters</td>
<td>Director of International Student Advisement</td>
<td>B.A., Agnes Scott College; M.A., National University; M.S., Naval Postgraduate School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Welch</td>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cindy Wickliffe</td>
<td>Secretary, Office of Residential Learning and Campus Life</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Haslem</td>
<td>Director, Center for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>B.A., M.A., Purdue University; Ph.D., University of Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephanie Kennedy</td>
<td>Academic Coordinator, Educational Development Program</td>
<td>B.A., Monmouth College; M.A., Ball State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risa Lopez</td>
<td>Director, TRIO Program</td>
<td>B.A., M.S., Illinois State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Marasa</td>
<td>Writing Coordinator, TRIO Program</td>
<td>B.A., St. Joseph’s University; M.A., Indiana University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evelyn Nelson</td>
<td>Program Coordinator, TRIO Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Jane Shroyer</td>
<td>Math/Science Coordinator, TRIO Program</td>
<td>B.S., Truman State University; M.S., Oregon State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharon Trotter-Martin</td>
<td>Writing Coordinator, Center for Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>B.A., University of Missouri; M.A., Western Illinois University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Varakin</td>
<td>Academic Coordinator</td>
<td>B.S., James Madison University; M.A., Kent State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jill Bisbee</td>
<td>Director of Admission</td>
<td>B.A., Gustavus Adolphus College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anna Clark</td>
<td>Data Entry/Word Processor</td>
<td>B.S., Marycrest International University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donna Curry</td>
<td>Director of Admission Services</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donna Curry</td>
<td>Director of Admission Services</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Dixon, Jr.</td>
<td>Admission Counselor</td>
<td>M.Ed., Grand Valley State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diane Dooley</td>
<td>Secretary/Receptionist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Casey Gatz</td>
<td>Admission Counselor</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susannah Gawor</td>
<td>Assistant Director of Admission</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patricia Harden</td>
<td>Data Entry/Word Processor</td>
<td>A.A., Carl Sandburg College; Cisco Certified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jessica DeAnn Hardy</td>
<td>Admission Counselor</td>
<td>B.A., University of the South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beth Jonsberg</td>
<td>Visit Coordinator</td>
<td>B.A., Keele University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Keegan</td>
<td>Assistant Director, Admission</td>
<td>B.A., Allegheny College; M.Ed., Loyola University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loren Lindgren</td>
<td>Admission Counselor</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meg Ryan</td>
<td>Admission Counselor</td>
<td>B.A., Wartburg College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet Tolle</td>
<td>Receptionist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherrill Zaric</td>
<td>Project Coordinator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teresa Jackson</td>
<td>Director of Financial Aid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donna Cox</td>
<td>Counselor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Schell</td>
<td>Associate Director of Financial Aid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolores Sundell</td>
<td>Office Coordinator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beverly Holmes</td>
<td>Vice President and Director of Special Gifts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janet Albert</td>
<td>Assistant Director of Advancement Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Amor</td>
<td>Director of Corporate and Foundation Relations</td>
<td>B.A., University of British Columbia; M.A., Stanford University; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissa Arney</td>
<td>Director of Advancement Services</td>
<td>B.A., University of Miami</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeri Candor</td>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megan Clayton</td>
<td>Coordinator of Fifty Year Club Activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maureen Dickinson</td>
<td>Associate Director, Major and Planned Giving</td>
<td>B.S., University of Illinois; J.D., IIT-Chicago Kent College of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rose Garrison</td>
<td>Constituent Records and Gift Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Gawor</td>
<td>Assistant Director of the Knox Fund</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College; M.S., Western Illinois University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert King</td>
<td>Director, Major and Planned Giving</td>
<td>B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University; J.D., I.I.T.-Chicago Kent College of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julie Layer</td>
<td>Associate Director of the Knox Fund</td>
<td>B.A., Grinnell College; M.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandra Mehl</td>
<td>Associate Director of Corporate and Foundation Relations</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College; M.A., Western Illinois University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patricia Moger</td>
<td>Senior Secretary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megan Scott</td>
<td>Director, Advancement Communications and Editor, <em>Knox Magazine</em></td>
<td>B.A., Knox College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patricia Tursky</td>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamie Wollrab</td>
<td>Constituent Records and Gift Processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Alumni Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Brown</td>
<td>Director of Alumni and Constituent Programs</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College; M.A., Western Illinois University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jennifer Gallas</td>
<td>Associate Director, Alumni and Constituent Programs</td>
<td>B.A., Augustana College; M.A., University of Illinois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amy Roth</td>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Relations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karrie Heartlein</td>
<td>Director of Public Relations</td>
<td>B.A., M.A., Bradley University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Bailey</td>
<td>Associate Director of Media Relations</td>
<td>B.A., Knox College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colleen Culbertson</td>
<td>Secretary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebecca Hale</td>
<td>Director of Publications</td>
<td>B.S., Illinois State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ami Jontz</td>
<td>Publications Designer</td>
<td>B.S., Illinois State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theresa Kuhlman</td>
<td>Copywriting Coordinator</td>
<td>B.A., Missouri Southern State University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheri Siebken</td>
<td>New Media Coordinator</td>
<td>B.J., University of Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Thiessen</td>
<td>Sports Writer and Sports Information Director</td>
<td>B.A., St. Ambrose University; M.S., Western Illinois University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Finance and Administrative Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas B. Axtell</td>
<td>Vice President for Finance and Administrative Services, and Treasurer</td>
<td>B.A., Oberlin College; M.B.A., M.E.S., Yale University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne Z. Taylor</td>
<td>Pro Bono Counsel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Business and Finance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angela Clary</td>
<td>Accountant, Business Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melody Diehl</td>
<td>Accounts Payable, Loans Coordinator, Business Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bobby Jo Maurer</td>
<td>Controller, C.P.A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lisa Steinbach</td>
<td>Payroll Coordinator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ray Benson</td>
<td>Director of Support Services and Purchasing Agent</td>
<td>B.A., Western Illinois University</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— Administrative Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ray Benson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

285
Becky Canfield
Human Resources Assistant

Craig Conolly
Bookstore Manager
B.S., M.S., Southern Illinois University-Carbondale

Virgi Cox
Bookstore Assistant

Roxanne Ronk
Benefits Coordinator

Marcy Simkins
Wellness Coordinator
B.S., Augustana College

Sherry Steller
Coordinator, Purchasing

Neill Unger
Supervisor Postal Services

Gina Zindt
Director of Human Resources and Affirmative Action Officer
B.A., University of Illinois

— Facilities Services
Scott Maust
Director of Facilities Services

Bradley Gregory
Director of Building Services

Dan Marty
Director of Maintenance

John Steller
Director of Grounds

Dennis Bailey
General Maintenance Worker

Michael Bailey
Custodian

Larry Beller
Custodian

Cathleen Brush
Custodian

Terry Clewell
Painter

Derrick Coleman
Custodian

Clyde Droke
Grounds Worker

Karen Ford-Kelly
Custodian

Christine Fowler
Custodian

Thomas Griffith
Carpenter Foreman

Timothy Guerrero
Custodian

Robert Hall
Custodian

Rose Jones
Custodian

Sherman Kelley
Heating Plant Foreman

Bonita Lee
Service Request Coordinator

Terry Like
Grounds Foreman

Kimberly Lipsky
Custodial Foreman

Steven Lumbeck
Electrician

Greg Lybarger
General Maintenance Worker

William McGaan
Plant Operator

Gary Pence
Custodian

Patrick Pendergast
General Maintenance Worker

Curtis Phillips
Custodian

Andrew Pitman
Grounds Specialist
B.A., Western Illinois University

Linda Rice
Custodian

Arnold J. Salsman
Custodial Foreman

Marie Scalf
Custodian

Dan Schisler
Custodian

David B. Smith
General Maintenance Worker

Joann Soper
Custodian

Mark Totten
Plumber

Gregory Washabaugh
Custodian

Douglas Wessels
Custodian

Linda Wood
Housekeeper, Ingersoll House

Carole Woods
Custodian

— Dining Services
Steve Farris
Director of Dining Services
A.A., Carl Sandburg College

Irma Alvarez
Snack Bar Worker

Edwin Anderson
Storeroom Clerk

Denise Betts
Dining Service Worker

Trudy Bizarri
Supervisor

Donna Bryant
Secretary

Laurie Bush
Snack Bar Worker

Bridget Crouch
Cook
Kelly Danielson
Snack Bar Worker

Cinda Downin
Dining Services Worker

Kathy Dunemann
Dining Services Worker

Jo Ann Gibbons
Supervisor

Janice Gluba
Supervisor

Brian Hale
Lead Cook

Bobbi Helander
Manager, Convenience Store

Charlotte Johnson
Supervisor

D. Mark Johnson
Cook

Margaret Kain
Assistant Director of Dining and Campus Card Services

Donald Lawton
Cook

Celia Lozano
Dining Services Worker

Michelle Lumberry
Dining Services Worker

Linda McCormack
Lead Snack Bar Worker

Marla McGinn
Dining Services Worker

Danette McKillip
Catering Manager

Angela Morss-Miles
Office & Card Service Coordinator

Debra Oelberg
Snack Bar Worker

Rosaria Rodriguez
Dining Services Worker

Tina Rutherford
Dining Services Worker

Denise Sportsman
Food Services Worker

Jill Thompson
Dining Services Worker

Henry Wooten
Dining Services Worker

— Campus Safety

John Schlaf
Director, Campus Safety
B.A., Western Illinois University

Andrew Chernin
Safety Officer
B.A., Knox College

Mack Glass
Assistant Director, Campus Safety
B.A., Western Illinois University

Harold Hull
Safety Officer

Nathan Kemp
Safety Officer

Mark Locke
Safety Officer

Raul Martinez
Safety Officer
A.S., Carl Sandburg College

Kevin McCoy
Safety Officer

Edward Ordaz
Safety Officer

David Rayborn
Safety Officer

Tim Sandrock
Safety Officer

Stanley Simonson
Safety Officer

Brent Zhorne
Safety Officer
B.S., University of Wisconsin; M.B.A., Western Illinois University
Department and Office Locations

Administrative Services..................Administrative Services Center
Admission..................................................Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Advancement Office..........................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Alumni Affairs.......................................................Fifty Year Club Bungalow
American Studies...........................................Old Main
Anthropology and Sociology.....................George Davis Hall
Art...............................................................Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Asian Studies.........................................George Davis Hall
Association for Black Culture Centers..................Memorial Gym
Audio Visual Services..................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Biochemistry..................................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Biology..........................................................Memorial Gymnasium
Black Studies..............................................Memorial Gymnasium
Bookstore.............................................Lyman K. Seymour Hall
Business Office..............................................Old Main
Campus Safety...............................Administrative Services Center
Centers:
Center for Community Service..................362 S. Academy
Center for Global Studies...........................The Jail
Center for Intercultural Life............................523 S. West (The Cottage)
Center for Preprofessional and Career Development..................................362 S. Academy
Center for Teaching and Learning.........................466 S. West
Chemistry..................................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Classics......................................................George Davis Hall
Computer Center..................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Computer Science..................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Counseling Service.................................175 W. Knox St.
Dean of the College......................................Old Main
Dean of Students........................................Old Main
Dining Services.......................................Lyman K. Seymour Hall
Convenience Store............................................Post Hall
Economics..................................................George Davis Hall
Educational Studies..................................George Davis Hall
English..............................................................Old Main
Environmental Studies..........................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Facilities Services......................................Administrative Services Center
Financial Aid.......................................Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Gender and Women’s Studies.........................Old Main
History..............................................................Old Main
Human Resources..........................................Administrative Services Center
Insurance Office......................................Administrative Services Center
Integrated International Studies......................The Jail
Knox-Galesburg Symphony.........................Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Latin American Studies...............................George Davis Hall
continued
Lincoln Studies Center.................................Old Main
Mathematics.............................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
McNair Program.............................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Modern Languages.................................George Davis Hall
Music Department...............................Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Neuroscience..........................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Philosophy..........................................................Old Main
Physics..........................................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Political Science and International Relations.....George Davis Hall
Postal and Stenographic Services........Lyman K. Seymour Hall
President’s Office..................................................Old Main
Psychology..............................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Public Relations..............................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Purchasing........................................Administrative Services Annex
Registrar’s Office.................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Religious Studies..................................................Old Main
Residential Learning..............................Lyman K. Seymour Hall
Science-Mathematics Library...............................
.............................................Umbeck Science-Mathematics Center
Sports Studies...........................................T. Fleming Fieldhouse
Student Activities..............................Lyman K. Seymour Hall
Student Development Office.........................Old Main
Telecommunications.............Umbeck-Science Mathematics Center
Theatre and Dance............................Ford Center for the Fine Arts
Treasurer’s Office..............................................Old Main
TRIO Program ..................................................466 S. West
WVKC Radio Station.................................George Davis Hall
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABLE</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Associated Colleges of the Midwest (ACM)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic advising</td>
<td>14, 219</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic calendar</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>Athens, College Year in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic difficulty</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>Athletics department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic distinction</td>
<td>239</td>
<td>See Sports Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic honesty</td>
<td>6, 16</td>
<td>Athletics, intercollegiate and intramural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic honor societies</td>
<td>212</td>
<td>Attendance,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic opportunities</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>excused absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic planning</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>leave of absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic program</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic requirements and regulations</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>Awards and prizes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic scholarships</td>
<td>258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accreditation and affiliation, See inside back cover</td>
<td>7, 223-229</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACM off-campus programs</td>
<td>7, 223-229</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding courses</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administrative officers/staff, directory of</td>
<td>281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission staff, directory of</td>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Placement (AP)</td>
<td>236</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced studies, See College Honors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advancement staff, directory of</td>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisors</td>
<td>213, 219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advising, academic and non-academic</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa, programs in</td>
<td>223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allied Blacks for Liberty and Equality (ABLE)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative housing</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Studies program</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology and Sociology, Department of</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeal, academic</td>
<td>235</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application, admission</td>
<td>244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application, financial aid</td>
<td>252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application, scholarships</td>
<td>258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture, pre-professional and cooperative program in</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina—Buenos Aires, program in</td>
<td>222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argonne Science Semester</td>
<td>228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art, Department of</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia, programs in</td>
<td>223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies, interdisciplinary program in</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia, programs in</td>
<td>223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Studies, interdisciplinary program in</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associated Colleges of the Midwest (ACM)</td>
<td>7, 223</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics department</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>Athens, College Year in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletics, intercollegiate and intramural</td>
<td>8, 11</td>
<td>Attendance,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance, excused absence</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>leave of absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendance, leave of absence</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>233</td>
<td>Awards and prizes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awards and prizes</td>
<td>262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band</td>
<td>159</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barcelona (Spain), Knox program in</td>
<td>222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Besançon (France), Knox program in</td>
<td>222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry program</td>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biological field station</td>
<td>8, 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology, Department of</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Finance staff, directory of</td>
<td>285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business and Management, minor in</td>
<td>63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caxton Club</td>
<td>14, 98, 246</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caxton Club</td>
<td>14, 98, 246</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center for Career and Pre-Professional Development, Center for</td>
<td>14, 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career and Pre-Professional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career and Pre-Professional Development</td>
<td>14, 212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Service</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global Studies</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercultural Life</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>14, 208, 213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>14, 208, 213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

291
Index

Certification to teach ........................................... 73, 91
Chamber Singers ........................................... 11, 156, 157
Chemistry, Department of .................................. 66
Chicago
   Arts Program .................................................. 228
   Newberry Library Program ................................ 228
   Urban Studies Program ..................................... 229
Chinese Language Studies program ..................... 224
Choir, Knox College ........................................ 11, 156, 157
Clare Booth Luce Scholars Program .................... 218
Classics, Department of ...................................... 73
Clinical Term in Psychology ................................ 213
College Honors Program .................................... 6, 215
College regulations ............................................ 14
Common Ground ............................................. 12
Community Service .......................................... 21
Communication, course in .................................. 207
Comprehensive fee ........................................... 246
Computer Center staff, directory of ...................... 282
Computer Science, Department of ....................... 78
Computers ..................................................... 8, 20, 78
Concerts ....................................................... 11
Conduct Council .............................................. 15
Continuing education ........................................ 233
   fees ............................................................... 248
Cooperative degree programs ..............................
   36, 96, 111, 144, 151, 152, 166, 167, 168, 213, 230
Costa Rica, programs in .................................... 227
Council on International
   Educational Exchange ...................................... 223
Counseling, course in ....................................... 14
Courses, adding, dropping, withdrawing ............... 241
   normal load .................................................. 233
   numbering system for ................................... 22
   repeating ..................................................... 234, 254
   scheduling .................................................... 23
   special topics ............................................... 23
   See also separate departments
Courses of Study ............................................ 22
Credit-by-Examination .................................... 235, 254
Credits, ....................................................... 230, 234
   Advanced Placement (AP) .............................. 236
   classification by ......................................... 234
Credits, (continued)
   Cambridge A-Level Examinations .................... 235
   International Baccalaureate ......................... 235
   Off-Campus Programs ................................. 221
   summer study ............................................. 235
   transfer ................................................... 234, 245, 254
Credits required for graduation ......................... 230
Curriculum ................................................... 6
Czech program ............................................. 224
D
   Dance, minor in ......................................... 83
   Data Analysis Lab ......................................... 8
   Dean's List .................................................. 239
   December Break .......................................... 213
   fees ............................................................. 247
Degree, distribution requirements for ....................
   See Foundational Area Requirements
   major, requirements for ................................ 18
   progress toward ........................................... 230
   requirements .............................................. 16
   standards for progress .................................. 230
Denmark, program in ....................................... 225
Dining halls and snack bar ................................ 11
Dining Services staff, directory of ....................... 286
Directory ..................................................... 270
Diversity of student life .................................... 7
Dormitories .................................................. 241
   See Residence Halls
   Dropping courses ........................................ 241
E
   Early admission to professional school .............
   See Cooperative Degree Programs
   Ecological field station (Green Oaks) ............ 8, 12
   Economics, Department of ........................... 86
   Educational Studies, Department of .............. 90
   Elementary school teaching ......................... 92
   Engineering, pre-professional
      and cooperative program in ..................... 96
   England, programs in .................................. 225
   English, Department of ................................ 98
   English as a second language ....................... 210
   Enrollment deposit ...................................... 247, 249
   Environmental Management, cooperative program in ............ 111
   Environmental Studies program .................... 106
Europe, programs in .........................................................224
Examinations ........................................................................242
Experiential Learning ..........................................................21
Extracurricular activities See Campus Life

F
Facilities and Resources ......................................................7
Facilities Services staff, directory of ......................................286
Faculty, directory of ............................................................273
Faculty advisors .................................................................14
Fees, comprehensive ..........................................................246
December Break ..................................................................247
enrollment deposit ...............................................................247, 249
late registration ....................................................................233, 247
new student .........................................................................247
music lesson .........................................................................247, 250
off-campus programs ...........................................................221, 248
overload ................................................................................233, 247
refunds of ...........................................................................251
registration ............................................................................233
room and board .....................................................................246, 250
tuition ....................................................................................246
Fellowships, graduate school ................................................9, 214
research .................................................................................214
Fieldhouse .............................................................................8
Financial aid, application procedures for...............................252
eligibility ................................................................................252
for international students ......................................................253
refund policy for .....................................................................255
staff, directory of ....................................................................284
Fine arts center ......................................................................8
First-Year Preceptorial .........................................................6, 17, 185
Florence and London, program in .......................................225
Florence Semester ..................................................................226
Food service See Dining Services
Ford Foundation Research Fellowships ..................................214
Foreign languages See Modern Languages and Literatures
Foreign language proficiency See Second Language Proficiency
Foreign study programs See Off-Campus Programs
Forestry, cooperative program in ..........................................111
Foundational Area Requirements .....................................17
Foundations .........................................................................17
Founders Lab .........................................................................8
France-Besançon program ..................................................222
Fraternities .............................................................................14
French, Department of .........................................................112, 153
Freshman Preceptorial See First-Year Preceptorial
Full Time Status .....................................................................233
G
Gale Scholars Program ..........................................................214
Galesburg .............................................................................10, 13
Galesburg Community Chorus .............................................11
Gender and Women’s Studies,
Department of .....................................................................116
German, Department of .......................................................120, 153
Germany, programs in .........................................................225
Gizmo .....................................................................................11
Global Studies, Center for ....................................................212
Grade point average .............................................................230, 237
Grading, grade changes .......................................................239
gradepoint indices ................................................................238
grade reports .........................................................................237
incomplete work .....................................................................237
major index ............................................................................238
satisfactory/unsatisfactory ....................................................238
Graduate school fellowships ................................................9, 214
Graduation requirements ......................................................16, 230
Grants based on need ...........................................................252
Great Lakes Colleges Association (GLCA) ..............................223
Greece, program in ................................................................226
Greek See Classics, Department of
Green Oaks ..........................................................................8, 12
Green Oaks Term .................................................................214
H
Health insurance ...................................................................247
Health service, student ..........................................................14
High school students, enrollment by .....................................234
History, Department of .........................................................123
Honor System .........................................................................6, 16
Honors, graduation ...............................................................239
Housing, student .................................................................10
Languages, continued
- German .........................................................120
- Japanese .......................................................135
- Spanish ........................................................196
- self-taught .....................................................153
- Latin ..............................................................See Classics, Department of
- Latin America, programs in .........................227
- Latin American Studies program ..................141
- Law, pre-professional & cooperative program in ..................144
- Learning Center ..............................................
  See also Center for Teaching and Learning
- Leaves of absence ...........................................242
- Lessons, music .............................................157, 247, 250
- Library .............................................................7
- Library staff, directory of .................................281
- Lincoln Studies Center ....................................218
- Literary magazine (Catch) ..............................11, 99, 246
- Loans ..............................................................See Financial Aid
- London and Florence, program in ..................225
- London Semester ...........................................225

**M**
- McNair Program ...........................................209, 218
- Major, ............................................................239
- double major ..................................................240
- independent major .......................................130, 239
- Major, requirements for ................................18, 239
  See individual departments and programs
- Map of campus .............................................288
- Mathematics, Department of ..........................145
- Meal Plan .......................................................250
- Media, campus ...............................................11
- Medical School, early admission to .................152
- Medical Technology, cooperative program ........151
- Medicine, pre-professional & cooperative program in ..................152
- Mini-term ......................................................See December Break
- Minors ...........................................................24, 240
- Modern Languages, Department of .................153
  See also individual languages
- Music .............................................................11
- Music, Department of .....................................156

**N**
- Name changes ...............................................243
- National Merit Scholarships ............................258
Index

Neuroscience, program in ................................. 163
Newberry Library programs .............................. 228
Newspaper (The Knox Student) ......................... 11, 246
Non-departmental courses ................................. 208
Non-discrimination policy ................................. See inside back cover
Numbering system used for courses .................... 22
Nursing, cooperative program in ...................... 166
Oak Ridge Science Semester ............................. 228
Occupational Therapy, cooperative program in .... 167
Off-campus programs ........................................ 221
Knox College programs ..................................... 222
tuition and fees ............................................. 248
Open Studio ................................................... 218
Optometry, cooperative program in .................... 168
Orchestra ....................................................... 11
Organizations, student ...................................... 7, 13
Overloads and overload fees ............................ 233
Part-time enrollment ...................................... 233
Payment of fees ............................................. 246
Peace Corps Preparatory Program ..................... 219
Personal leaves ............................................... 242
Phi Beta Kappa ............................................... 4, 239
Philosophy, Department of .............................. 169
Physical education .......................................... See Sports Studies, Department of
Physics, Department of .................................... 174
Political Science, Department of ....................... 178
Post-Baccalaureate Fellowship Program ............ 219
Preceptorial .................................................... 6, 17, 185
student co-leaders ........................................... 185
Pre-professional advisors ................................. 219
Prizes for academic achievement ...................... 262
Probation ....................................................... 231
Progress toward the degree ............................ 230, 253
Program Committees ..................................... 22
Psychology, Department of ............................. 187
Clinical term in ............................................. 213
Public speaking, course in .............................. 207
Public Relations staff, directory of ..................... 285
Publications, student ...................................... 11
Quick Start Language Instruction .................... 220
French ......................................................... 112
German ....................................................... 120
Spanish ...................................................... 196
Radio station (WVKC) .................................... 11
Readmission after leave of absence ................... 243
Records, student ........................................... 243
Recreation ................................................... 11
Refund policy ................................................ 251
Registration .................................................. 233
Religious Studies program ............................... 193
Repertory Theatre Term ................................ 11, 220
Requirements, academic ............................... 17, 230
Research fellowships .................................... 214
Residence halls ............................................. 10
Residence requirement ................................. 230
Resident advisors, course for ......................... 209
Residential life .............................................. 10
Richter Memorial Scholarships Program .......... 220
Rome, program in ....................................... 227
Room and Board ......................................... 246, 250
Rush Medical College, early identification program 152
Russia, programs in ..................................... 227
Satisfactory Academic Progress ...................... 231, 253
Satisfactory/Unsatisfactory grading .................. 238
Scholarship funds, sources of ......................... 260
Scholarships .................................................. 258
Science, course in ....................................... 210
Scotland, program in ................................... 227
Second bachelor’s degree .............................. 234
Second language proficiency ............................ 21
Secondary school teaching ............................. 90
Security staff .............................................. See Campus Safety
Self-taught and other languages ...................... 154
Social Service, minor in ................................ 195
Sociology, Department of Anthropology and .... 30
Sororities ................................................... 14
Spain–Barcelona, Knox Program in ................. 222
Spanish, Department of ................................. 153, 196
Special Programs and Opportunities ............... 211
Special status students ................................. 233, 248
Index

Special Topics Courses ...........................................23
See also separate departments
Speech, courses in .................................................207
Sports, intercollegiate and intramural .........................8, 11, 200
Sports Studies, coursework in ....................................200
Statistics, course in ..................................................210
Stellyes Classroom .....................................................8
String ensemble ........................................................11, 157
Student Development staff, directory of .......................283
Student Health Center ..............................................14
Student life ................................See A Knox Education
Student organizations ...............................................7, 13
Student Senate ........................................................13
Student Teaching Assistantships ................................220
Study abroad ............................................................221
Suite system ................................See Student Housing
Support services .........................................................14
Symphony, Knox-Galesburg ....................................11, 157

T
Tanzania, program in ..................................................223
Teacher certification ....................................................73, 91
Teaching assistantships .............................................23, 220
Teaching, elementary and secondary .........................91
Theatre ........................................................................8, 11
Theatre, Department of ..............................................202
Transcripts .................................................................247
Transfer credit ............................................................234, 245, 254
Transfer students ........................................................245, 254
TRIO Program ............................................................14, 210
Trustees, directory of ..................................................270
Tuition and fees, .........................................................246
  auditing .................................................................248
  comprehensive ......................................................246
  continuing education ..............................................248
  December Break ....................................................247
  high school student per course ...............................248
  off-campus programs ..........................................248
  refund policy .........................................................251
  special status students .........................................248

U
Union Board (UB) .....................................................13
United States, programs in ........................................228
Unresolved grades ....................................................232
Urban Studies Program ..............................................229
V
Visits to campus .......................................................245
Volunteer activities ...................................................13
W-Z
Washington Semester ................................................229
Washington University, cooperative program in architecture ........36
Withdrawal from the College .....................................242, 255
Withdrawal from courses ..........................................241
Women’s Studies, Department of Gender and ...............116
Writer’s Forum ........................................................14, 99
WVKC (radio station) ..................................................11
Academic Calendar

Fall Term 2007

September 1, Saturday
New students arrive. Residence halls open at 10:00 a.m. Board begins with lunch for new students.

September 1-5, Saturday-Wednesday
New student orientation, new student registration check-in Wednesday a.m.

September 4, Tuesday
Residence halls open for returning students at noon. Board for returning students begins with supper.

September 5-12, Wednesday-Wednesday
Registration check-in

September 6, Thursday, 8:00 a.m.
Classes begin. Opening Convocation 11:00 a.m.

September 12, Wednesday
Last day to add or drop a class or elect S/U grading

October 8, Monday
Admission Fall Open House I

October 20, Saturday
Homecoming

October 15-October 26, Monday-Friday
Pre-enrollment for Winter Term 2008

October 22-October 26, Monday-Friday
Pre-enrollment for December Break classes 2007

October 31, Wednesday
Last day to withdraw from a class without approval of the Academic Standing Committee

November 3-4, Saturday-Sunday
Family Weekend

November 9, Friday
Admission Fall Open House II

November 13, Tuesday, 5:00 p.m.
Classes end

November 14, Wednesday
Reading Day

November 15-17, Thursday-Saturday
Final examination period

November 18, Sunday
Winter vacation begins. Board ends with breakfast. Residence halls close at noon.

December Break 2007 (Optional)

November 26, Monday
Classes begin. Residence halls open, and board begins with breakfast.

December 14, Friday
Classes end. Residence halls close, and board ends with supper.
Academic Calendar

Winter Term 2008
January 2, Wednesday
Residence halls open 10:00 a.m. Board begins with supper.

January 3, Thursday
Classes begin

January 2-9, Wednesday-Wednesday
Registration check-in

January 9, Wednesday
Last day to add or drop a class or elect S/U grading

January 14, Monday
Admission Winter Open House

February 4-15, Monday-Friday
Pre-enrollment for Spring Term 2008

February 27, Wednesday
Last day to withdraw from a class without approval of the Academic Standing Committee

March 11, Tuesday, 5:00 p.m.
Classes end

March 12, Wednesday
Reading Day

March 13-15, Thursday-Saturday
Final examination period

March 16, Sunday
Spring vacation begins. Residence halls close Sunday at noon. Board ends with breakfast Sunday, March 16.

Spring Term 2008
March 25, Tuesday
Residence halls open 10:00 a.m. Board begins with supper.

March 26, Wednesday
Classes begin

March 25-April 1, Tuesday-Tuesday
Registration check-in

April 1, Tuesday
Last day to add or drop a class or elect S/U grading

April 10-11, Thursday-Friday
Admission Admitted Student Days I

April 17-18, Thursday-Friday
Admission Admitted Student Days II

April 29-May 10, Monday-Friday
Pre-enrollment for Fall Term 2008

May 21, Tuesday
Last day to withdraw from a class without approval of the Academic Standing Committee

May 30, Friday, 5:00 p.m.
Classes end

May 31, Saturday
Reading Day

June 1-3, Sunday-Tuesday
Final examination period

June 4, Wednesday
Residence halls close 5:00 p.m., and board ends with lunch except for seniors and those with permission from the Dean of Students.

June 4, Wednesday, 12:00 p.m.
Senior grades due

June 7, Saturday
Commencement

June 8, Sunday
Residence halls close 1:00 p.m. No meals served.